

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>2-i</b>
<b>Chapter 1, Institutional and Program Eligibility</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
The three definitions of eligible institutions .....	2-1
Institutional control .....	2-1
Eligible institution .....	2-2
Types of institutional control .....	2-2
Eligible programs .....	2-2
Legal authorization by a state .....	2-3
Accreditation .....	2-3
<i>Alternatives to accreditation, Changes in accreditation, Change in primary institution-wide accreditation, Accreditation by more than one institution-wide accrediting agency, Primary accreditor, Dual accreditation</i>	
Admissions standards .....	2-5
<i>High school diploma, Recognized equivalent of a high school diploma, Home schooled</i>	
“Two-year” rule .....	2-7
Additional institutional eligibility factors .....	2-7
<i>Demonstrations of compliance, The 90/10 Rule, Correspondence course and correspondence student limitation, Incarcerated student limitation, Ability-to-benefit limitation, Bankruptcy, Crimes involving FSA program funds</i>	
Program eligibility requirements .....	2-13
<i>Determination of program eligibility, Types of eligible programs at an institution of higher education, Types of eligible programs at a proprietary or postsecondary vocational institution</i>	
Week of instructional time .....	2-17
Additional eligibility requirements .....	2-17
<i>ESL programs, study abroad programs, flight schools,</i>	
Clock hour/credit hour conversions .....	2-18
Foreign schools eligible for FFEL programs .....	2-22
Reporting information on foreign sources .....	2-23
<b>Chapter 2, General Participation Requirements</b> .....	<b>2-27</b>
The Program Participation Agreement .....	2-27
<i>Purpose and scope of the PPA, PPA Requirement, Voter registration required, GED preparatory program required, Civil rights and privacy requirements</i>	
Academic calendars .....	2-32
<i>Standard terms, Nonstandard terms, Nonterm</i>	
Definition of a payment period .....	2-33
Payment period for term-based credit hour programs .....	2-34
Payment period for clock hour programs .....	2-34
Payment periods for programs that measure progress in credit hours and do not have academic terms (nonterm credit hour programs) .....	2-38

Definition of coursework .....	2-39
Payment periods and the return of Title IV funds .....	2-40
Academic year requirements .....	2-40
Contracts with third-party servicers .....	2-42
Incentive compensation .....	2-45
Anti-drug abuse requirements .....	2-49
Anti-lobbying certification and disclosure .....	2-52

### **Chapter 3, Administrative Capability .....2-53**

Required electronic processes .....	2-53
Administrative requirements for the financial aid office .....	2-55
<i>Coordinating official, consistency of information, OIG referrals, counseling,</i> <i>adequate staffing, system of checks and balances,</i>	
Satisfactory academic progress .....	2-57
Financial aid history .....	2-59
Default rates .....	2-59
Withdrawal rates .....	2-60
Debarment and suspension certification .....	2-60

### **Chapter 4, Financial Responsibility .....2-63**

General standards .....	2-64
Proprietary or private nonprofit institution .....	2-64
<i>Audit opinions and past performance, Composite score, Refund reserve standards</i>	
Returning funds in a timely manner .....	2-67
Compliance thresholds .....	2-69
Letter of credit .....	2-69
Alternatives to the general standards .....	2-72
<i>Letter of credit alternative for new school, Letter of credit alternative for</i> <i>participating school, Zone alternative, Provisional certification for school</i> <i>not meeting standards, Provisional certification for school where persons</i> <i>or entities owe liabilities, Past performance and affiliation standards</i>	
Past performance of a school .....	2-75
Past performance of persons affiliated with a school .....	2-75
Financial statements .....	2-76
Foreign schools .....	2-76

### **Chapter 5, Cash Management .....2-79**

Purpose of cash management regulations .....	2-79
<i>Requesting Funds, The advance payment method, Requesting loan funds from</i> <i>an FFEL lender, The reimbursement method. Limitations on use of FFEL funds,</i> <i>The cash monitoring payment method, The just-in-time payment method</i>	
GAPS .....	2-84

Maintaining and accounting for funds .....	2-84
<i>Bank account notification requirements, Interest-bearing or investment account, Exceptions, Federal Perkins Loan Program participants, Accounting and financial requirements</i>	
Disbursing funds .....	2-88
<i>Definition of disbursed, Exceptions, Disbursement by crediting a student's account</i>	
Time frames to disburse loan funds or return them .....	2-89
<i>Time frames for disbursing FFEL funds received from lender, Verification extension</i> <i>Time frame for returning undisbursed FFEL loan funds. Proration of loan fees for returned FFEL funds, Allowable charges, Disbursing FSA funds directly</i>	
Disbursement by payment period .....	2-92
Early disbursements .....	2-93
Late disbursements .....	2-94
FSA credit balances .....	2-96
Holding credit balances .....	2-98
Prior-year charges .....	2-98
Required school notifications.....	2-99
<i>Opportunity for loan cancellation</i>	
Required Student Authorizations .....	2-101
Using electronic processes for authorizations and notifications .....	2-103
<i>Electronic notices and authorizations, The Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act</i>	
Excess cash .....	2-104

**Chapter 6, Return of Title IV Funds .....2-107**

Withdrawals .....	2-107
Worksheets and software.....	2-108
General requirements .....	2-108
Definition of a Title IV recipient.....	2-109
Verification .....	2-109
Consumer information .....	2-110
Foreign schools .....	2-110
Rounding .....	2-111
Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew .....	2-111
Use of payment period or period of enrollment .....	2-112
<i>Payment period, Period of enrollment, Applicability</i>	
Step 1: Student's Title IV aid information .....	2-114
<i>Funds to include in the calculation, FSEOG program funds, LEAP program funds, Title IV aid disbursed, Title IV aid that could have been disbursed, Second or subsequent disbursements, Effects of the 30-day delayed disbursement requirement, Late arriving aid</i>	
Step 2: Percentage of Title IV aid earned.....	2-118

Withdrawal date .....	2-118
<i>Withdrawal date for a student who withdraws from a school that is required to take attendance, Attendance requirements of outside entities, Documentation, Determining a student's withdrawal date at a school that is not required to take attendance, Official notification, School's withdrawal process, Otherwise provides official notification, When a student triggers both dates, Official notification not provided by the student, Time frame for the determination of a withdrawal date for an unofficial withdrawal, Withdrawal without student notification due to circumstances beyond the student's control, All other withdrawals without student notification, When students fail to earn a passing grade in any of their classes, Last date of attendance at an academically-related activity, Withdrawals after rescission of official notification, Withdrawals from standard term-based programs using modules</i>	
Approved leave of absence .....	2-128
<i>Reasonable expectation of return, Completion of coursework upon return, In term-based credit-hour programs, In clock-hour and credit-hour nonterm programs, Leaves of absence vs. the grade of incomplete, A student may return early, No additional charges, No additional Title IV assistance, Written formal policy required, LOA not to exceed 180 days in any 12-month period, When a student fails to return from a leave of absence, Explanation of consequences of withdrawal to loan recipients</i>	
Unapproved leaves of absence .....	2-134
Transfer and reentry into a credit-hour nonterm -based program or a program that measures progress in clock hours .....	2-134
Reentry within 180 days .....	2-134
<i>What to do when a student whose overpayment has been referred to ED Collections reenters within 180 days, When a student reenters in a new award year</i>	
Reentry after 180 days, reentry into a new program, or transfer to a new program or institution.....	2-137
<i>Eligibility of transfer students for additional Title IV funds</i>	
Death of a student .....	2-141
Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed .....	2-142
<i>Credit-hour programs, Scheduled breaks, Clock-hour programs, Use of scheduled hours Excused absences</i>	
Step 3: Amount of Title IV aid earned by the student .....	2-146
<i>Effects of a post-withdrawal reduction in charges .....</i>	
Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be disbursed or returned .....	2-146
<i>Post-withdrawal disbursements, Crediting a student's account, Notice to a student offering a post-withdrawal disbursement, Disburse grant before loan, Title IV aid to be returned</i>	
Step 5: Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school .....	2-152
<i>Aid disbursed to the student before institutional charges are paid .....</i>	
<i>Institutional charges .....</i>	
<i>Use of institutional charges in determining the school's responsibility for return.....</i>	
<i>Effects of waivers on institutional charges .....</i>	
<i>January 7, 1999 policy bulletin .....</i>	
<i>Institutional versus noninstitutional charges.....</i>	

<i>General guidelines for defining institutional charges</i> .....	2-156
<i>Demonstrating a real and reasonable opportunity</i> .....	2-157
<i>Book vouchers and institutional charges in the return of Title IV funds calculations</i> .....	2-158
<i>Summary</i> .....	2-160
Step 6: Return of funds by the school .....	2-161
<i>Order of return of Title IV funds</i> .....	2-161
<i>Time frame for the return of Title IV funds</i> .....	2-161
Step 7: Initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the student.....	2-161
Step 8: Return of funds by the student .....	2-162
Grant Overpayments .....	2-162
Student overpayments less than \$25 .....	2-165
Payments on a student’s behalf .....	2-165
Recording student payments and reductions in the Pell Grant Program.....	2-166
Notifying the Department .....	2-167
Reporting and referring overpayments .....	2-168
Accepting payments on referred overpayments .....	2-171
Calculating a Pell award when a student who owes an overpayment returns to a standard term-based educational program in the same award year .....	2-172
When a student loses eligibility at a former school while receiving aid at a second school.....	2-173
Sample Summary of the Requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 .....	2-175

**Case Studies .....2-177**

Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet .....	2-225
Student Withdrawal/Overpayment Referral to ED Collections .....	2-226
Return of Title IV Funds Requirements and Deadlines .....	2-227
Return of Title IV Funds Requirements for Notification .....	2-228
Withdrawal Dates for a School That is not Required to Take Attendance .....	2-229

**Chapter 7, Consumer Information .....2-231**

Basic Consumer Information Requirements .....	2-233
Financial aid information .....	2-233
General information about the school .....	2-233
Consumer information from the Department .....	2-235
Student Right-to-Know Disclosures .....	2-235
Determining the cohort for completion or graduation and transfer-out rates .....	2-236
<i>Standard-term schools, Nonstandard term or nonterm schools, Definitions, Waivers</i> .....	
Reporting information on completion or graduation rates for the general student body cohort .....	2-238
<i>Determining the cohort, Calculating the rates, Normal time, Completer/Graduate, Transfer preparatory program, Transfer-out rate, Definition of a transfer-out student, Disclosing the rates</i>	

Reporting information on completion or graduation rates for student athletes .....	2-240
<i>Determining the cohort, Calculating the rates for completion or graduation for student athletes, Disclosing the rates for student athletes</i>	
Equity in Athletics .....	2-244
<i>Disclosure of the report, Contents of the Equity in Athletics/EADA Report, Definitions</i>	
Loan Counseling .....	2-248
Drug and Alcohol Abuse Prevention Information .....	2-249
Misrepresentation .....	2-250
<i>Definition of misrepresentation, Nature of educational program, Nature of financial charges, Employability of graduates</i>	
Campus Security .....	2-252
<i>Distribution of the Campus Crime Report, Definition of campus, Timely warning, Campus security authority, Professional and pastoral counselors excluded from reporting requirements, Daily crime log, The annual security report, Policies and procedures for reporting crimes, Complaints against schools</i>	
FERPA .....	2-261
<i>Recent changes, Ex Parte Orders, Lawfully issued subpoenas and court orders, Health or safety emergency, Disclosures to the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS)</i>	

## **Chapter 8, Recordkeeping and Disclosure .....2-269**

Required records .....	2-269
Program records .....	2-270
Fiscal records .....	2-270
General records .....	2-271
General records a school must maintain .....	2-272
Record retention periods .....	2-273
Record maintenance .....	2-274
<i>Acceptable formats, Minimum Record Retention Periods</i>	
Safeguarding electronic records .....	2-275
Special requirements for SARs and ISIRs .....	2-275
Examination of records .....	2-276
<i>Location, Cooperation with agency representatives, Timely access, Reasonable access to personnel, FSA recipient information</i>	
Disclosing student information .....	2-277
<i>FERPA, Disclosure of requests for information, Sample disclosure statement, Redislosure to other authorized parties</i>	

## **Chapter 9, Written Agreements Between Schools .....2-283**

Consortium Agreement .....	2-284
Contractual Agreement .....	2-285
Study Abroad or Domestic Exchange Programs .....	2-286

## Chapter 10, Applying for and Maintaining Participation in the FSA Pro-

<b>grams .....</b>	<b>289</b>
Applying to participate .....	289
Electronic application .....	290
When to complete an application .....	292
A school seeking initial certification to participate in the FSA programs .....	292
Application process for schools seeking initial eligibility and participation .....	293
Precertification training requirement .....	294
Recertification .....	294
An eligible nonparticipating institution .....	295
Reinstatement .....	296
Change in Ownership of For-Profit and Nonprofit institutions .....	297
<i>A school that undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control, structure, or governance, Change in controlling interest, Change in ownership for publicly traded corporations, Steps to be taken by former owner, Steps to be taken by prospective owners, Accepting liabilities and return of funds policy, Payments to eligible students, Preacquisition review</i>	
Temporary approval for continued participation on provisional certification after change in ownership .....	301
Effect of cohort default requirements .....	303
Audits and closeout procedures .....	303
PPA and ECAR .....	304
Effective date for participation .....	304
Changes at public institutions .....	304
Provisional certification .....	305
Revoking provisional certification .....	306
Substantive changes and how to report them .....	306
Changes requiring the Department's written approval .....	306
Changes not requiring the Department's written approval .....	308
Adding locations .....	309
<i>Eligibility of additional locations, Reporting a new location, Applying for approval of a new location</i>	
Adding programs .....	311
Changing from a non-main campus to a branch campus .....	312
Changing from a branch campus to a freestanding main campus .....	314
Disbursement rules related to applications for new locations and programs .....	314
Changes in accreditation .....	314
Notification of school closure or bankruptcy .....	315
Changes in ownership interest and 25% threshold .....	315
Quality Assurance Program .....	316
FSA Assessment Tools .....	316
Experimental Sites Initiative .....	319

<b>Chapter 11, Program Integrity .....</b>	<b>2-321</b>
State and Accrediting Agency Roles .....	2-321
The Department’s Role .....	2-323
Audit requirements for schools .....	2-324
<i>Simultaneous audit submissions, Types of audit guidelines, Submission dates</i> <i>for FSA audits, Audit Submission Due Dates for 2003 and 2004</i>	
Compliance audit submission requirements .....	2-329
Financial statement audit submission requirements .....	2-330
Consolidated statements .....	2-330
Required disclosure of 90/10 revenue test .....	2-331
Audits for foreign schools .....	2-331
Audits for third-party servicers .....	2-331
Having the audit performed .....	2-332
Submitting audits .....	2-332
Access to records .....	2-333
eZ-Audit .....	2-334
Program reviews .....	2-335
Guaranty agency reviews .....	2-336
Appealing audit and program review determinations .....	2-337
Requirements when a school ceases to be an eligible institution .....	2-338
Loss of accreditation .....	2-338
Requirements When a School’s FSA Participation Ends .....	2-339
<i>Voluntary Withdrawal from FSA Participation, Involuntary Withdrawal from</i> <i>FSA Participation, When participation ends, Additional closeout procedures</i>	
Case Management .....	2-342
<i>Corrective actions and sanctions, Administrative subpoena authority, Sanctions</i> <i>Actions due to program violations or misrepresentation, Emergency action, Fine,</i> <i>Limitation, Suspension, Termination, Corrective action, Possibility of reinstatement,</i> <i>Criminal penalties</i>	
 <b>Chapter 12, Distance Education .....</b>	 <b>2-349</b>
Correspondence and Telecommunications Courses .....	2-350
The effects of correspondence and telecommunications courses on institutional eligibility .....	2-351
How to count courses for purposes of determining whether an institution comes within the 50% limitations. ....	2-352
How to count students for purposes of determining whether an institution comes within the 50% limitations. ....	2-353
The consequences of the 50% Rule for three types of eligible institutions .....	2-354
Student eligibility .....	2-358
Cost of Attendance .....	2-359

Federal Pell Grant Program and Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program disbursements .....	2-359
Distance Education Demonstration Program .....	2-360

# Introduction

*The purpose of this publication is to describe how a school becomes eligible to participate in the Federal Student Aid (FSA) programs and to explain the administrative and fiscal requirements of FSA program participation. In addition, this publication discusses other issues relevant to the general administration of the FSA programs.*

This chapter provides a *summary* of the changes and clarifications presented in greater detail in the chapters that follow. **Alone, the text here does not provide schools with the guidance needed to satisfactorily administer the Title IV, HEA programs.** For more complete guidance, you should refer to the text in the chapters cited, the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) and the Higher Education Assistance Act (HEA) as amended.

Throughout this volume, new information is indicated with the following symbol.



When the text represents a clarification rather than a change, it is indicated with this symbol.



## MAJOR CHANGES BY CHAPTER

### *Chapter 1– Institutional and Program Eligibility*

- √ The discussions of *Week of Instruction* and *Week of Instructional Time* have been revised to reflect the elimination of the *12-hour rule*.

### *Chapter 2 – General Participation Requirements*

- √ Since the regulations now have separate treatments of payment periods for clock-hour programs and payment

periods for credit-hour nonterm programs, we now discuss them separately.

- ✓ The discussion of *A week of instructional time*, which affects the definition of an *academic year* has been changed to reflect the elimination of the 12-hour rule.
- ✓ The section on *Incentive Compensation* has been expanded to reflect the guidance in the November 1, 2002 regulations.

#### **Chapter 4 – Financial Responsibility**

- ✓ The treatments of returning funds in a timely manner and requirements for letters of credit have been revised.

#### **Chapter 5 – Cash Management**

- ✓ The section of the law granting exceptions to the 30-day delay in making FFEL or Direct Loan disbursements has expired, and the text describing those exceptions has been removed.
- ✓ The section dealing with the rules for making late disbursements has been revised.

#### **Chapter 6 – Return of Title IV Funds**

- ✓ The discussion under *Attendance requirements of outside entities* has been updated.
- ✓ We have revised the discussion of an *Approved leave of absence*.
- ✓ Reflecting the November 1, 2002 regulations, we have added a section on *Transfer and reentry into a credit-hour nonterm based program or a program that measures progress in clock hours*.
- ✓ We have made changes to the discussion of *Recording student payment and award reductions and student payments in the Pell Grant Program* that reflect the continued development and implementation of COD.

#### **Chapter 7 – Consumer Information**

- ✓ We have added to the list of items that must be disclosed in your Campus Security Report, beginning with the annual security report that must be distributed by October 1, 2003, a statement advising the campus community where law enforcement agency information concerning registered sex offenders who might be present on campus can be obtained.

#### **Chapter 8 – Recordkeeping and Disclosure**

- ✓ We have updated the treatment of FERPA to reflect changes made pursuant to the USA Patriot Act.

#### **Chapter 10 – Applying for and Maintaining Participation in the FSA Programs**

- ✓ We have updated the definition of a *family member* in our discussion of a *Change in controlling interest*.

- √ We have added a section on requirements when an eligible proprietary institution of higher education or postsecondary vocational institution changes from a branch campus to a freestanding main campus.

### *Chapter 11– Program Integrity*

- √ A section on the eZ audit process has been added.



---

# Institutional and Program Eligibility

*This chapter discusses the three types of institutions that are eligible to participate in the FSA programs and the effect of program eligibility requirements on institutional eligibility.*

---

A school that wishes to participate in the FSA programs must demonstrate that it is eligible to participate before it can be certified for participation. A school must apply to and receive approval from the Department of its eligibility to participate. Some schools apply only for a designation as an eligible institution (they do not seek to participate) so that students attending the school may receive deferments on FSA program loans, or be eligible for the HOPE/Lifetime Learning Scholarship tax credit, or so that the school may apply to participate in federal HEA programs other than the FSA programs. The same application form is used to apply for both eligibility and certification for participation (see chapter 10).

## THE THREE DEFINITIONS OF ELIGIBLE INSTITUTIONS

The institutional eligibility regulations define three types of eligible institutions — institutions of higher education, proprietary institutions of higher education, and postsecondary vocational institutions. Under the three definitions, a school is eligible to participate in all the FSA programs provided the school offers the appropriate type of eligible program (see chart on next page). This section covers the key elements of the three definitions, giving special attention to those requirements that affect the definition of an eligible program.

Although the criteria for the three types of institutions differ somewhat, the definitions are not mutually exclusive. That is, a public or private nonprofit school may meet the definition of more than one type of eligible institution.

## INSTITUTIONAL CONTROL

The *control* of an institution distinguishes whether the school is public or private, nonprofit or for profit. Under the institutional definitions, an *institution of higher education* or a *postsecondary vocational institution* can be either public or private, but is always nonprofit. A *proprietary institution of higher education* is always a private, for profit institution.

---

### Definitions of eligible institutions of education cite

34 CFR 600.4, 600.5, and 600.6

---

### Nonprofit institution

A school that is

- owned and operated by one or more nonprofit corporations or associations whose net earnings do not benefit any private shareholder or individual,
- legally authorized to operate as a nonprofit organization by each state in which it is physically located, and
- determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be eligible for tax-deductible contributions.

## ELIGIBLE INSTITUTION

To be eligible, all institutions must adhere to the following requirements:

**Legal Authorization** by the state where the institution offers postsecondary education to provide a postsecondary education program.

**Accreditation** by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or has met the alternative requirements, if applicable.

**Admission** as a regular student offered only to individuals with a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent, home-schooled students, or individuals beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the state where the institution is located.

### Types of Institutional Control

<p><b><i>Institution of Higher Education</i></b></p> <p>A public or private nonprofit educational institution located in a state</p>	<p><b><i>Proprietary Institution of Higher Education</i></b></p> <p>A private, for-profit educational institution located in a state</p>	<p><b><i>Postsecondary Vocational Institution</i></b></p> <p>A public or private nonprofit educational institution located in a state</p>
--	--	---

### Eligible Programs

<p>(1) Associate, bachelor's, graduate, or professional degree, or</p> <p>(2) At least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree, or</p> <p>(3) At least a one-year training program that leads to a degree or certificate (or other recognized educational credential) and prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.</p>	<p>Program offered: must provide training for gainful employment in a recognized occupation, and must meet the criteria of at least one category below.</p> <p>(1) Provides at least a 15-week (instructional time) undergraduate program of 600 clock hours, 16 semester or trimester hours, or 24 quarter hours. May admit students without an associate degree or equivalent.</p> <p>(2) Provides at least a 10-week (instructional time) program of 300 clock hours, 8 semester or trimester hours, or 12 quarter hours. Must be a graduate/professional program, or must admit only students with an associate degree or equivalent.</p> <p>(3) Provides at least a 10-week (instructional time) undergraduate program of 300-599 clock hours. Must admit at least some students who do not have an associate degree or equivalent, and must meet specific qualitative standards. Note: These programs are eligible only for FFEL and Direct Loan participation.</p>
---	---

### Additional Rules

	<p>Two-Year Rule (applicable to proprietary and postsecondary vocational institutions) — Legally authorized to give (and continuously has been giving) the same postsecondary instruction for at least two consecutive years.</p> <p>Special rule (applicable to proprietary institutions) — Derives no more than 90% of its revenues from FSA funds.</p>
--	---

*The following pages expand on the aforementioned requirements.*

## LEGAL AUTHORIZATION BY A STATE

With the exception of foreign schools (see the discussion under *Foreign Schools* later in this chapter), an eligible institution under any of the three definitions must be located in a state. Generally, the determining factor is the physical location of the main campus or place of instruction. For instance, if a school's main campus is in a state, the school can still have an additional location in a foreign country.

To qualify as an eligible institution under any of the three institutional definitions, a school must be legally authorized by the state in which it offers an educational program to provide the program. The state's legal authorization may be provided by the licensing board or educational agency. In some cases, the school's charter is its legal authorization. In other cases, a school is considered to be legally authorized if state law does not require it to have a license or other formal approval.

Schools must provide evidence that they have the authority to operate in a state at the time of the school's certification to participate in the FSA programs. For more information on applying for participation in the FSA programs, see chapter 10.

## ACCREDITATION

Generally, an institution must be accredited or preaccredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association (both referred to here as agencies) to be eligible. The procedures and criteria for recognizing accrediting agencies are found in chapter 11.

The Department periodically publishes a list of recognized accrediting bodies in the Federal Register, based on criteria given in 34 CFR Part 602. The list can be found on the Department's Web site at:

**<http://ifap.ed.gov/IFAPWebApp/index.jsp>**

Copies of this list are also available from the Department at the following address:

**U.S. Department of Education  
Accreditation and State Liaison  
1990 K Street, N.W. (Room 7159)  
Washington, DC 20006-8509**

---

### State

"State" includes not only the 50 states, but also American Samoa, Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands. A "state" also includes the Freely Associated States, which include the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau.

---

### Nationally recognized accrediting agency or association

An accrediting agency or association which the Department has recognized to accredit or preaccredit a particular category of institution, school, or educational program in accordance with the provisions in 34 CFR Parts 602 and 603.

---

### Preaccredited:

A status granted by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association to a public or private nonprofit institution that is progressing towards accreditation within a reasonable period of time.

---

**Alternatives to accreditation cite**

34 CFR 600.4(a)(5)(ii)  
34 CFR 600.6(a)(5)(ii)

### **Alternatives to accreditation**

The law provides two statutory alternatives to accreditation. First, a nonprofit institution may be preaccredited by an agency or association that has been approved by the Department to grant such preaccreditation. Secondly, unaccredited public postsecondary vocational educational institutions may be eligible for FSA program funds if accredited by a state agency that the Department determines to be a reliable authority.

### **Changes in accreditation**

If a school loses its primary accreditation, it is ineligible to participate in the FSA programs and must notify the Department within 10 days.<sup>1</sup> The required notification can be made on-line through the electronic application. However, if a school's accrediting agency loses its recognition from the Department, the school has up to 18 months in which to obtain accreditation from another recognized agency. Other changes in accreditation may also jeopardize institutional participation. If a school changes accrediting agencies, it may be subject to termination unless the school submits to the Department all materials relating to the prior accreditation, including materials demonstrating reasonable cause for changing accrediting agencies. To continue its eligibility status, a school must obtain written approval from the Department for a change of accrediting agency (see chapter 10).

### **Change in primary institution-wide accreditation**

If the school decides to change its institution-wide accreditation, it must notify the Department of Education when it begins the accreditation application process with a different agency. As part of the notice, the school must submit materials about its current accreditation and materials demonstrating reasonable cause for changing accreditation. If it fails to notify the Department of the proposed change to its primary institution-wide accreditation, or if the school does not provide the materials just described, the Department will not recognize the school's existing accreditation. This means the school would no longer have accredited status, and would no longer be eligible to award federal student financial aid or take part in other programs under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA).

### **Accreditation by more than one institution-wide accrediting agency**

If the school decides to become accredited by more than one institution-wide accrediting agency, it must notify the Department when it begins the process of obtaining additional accreditation. As part of the notice, the school must report (in question 15 of the *Application for Approval to Participate in Federal Student Financial Aid*

---

**Changing accrediting agencies cite**

34 CFR 600.11

---

1. For any dispute involving the termination of accreditation, an accredited or preaccredited school must agree to submit to binding arbitration before initiating any other legal action.

*Programs* (Application/EAPP) its current institution-wide accrediting agency, the prospective institution-wide accrediting agency, and the reason (in question 69 of the *Application/EAPP*) it wishes to be accredited by more than one agency. If the school obtains the additional institution-wide accreditation and fails to notify the Department of the reasons for the additional accreditation, the Department will not recognize the school's accredited status with either agency. This means the school would lose its accredited status and its eligibility to award federal student financial aid or take part in other programs under the HEA.

### Primary accreditor

The primary accreditor is an accrediting agency whose scope is institution-wide rather than only programmatic. For FSA purposes, the *primary accrediting agency* is referred to as the *accrediting agency*.

### Dual accreditation

If a school is accredited by two agencies at the same time, the school must designate which agency's accreditation will be used in determining institutional eligibility for FSA funds and must so inform the Department. Further, the school must provide to the Department (and to both agencies) all materials documenting the reasons and causes for dual accreditation before the school adds the additional accreditation. See chapter 11 for more on changes in accreditation and loss of eligibility.

## ADMISSIONS STANDARDS

An eligible institution may admit as regular students only persons who have a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent, or persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the state in which the school is located.

To be eligible for Federal Student Aid, students who are beyond the age of compulsory attendance but who do not have a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent must meet ability-to-benefit criteria or meet the student eligibility requirements for a student who is home-schooled. (For more information on this student eligibility requirement, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.)

### High school diploma

Unless required by its accrediting or state licensing agency, the school is not required to keep a copy of a student's high school diploma or GED, which is a recognized equivalent of a high school diploma (see below). Rather, the school may rely on the student's certification that he or she has received the credential and a copy of the certification must be kept on file. This certification need not be a separate document. It may be collected on the school's admissions application. The school may also require the student to provide supporting documentation.

---

#### Regular student:

A person who is enrolled (or is accepted for enrollment) in an eligible program for the purpose of obtaining a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential.

---

#### Regular student cite

34 CFR 600.2

---

#### The Amendments of 1998 extended

eligibility to home-schooled students. Final regulations were published on October 22, 1999.

## **Recognized equivalent of a high school diploma**

Generally, a recognized equivalent of a high school diploma is either a GED or a state certificate (received after the student has passed a state-authorized test) that the state recognizes as being equivalent to a high school diploma. However, the Department recognizes that there are special cases. If a student has successfully completed at least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree, the student's academic transcript is considered equivalent to a high school diploma. A student without a high school diploma who is seeking enrollment in a program of at least the associate-degree level, and who has excelled academically in high school and met formalized written admissions policies of the school, is also considered to have the equivalent of a high school diploma. These students may be eligible to receive FSA program funds without having to meet the ability-to-benefit requirements, provided the students are no longer enrolled in high school. A student who has neither a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent may become eligible to receive FSA program funds by achieving a passing score (specified by the Department) on an independently administered test approved by the Department. (For a complete discussion of the Ability-to-benefit provisions and additional discussion of home-schooled students' eligibility, see Volume 1–*Student Eligibility*.)

---

### **Ability-to-benefit cite**

34 CFR 668, Subpart J

---

### **Ability to benefit limitation cite**

34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(iv)

Students who have completed their secondary school education through home schooling are not considered to have a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent unless their state has legislated that equivalency. However, as we discuss in more detail below, home-schooled students may be eligible to receive FSA funds.

A school that admits students who do not have a high school diploma nor its recognized equivalent has some additional considerations. Unless the school provides a four-year bachelor's degree program or two-year associate degree program, it does not qualify as an eligible institution if, for its latest complete award year, more than 50% of its regular enrolled students had neither a high school diploma nor its equivalent. A waiver of this limitation is possible for some schools. See the discussion under *Ability-to-benefit limitation* later in this chapter for more information.

## **Home schooled**

Federal law makes home-schooled students who complete a secondary school education in a home school setting that is treated as a home school or a private school under state law eligible for FSA funds. However, the law restricts institutions from admitting students who lack high school diplomas or the equivalent, or who are too young to be beyond the age of compulsory education in their state. Here, we clarify the circumstances under which home-schooled students who complete their home-school curriculum before reaching the minimum age of compulsory education, properly can be admitted to a postsecondary school participating in FSA programs.

---

### **Home schooling cite**

34 CFR 668.32(e)

We consider an underage home-schooled student to be beyond the age of compulsory attendance if the state where your school is located would not consider the student truant and would not require the student, once he or she completes the home school program, to further attend secondary school or continue to be home schooled. If your school admitted these students, it would not jeopardize its institutional eligibility for the FSA programs.

## “TWO-YEAR” RULE

To be eligible as a proprietary institution or a postsecondary vocational institution, a school must be legally authorized to give (and continuously been giving) the same postsecondary instruction for at least two consecutive years. The educational program(s) offered must remain substantially the same in length and subject matter, except for changes made because of new technology or requirements of other federal agencies.

A branch campus of an eligible proprietary institution or postsecondary vocational institution seeking status as a main campus or freestanding institution is subject to the two-year rule. A branch campus must be in existence for two years after certification as a branch campus before the branch can seek certification as a main or freestanding school. A branch campus’s time as a branch campus counts toward the two years.

An additional location must obtain approval from the Department to become a branch campus. A branch campus then must operate as a branch campus for two years (satisfy the two-year rule) before it may be considered for status as a freestanding institution. Time as an additional location of an eligible proprietary institution or postsecondary vocational institution does not count toward the two-year rule.

## ADDITIONAL INSTITUTIONAL ELIGIBILITY FACTORS

A school becomes an ineligible institution if the school violates, among other requirements, the 90/10 Rule (applicable to proprietary schools only), the correspondence course limitation, the correspondence student limitation, the incarcerated student limitation, or the ability-to-benefit student limitation. In addition, a school is not eligible if it (or its owner) files for bankruptcy, or if the school, its owner, or its CEO is responsible for a crime involving FSA program funds. A school that becomes ineligible because of one of these factors must immediately stop awarding FSA program funds and must comply with the requirements in 34 CFR 668.26 for a school that has lost its FSA participation. For more information on requirements when a school’s FSA participation ends, see chapter 11.

### Home schooling example

If your state requires children to attend school until age 17, you may admit as a regular student a home-schooled student who completes the secondary curriculum at age 16 if your state would not consider the student truant and would not require that student to go back to high school, or continue a home school education.

### Home schooling Note

Home-schooled students may self-certify their completion of a home school curriculum, just as high-school graduates may self-certify their receipt of a diploma. If their state issues a certification of home school completion, students may self-certify receipt of it.

### Branch campus

A branch campus is a location of a school that is geographically apart and independent of the main campus of the school. A location is independent of the main campus if the location:

- is permanent in nature;
- offers courses in educational programs leading to a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential;
- has its own faculty and administrative or supervisory organization; and
- has its own budgetary and hiring authority.

### Branch campus cite

34 CFR 600.2 and 600.8

### Additional location cite

34 CFR 600.32

## ***Demonstrations of compliance***

All of the *limitation* requirements and the 90/10 Rule involve certain percentage calculations, that are performed by the school either to demonstrate compliance with a requirement or to demonstrate eligibility for a limitation waiver. For each of the tests enumerated above a calculation performed by the school must be attested to by the certified public accountant (CPA) who prepares the school's audited financial statement or its FSA compliance audit (for more information on audits, see chapter 11). If a school's initial or previous calculation was in error, the CPA's report must be part of the audit workpapers and must include a recalculation. The CPA's attestation report must indicate whether the school's determinations (including any relevant waiver or exception) are accurate. Requirements for demonstrating compliance with the 90/10 Rule are discussed below.

---

### **Notification cite**

34 CFR 600.8(h)

If there is a change to any of a school's answers to the Yes/No questions in Section G of a submitted Application (which deal with enrollment thresholds in these areas), the school must notify the Department via the application. The Department will advise the school of its options, including whether the school might be eligible for a waiver.

(Waivers are available for the correspondence student limitation, the incarcerated student limitation, and the ATB limitation.)

For each of the limitation requirements, the school must notify the Department (via Section G of the Application) of the school's failure to meet a requirement, its falling within a prohibited limitation, or its ineligibility for a continued waiver, as applicable. The school's notification must occur by July 31 following the end of an award year. A school that fails to meet any of these requirements loses its eligibility to participate in any FSA program as of the last day of the most recent award year.

To regain institutional eligibility lost due to the limitation requirements, the school must demonstrate its compliance with all eligibility requirements and its ability to stay outside prohibited limits for at least one award year. Further, it must also show how its administrative practices and policies have been changed to ensure that it will not fall within prohibited limits in the future.

Proprietary institutions have 90 days after their most recent fiscal year has ended to report to the Secretary if they did not satisfy the 90/10 Rule for that period. Schools that fail to satisfy the 90/10 Rule lose their eligibility as of the last day of that fiscal year. A school changing from for profit to nonprofit must continue to file this report for the first year of its nonprofit status.

If a school becomes ineligible because it files for bankruptcy, or if the school, its owner, or its CEO is responsible for a crime involving FSA program funds, the school must notify the Department within 10 days. The loss of eligibility is effective as of the date of the bankruptcy, or the date the school or individual pleads to or is found responsible for the crime, as applicable. A loss of eligibility for these two reasons is permanent. The institution's eligibility cannot be reinstated.

## The 90/10 Rule

To be eligible for FSA participation, a proprietary institution may derive no more than 90% of its revenues from the FSA programs. As specified in 34 CFR 600.5 (d), a school must determine its revenue percentages using the following formula for its latest complete fiscal year.

**90/10 cite**  
Sec. 102  
34 CFR 600.5

---

*FSA Program Funds (except LEAP or FWS) used for tuition, fees, and other institutional charges to students*

---

*The sum of revenues generated by the school from: (1) tuition, fees, and other institutional charges for students enrolled in eligible training programs; plus (2) school activities\* necessary for the education or training of students enrolled in those eligible programs.*

\*to the extent not included in tuition, fees, and other institutional charges

---

## The cash basis of accounting

A proprietary institution of higher education must use the cash basis of accounting in determining whether it satisfies the 90/10 Rule. Under the cash basis of accounting, revenue is recognized when received.

For the purpose of calculating the qualifying percentages under the 90/10 Rule, revenue is an inflow or other enhancement of assets to an entity, or a reduction of its liabilities resulting from the delivery or production of goods or services. An institution may recognize revenue only when the institution receives cash, i.e., when there is an inflow of cash. As a result, **in order for an institution to recognize revenue under the cash basis of accounting, that revenue must represent cash received from a source outside the institution.**

## Exclusions from fraction

In determining whether a school satisfies the 90/10 Rule, the totals used in the fraction do not include refunds paid to or on behalf of students who have withdrawn, dropped out, been expelled, or otherwise failed to complete the period of enrollment. Charges for books, supplies, and equipment are not included in the fraction unless the amount is part of the tuition, fees, or other institutional charges.

## FSA program funds for institutional charges

In figuring what FSA program funds were used to pay tuition, fees, and other institutional charges, a school **must** assume that any FSA program funds disbursed (or delivered) to or on behalf of a student were used for such costs, regardless of whether the institution credits those funds to the student's account or pays them directly to the student, **unless** those costs were otherwise paid by

- grant funds provided by nonfederal public agencies,
- grant funds provided by independent private sources,

- funds from qualified government agency job training contracts, or
- funds received from a prepaid state tuition plan.

### Revenues

---

#### Revenues

Revenues from auxiliary enterprise and activities that are not a necessary part of the students' education, such as revenues from the sale of equipment and supplies to students and revenues from vending machines, may **not** be included in the denominator of the 90/10 calculation.

If a clinic or service is

- operated by the school;
- offered at the school;
- performed by students under direct faculty supervision; and
- required of all students as part of their educational program

then revenues from the clinic or service may be included in the denominator of the 90/10 calculation.

---

#### Additional guidance

on 90/10 and institutional loans and scholarships can be found in Dear Partner Letter GEN-99-33 and Dear CPA Letters CPA-99-01 and CPA-99-02.

In figuring revenues generated by school activities, a school may include only revenue generated by the institution from activities it conducts, that are **necessary for its students' education or training**. The activities must be

- conducted on campus or at a facility under the control of the institution;
- performed under the supervision of a member of the institution's faculty; and
- required to be performed by all students in a specific educational program at the institution.

When an institution makes a loan to a student, it does not receive cash from an outside source. Accordingly, cash revenue from institutional loans is recognized only when those loans are repaid, because that is when there is an inflow of cash from an outside source. Loan proceeds from institutional loans that were disbursed to students may not be counted in the denominator of the fraction, because these *proceeds* neither generate nor represent actual inflows of cash. The school may include only loan repayments it received during the appropriate fiscal year for previously disbursed institutional loans.

**Institutional grants in the form of tuition waivers do not count as revenue because no new revenue is generated.** Similarly, internal transfers of cash among accounts are not considered revenue because they do not represent an inflow of cash to the institution. Institutional scholarships are not revenues generated by the school (unless they are donated by an unrelated or outside third party). An exception is permitted for schools to use donations from a related party to create restricted accounts for institutional scholarships, but only the amount earned on the restricted account and used for scholarships would count as revenue in the denominator of the calculation.

Funds held as credit balances in institutional accounts cannot be counted in the 90/10 formula. However, once funds held as credit balances are used to satisfy institutional charges, they would be counted in both the numerator and the denominator of the formula.

Revenue generated from the sale of *nonrecourse* institutional loans to an unrelated third party may be counted as revenue in the denominator of the 90/10 calculation to the extent that the revenues represent actual proceeds from the sale.

Loans made by a private lender that are **in any manner** guaranteed by the school are known as *recourse loans*. The proceeds from recourse loans may be included in the denominator of an

institution's 90/10 calculation for the fiscal year in which the revenues were received, provided that the institution's reported revenues are also reduced by the amount of recourse loan payments made during that fiscal year.

Note that recourse loan payments may be for recourse loans that were made in a prior fiscal year. Under the cash basis of accounting the reductions to total revenues in the denominator of the 90/10 calculation are reported in the fiscal year when the payments are made.

The nonrecourse portion of a partial recourse loan may be included in a 90/10 calculation. In order to include a partial recourse loan in a 90/10 calculation, the contract must identify the percentage of the sale that is nonrecourse; only that percentage may be included. Furthermore, no after-the-fact adjustments may be provided for.

The sale of institutional loan receivables is distinguishable from the sale of an institution's other assets because receivables from institutional loans are produced by transactions that generate tuition revenue. Tuition revenue represents income from the major service provided by an institution. That would not be true in the case of the sale of other institutional assets.

### Time period covered

As mentioned above, a proprietary institution must determine whether it satisfied the 90/10 Rule during its most recently completed fiscal year.

### Failure to satisfy the 90/10 Rule

Schools that fail to satisfy the 90/10 Rule lose their eligibility on the last day of that fiscal year. As mentioned earlier, the school must immediately stop awarding FSA program funds and comply with the provisions of 34 CFR 668.26. Schools have 90 days after their most recently completed fiscal year has ended to report to the Department if they did not satisfy the 90/10 Rule for the fiscal period.

### Financial statement disclosure

A proprietary school is required to disclose the percentage of its revenues derived from the FSA programs (that the school received during the fiscal year covered by the audit) as a footnote to its audited financial statement. For information on audited financial statements, see chapter 11.

---

**For schools using a calendar year** as their fiscal year, their most recently completed fiscal year is the one that ended on December 31, 2002. For those schools using the award year as their fiscal year, their most recently completed fiscal year will be the one that ends on June 30, 2003.

## Financial statement notification

A school must send notice of its failure to satisfy the 90/10 Rule to the Department at the following address:

### By U.S. Mail to:

U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002-5402

Phone: (202) 377-3630 (for this purpose)

---

### Conditions of institutional ineligibility cite

34 CFR 600.7

---

### Correspondence limitations cite

Sec. 481(a)(3)(A) and (B)  
34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(i) and (ii)

---

### Student eligibility

For information about a student's eligibility for FSA program funds while enrolled in a correspondence course and cost of attendance information for correspondence courses, see Volume 1 — Student Eligibility.

---

### Incarcerated student defined

An "incarcerated student" is a student who is serving a criminal sentence in a federal, state, or local penitentiary, prison, jail, reformatory, work farm, or other similar correctional institution (does not include detention in a halfway house, home detention, or weekend-only sentences).

---

### Incarcerated student limitation cite

34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(iii) and 600.7(c)

## Correspondence course and correspondence student limitation

In general, a school does not qualify as eligible to participate in the FSA programs if, for the latest complete award year,

- more than 50% of the school's courses were correspondence courses (correspondence course limitation), or
- 50% or more of the school's regular enrolled students were enrolled in correspondence courses (correspondence student limitation).

For additional information on the effects of correspondence courses and students on institutional eligibility, see chapter 12.

## Incarcerated student limitation

A school is not eligible for FSA program participation if, in its latest complete award year, more than 25% of its regular students are incarcerated. A school can ask the Department to waive this limitation. For a school offering only two-year or four-year programs that lead to associate or bachelor's degrees, the waiver applies to all programs offered at the school. However, if the school offers other types of programs, the waiver would apply to any of the school's two-year associate degree programs or four-year bachelor's degree programs, and also to any other programs in which the incarcerated regular students enrolled have a 50% or greater completion rate. (The calculation of this completion rate is specified in Section 600.7(e)(2) of the Institutional Eligibility regulations and must be attested to by a CPA.) If granted, the waiver is effective as long as the school continues to meet the waiver requirements each award year. For information on the eligibility of incarcerated students for FSA assistance, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.

**Note:** A school may request the waiver using the *Application to Participate*, by answering the questions in *section G* and explaining in question 69.

### ***Ability-to-benefit limitation***

A student who has neither a high school diploma nor its equivalent is referred to as an *ability-to-benefit* student (see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility* for additional information about ability-to-benefit students). Unless a school provides a four-year bachelor's degree program, or a two-year associate degree program, the school will not qualify as an eligible institution if, for its latest complete award year, more than 50% of its regular enrolled students had neither a high school diploma nor its equivalent.

If a nonprofit institution exceeds the ability-to-benefit limitation because it serves significant numbers of ability-to-benefit students through contracts with federal, state, or local government agencies, the Department may waive the limitation.

The waiver will only be granted if no more than 40% of the institution's regular students not served through contracts with federal, state, or local government agencies to provide job training do not have a high school diploma or its equivalent. If granted, the waiver may be extended in each year the school continues to meet the requirements. The school's *ability-to-benefit* calculation must be attested to by a CPA.

### ***Bankruptcy***

A school is not an eligible institution if the school, or an affiliate of the school that has the power, by contract or ownership interest, to direct or cause the direction of the management of policies of the school, files for relief in bankruptcy or has entered against it an order for relief in bankruptcy.

### ***Crimes involving FSA program funds***

A school is not an eligible institution if the school, its owner, or its chief executive officer:

- has pled guilty to, has pled nolo contendere to, or is found guilty of a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of FSA program funds; or
- has been judicially determined to have committed fraud involving FSA program funds.

## **PROGRAM ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

To qualify as an eligible institution, a school must offer at least one eligible program. Not all programs at an eligible institution must be eligible, but at least one of the programs at the school must meet the eligible program requirements.

---

**Program eligibility cite**  
34 CFR 668.8

### ***Determination of program eligibility***

Generally, a student must be enrolled in an eligible program to receive FSA funds (for more information, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*). Because a school's eligibility does not necessarily extend to all its programs, the school must ensure that a program is eligible before awarding FSA program funds to students in that *program*. The school is ultimately responsible for determining that a program is eligible. In addition to determining that the program meets the eligible program definition, the school should make certain that the *program* is included under the notice of accreditation from a nationally recognized accrediting agency (unless the agency does not require that particular programs be accredited). The school should also make certain that it is authorized by the appropriate state agency to offer the program (if the state licenses individual programs at postsecondary institutions). (Please see the chart on *Eligible Institutions* and the discussion under *Legal authorization by a state* earlier in this chapter.)

A school's eligibility extends to all eligible programs and locations that were identified on the school's application for participation, unless the Department determines that certain programs or locations did not meet the eligibility requirements. In general, the school's eligible nondegree programs and locations are specifically named on the approval notice (Eligibility and Certification Approval Report [ECAR]). Additional locations and programs may be added later (see chapter 10).

If a program offered through telecommunications or continuing education meets the definition of an eligible program, students enrolled in that program must be considered for FSA program assistance on the same basis as students enrolled in other eligible programs that are offered through traditional modes. If a program offered through correspondence meets the definition of an eligible program, students enrolled in that program will be considered eligible, with the limitation outlined in chapter 12.

It is not uncommon for a school to offer programs that meet different eligible program definitions. For example, a school that offers a bachelor's degree program (qualifying the school as an institution of higher education) may also offer a certificate or diploma training program that is eligible under a definition that qualifies the school as a postsecondary vocational institution.

### ***Types of eligible programs at an institution of higher education***

A school qualifies as an institution of higher education if (in addition to meeting all other eligibility requirements, including being a nonprofit school) it offers a program that leads to an associate, bachelor's, professional, or graduate degree. For such programs, there are no minimum program length requirements.

A school may also qualify as an institution of higher education if it offers a program of at least two academic years in duration that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree, or if it offers a program of at least one academic year in duration that leads to a certificate, degree, or other recognized credential and prepares students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

### **Types of eligible programs at a proprietary or postsecondary vocational institution**

Three types of eligible programs will qualify an otherwise eligible school as a proprietary institution or a postsecondary vocational institution. All of these programs must have a specified number of weeks of instruction, and must provide training that prepares a student for gainful employment in a recognized occupation.

1. The first type of eligible program must provide at least 600 clock hours, 16 semester or trimester hours, or 24 quarter hours of undergraduate instruction offered during a minimum of 15 weeks of instruction. The program may admit as regular students persons who have not completed the equivalent of an associate degree.
2. The second type of eligible program must provide at least 300 clock hours, 8 semester hours, or 12 quarter hours of instruction offered during a minimum of 10 weeks of instruction. The program must be a graduate or professional program or must admit as regular students only persons who have completed the equivalent of an associate degree.
3. The third type of program is known as the *short-term program*. A short-term program qualifies for the FFEL and Direct Loan programs only. This type of program must provide at least 300 but less than 600 clock hours of instruction offered during a minimum of 10 weeks of instruction. The program must admit as regular students some persons who have not completed the equivalent of an associate degree. Short-term programs must also satisfy qualitative factors for completion rates, placement rates, program length, and period of existence of the program. Specifically, these programs must:
  - have verified completion and placement rates of at least 70%,
  - not be more than 50% longer than the minimum training period required by the state or federal agency, if any, for the occupation for which the program of instruction is intended, and
  - have been in existence for at least one year.

---

### **Recognized occupation**

A recognized occupation is one that is listed in the "occupational division" of the most recent edition of the Dictionary of Occupational Titles (published by the U.S. Department of Labor) or one that is considered by the Department, in consultation with the Department of Labor, to be a recognized occupation.

For the purpose of demonstrating compliance with these qualitative factors, a school must calculate the completion and placement rates for the award year, as explained later. The CPA who prepares the school's compliance audit report must attest to the accuracy of the school's calculation of completion and placement rates.

---

## Completion Rate Calculation

---

*Number of regular students who earned credentials for successfully completing the program within 150% of the length of the program.*

---

*Number of regular students enrolled for the year*  
— *number of regular students who withdrew with a 100% refund of tuition and fees*  
— *number of regular students enrolled at the end of the year*

---

The school must document the employment of any student it includes as *employed* in the placement rate calculation. Examples of such documentation include, but are not limited to, a written statement from the employer, signed copies of state or federal income tax forms, or written evidence of payment of Social Security taxes.

The school must reasonably determine whether a related occupation is comparable. For instance, for a student who was trained as an auto mechanic, it is reasonable to determine that a job as a boat mechanic is comparable. However, for a person trained in retail sales management, a counter-service job at a fast-food restaurant is not comparable.

---

## Placement Rate Calculation

---

*Number of students who obtained employment\* within 180 days of receiving credential, and who are employed (or have been employed) for at least 13 weeks following receipt of credential*

---

*Number of regular students who received credential for successfully completing the program.*

\*in the recognized occupation for which they were trained or in a related comparable occupation

---

## Exceptions to the eligible program definition

There are two cases (certain types of preparatory coursework and **initial** teacher-certification programs) where students may receive FFEL or Direct Loan funds for enrollment in a program even when it does not meet the eligible program definition. In addition, students enrolled in an initial teacher-certification program might be eligible for Pell Grants (For more information, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.)

## WEEK OF INSTRUCTIONAL TIME

A week of instructional time is used in determining:

- program eligibility (measuring program length);
- academic year length;
- award limits in the Pell program (formulas three and four) (see Volume 3 – Pell Grant Program); and
- the frequency of awards in the Direct Loan and FFEL programs.

A week of instructional time in an academic program occurs when, within a consecutive seven-day period an institution provides:

- at least one day of regularly scheduled instruction or examinations; or
- after the last scheduled day of classes for a term or payment period at least one day of study for final examinations.

Instructional time does not include any vacation periods, homework, or periods of orientation or counseling.

### Treatment of holidays

An institution may not include a holiday in these calculations unless regularly scheduled instruction, examinations, or preparation for examinations occurs on that day.

## ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

There are additional FSA program eligibility requirements for specific educational programs. For example, only undergraduate educational programs are eligible under the Pell Grant and FSEOG programs. Correspondence programs are not eligible unless they meet the general requirements for an eligible program and are required for the student's regular program of study leading to a degree. Certain telecommunications courses may be considered correspondence courses and may be subject to the same requirements.

---

### Week of instructional time cite

34 CFR 668.8(b)(3)(i)

---

#### The November 1, 2002

regulations (effective July 1, 2003) eliminated the definition of a week of instructional time that was known as the 12-hour rule. There is now one definition for a week of instructional time. Schools had the option of implementing this rule as early as November 1, 2002.



### **ESL Programs**

Students enrolled in a program that consists solely of English as a Second Language (ESL) instruction are eligible **for Title IV funds only from the Pell Grant participation**. An ESL program must meet the general requirements for an eligible program (for example, it must lead to a degree or other credential). Moreover, **an ESL program may admit only students who need instruction in English to be able to use the knowledge, training, or skills they already have**. The school must document its determination that the ESL instruction is necessary for each student enrolled.

A school that wishes to award Title IV assistance to students enrolled in an ESL program must request an eligibility determination for the program from the Department.

A student also may receive FSA program funds for ESL coursework that is part of a larger eligible program. In this case, the ESL coursework is treated as remedial coursework and the student has general Title IV program eligibility. For more information, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.

### **Study abroad programs**

A participating institution may establish programs of study abroad through which its students are eligible to receive assistance through the FSA programs. A study abroad program is an eligible program if

- students studying abroad concurrently remain enrolled at their eligible home institution; and
- the eligible home institution awards academic credit for the program of study abroad.

The study abroad program does not have to be a required part of the student's eligible degree program in order to be an eligible study abroad program. However, a study abroad program must meet the requirements of consortium and contractual agreements (see chapter 9). Moreover, in the information it provides to students about a study abroad program, an institution must inform students about the availability of FSA program assistance.

### **Flight schools**

Under the FFEL programs, a flight school program must maintain current valid certification by the Federal Aviation Administration to be eligible.

## **CLOCK HOUR/CREDIT HOUR CONVERSIONS**

---

**Conversion cite**  
34 CFR 668.8(k) & (l)

If a school offers an undergraduate program in credit hours, *unless*

- the program is at least two academic years in length and provides an associate degree, a bachelor's degree, a

professional degree, or an equivalent degree as determined by the Secretary;

or

- each course within the program is acceptable for full credit toward that institution's associate degree, bachelor's degree, professional degree, (or an equivalent degree as determined by the Secretary) and the degree offered by the institution requires at least two academic years of study;

the school must use a clock hour/credit hour conversion formula to determine whether the undergraduate program qualifies as an eligible credit hour program for FSA purposes. Public and private nonprofit hospital-based diploma schools of nursing are also exempt from using the clock-to-credit hour conversion formula to calculate awards for the FSA programs.

**Important:** The aforementioned exemptions for programs that lead to a degree that is equivalent to an associate, bachelor's, or professional degree program of at least two years do not permit a school to ask for a determination that a *nondegree* program is equivalent to a degree program.

In order to evaluate the eligibility of an undergraduate program in credit hours that does not qualify for an exemption, the school must take the following steps. In Step 1, the school determines the total number of clock hours of instruction in each semester of the program. In Step 2, the school applies the appropriate conversion formula to determine the revised number of credit hours in each semester of the program. In the third step, the school evaluates the eligibility of the program by determining the total revised number of credit hours in the program. Finally, in Step 4, the school determines the eligibility of a student in each semester of the program for FSA program funds based on the number of credits arrived at through the application of the formula.

To determine the number of credit hours in a program for FSA purposes, schools must use one of the following formulas.

#### For a semester or trimester hour program

$$\frac{\text{Number of clock hours in the credit-hour program}}{30}$$

30

#### For a quarter hour program

$$\frac{\text{Number of clock hours in the credit-hour program}}{20}$$

20

The school must use the resulting number of credit hours to determine if a program is eligible under the eligible program

#### Acceptable doesn't mean accepted

Consider a student who completes a two-year program in plumbing and then wants to reenroll in the school's Bachelor's program in construction technology.

Any of the five plumbing courses taken by the student in the two-year plumbing program may be used to satisfy the plumbing requirement in construction technology. However, the construction technology program requires only two plumbing electives, and only two plumbing courses are accepted toward the student's degree in construction technology.

Since all of the plumbing courses that are part of the two-year program are acceptable in the construction technology program, the fact that only two plumbing courses are accepted does not disqualify the plumbing program for the exception.

#### Rounding prohibited

Because the results of these formulas determine the eligibility of a program, the resulting number of credit hours may not be rounded.

#### Measuring Attendance

A student's period of attendance is measured according to one of several commonly accepted academic standards. A clock hour is based on an actual hour of attendance, (though each hour may include a 10-minute break). Credit hours are typically based on two hours of homework for each hour of class attendance. A school is not permitted to count more than one clock hour per 60-minute period; in other words, a school may not schedule several hours of instruction without breaks, and then count clock hours in 50-minute increments. The result would be that seven hours of consecutive instruction would count as 8.4 clock hours (420 minutes ÷ 50 minutes = 8.4 hours). Seven real-time attendance hours may not count for more than seven clock hours.

requirements explained under *Types of eligible programs at a proprietary or postsecondary vocational institution*.

In order to meet minimum program eligibility standards, the conversion formula must yield one of the following results:

- a program offered in semesters or trimesters must provide at least 16 semester or trimester credit hours over 15 weeks of instructional time (16 semester or trimester credit hours per year is three-quarter time; 24 per year is full time);
- a program offered in quarter hours must provide at least 24 quarter credit hours over 15 weeks of instructional time (24 quarter credit hours per year is three-quarter time; 36 per year is full time);
- a ten-week program that admits as regular students only persons who have completed the equivalent of an associate degree must provide at least 8 semester or trimester credit hours, or 12 quarter credit hours.

If a school applies the appropriate formula and finds that a program is eligible, the converted credit hours are used to determine the amount of FSA funds that a student who is enrolled in the program is eligible to receive under the Pell Grant, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs. If, after applying the formula, the number of credit hours in the program has decreased, a student's enrollment status could change, resulting in a decrease in FSA eligibility for these programs.

**Important:** When some states and accrediting agencies approve programs, they also approve the number of credits in the programs. The credits approved by states and accrediting agencies are **not** the credits for Title IV purposes.

For Title IV purposes, the number of credits in the program will be those determined by the conversion formula, and they will never be more than those approved by a state or accrediting agency.

## CLOCK HOUR/CREDIT HOUR CONVERSION EXAMPLE

Sternberg University (SU) offers a two-year nondegree program measured in semester credit hours. Courses within the program are not creditable toward a degree at SU. Students in the program earn 16 credit hours per semester.

SU determines that there are 1,440 clock hours of instruction in the program. There are 330 clock hours of instruction in the first and second semesters (660 first-year total), and 390 clock hours of instruction in the third and fourth semesters (780 second-year total). By applying the conversion formula, the school determines that the number of credit hours for Title IV, FSA purposes is 11 for the first two semesters, and 13 for the last two semesters.

### Step 1

330 clock hours of instruction in semesters one and two

390 clock hours of instruction in semesters three and four

Total number of clock hours of instruction in the program  
 $(2 \times 330) + (2 \times 390) = 1,440$

### Step 2

$\frac{330 \text{ clock hours}}{30} = 11$  credit hours in semesters one and two

$\frac{390 \text{ clock hours}}{30} = 13$  credit hours in semesters three and four

### Step 3

Because the program is longer than 15 weeks and contains more than 600 clock hours of instruction, it remains an eligible program, provided it is otherwise eligible (see "Program Eligibility Requirements").

### Step 4

For the first two semesters of the program, students are eligible for payment for only 11 credit hours of instruction (see Step 2). Because this is less than the full-time student minimum of 12 credit hours, students who attend the first two semesters are eligible to be paid for only three-quarter time attendance.

In the third and fourth semesters of the program, students are eligible to be paid for 13 credit hours of instruction (see Step 2). Students attending the third and fourth semesters can be paid as full-time students.

## FOREIGN SCHOOLS ELIGIBLE FOR FFEL PROGRAMS

In general, by law, a foreign school can participate in the FFEL programs if the foreign school is comparable to an institution of higher education (as defined earlier in this section) and has been approved by the Department. Additionally, the regulations set out specific requirements for foreign medical schools and foreign veterinary schools. You can find additional information about foreign school eligibility in *The Student Financial Aid Handbook for Foreign Schools*.

### *Foreign medical schools*

To be eligible for FFEL participation, a foreign medical school must meet the same requirements as other foreign schools and must also

---

#### Foreign medical school cites

Sec. 102(a)(2)  
34 CFR 600.51

---

#### Foreign medical school:

A school that is not located in a state, and is qualified and listed as a medical school in the most current World Directory of Medical Schools, published by the World Health Organization (WHO).

- provide, and require its students to complete, a medical program of clinical and classroom instruction not less than 32 months long that is supervised closely by members of the school's faculty and that is provided either
  - a. Outside the U.S., in facilities adequately equipped and staffed to afford students comprehensive clinical and classroom medical instruction, or
  - b. In the U.S., through a training program for foreign medical students that has been approved by all medical licensing boards and evaluating bodies whose views are considered relevant by the Department;
- have graduated classes during each of the two years preceding the school's application for eligibility;
- for the above-mentioned medical program, employ only faculty members whose credentials are equivalent to the credentials of faculty teaching similar courses in U.S. medical schools; and
- for a public or private nonprofit school, be accredited by a recognized agency, or for all other schools, by an authorized agency whose standards have been determined by a panel approved by the Department to be comparable to U.S. standards of accreditation for medical schools.

In addition, the law specifies the following requirements for foreign medical schools:

- at least 60% of the full-time regular students enrolled in the previous year and 60% of the most recent graduates must be other than U.S. citizens or nationals, permanent residents, or eligible noncitizens of the United States, and
- at least 60% of the students and graduates (for the past three years) who took any step of an exam from the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates

(ECFMG)—including the ECFMG English test—in the previous year must have received a passing score.

A school not meeting the 60% requirements can still be eligible if the school's clinical training program was approved by a state as of January 1, 1992, and is currently approved.

Continued eligibility is dependent upon annual submission of the data and information that demonstrates compliance with the 60% requirements (or the exception).

***Student Exception*** — A student who was continuously enrolled at a school before the school lost eligibility, may receive an FFEL program loan for attendance at that school for the following academic year if the student received an FFEL program loan for attendance while the school was eligible.

### Criteria for determining whether a foreign veterinary school is eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs

A foreign veterinary school is eligible to apply to participate in the FFEL programs if, in addition to satisfying the criteria for foreign medical schools (except the criterion that the school be public or private nonprofit), either

- the veterinary school's clinical training program was approved by a state as of January 1, 1992, and is currently approved by that state; or
- the veterinary school's students complete their clinical training at an approved veterinary school located in the U.S.

## REPORTING INFORMATION ON FOREIGN SOURCES

Federal law requires certain postsecondary schools (whether or not the school is eligible to participate in the FSA programs) to report ownership or control by foreign sources. Federal law also requires these postsecondary schools to report contracts with or gifts from the same foreign source that, alone or combined, have a value of \$250,000 or more for a calendar year. These reports must be filed with the Department by the January 31 or July 31 (whichever is sooner) after the date of receipt of the gifts, date of the contract, or date of ownership or control. The January 31 report should cover the period July 1 – December 31 of the previous year, and the July 31 report should cover January 1 – June 30 of the same year.

---

### Foreign school reporting cite

Sec. 117

### **Who must report**

A school (and each campus of a multicampus school) must report this information if the school

- is legally authorized to provide a program beyond the secondary level within a state,
- provides a program that awards a bachelor's degree or a more advanced degree, or provides at least a two-year program acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree,
- is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency, and
- is extended any federal financial assistance (directly or indirectly through another entity or person) or receives support from the extension of any federal financial assistance to the school's subunits.

### **Contents of disclosure report**

Each disclosure report to the Department must contain

- for gifts received from or contracts entered into with a foreign source other than a foreign government, the aggregate dollar amount of the gifts and contracts attributable to a particular country;<sup>2</sup>
- in the case of a school that is owned or controlled by a foreign source, the identity of the foreign source, the date on which the foreign source assumed ownership or control, and any changes in program or structure resulting from the change in ownership or control;
- for gifts received from or contracts entered into with a foreign government, the aggregate amount of the gifts and contracts received from each foreign government;
- for restricted or conditional gifts received from or restricted or conditional contracts entered into with a foreign source (other than a foreign government), the amount, date of receipt of the gift or date of the contract, and description of the conditions and restrictions; and
- for restricted or conditional gifts received from, or restricted or conditional contracts entered into with a foreign government, the amount, the date of receipt of the gift or date of the contract, a description of the conditions or restrictions, and the name of the foreign government.

---

#### **Contract defined**

Any agreement for the acquisition by purchase, lease, or barter of property or services for the direct benefit or use of either of the parties.

---

#### **Gift defined**

Any gift of money or property.

---

#### **Restricted or conditional gift or contract:**

Any endowment, gift, grant, contract, award, present, or property of any kind that includes provisions regarding

- the employment, assignment, or termination of faculty;
- the establishment of departments, centers, research or lecture programs, or new faculty positions;
- the selection or admission of students; or
- the award of grants, loans, scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial aid restricted to students of a specified country, religion, sex, ethnic origin, or political opinion.

---

2. The country to which a gift or a contract is attributable is the country of citizenship; or, if unknown, the principal residence for a foreign source who is a "natural person" and the country of incorporation, or, if unknown, the principal place of business for a foreign source that is a legal entity.

## Alternative reporting

In lieu of the reporting requirements listed above:

- If a school is in a state that has substantially similar laws for public disclosure of gifts from, or contracts with, a foreign source, a copy of the report to the state may be filed with the Department. The school must provide the Department with a statement from the appropriate state official indicating that the school has met the state requirements.
- If another department, agency, or bureau of the Executive Branch of the federal government has substantially similar requirements for public disclosure of gifts from, or contracts with, a foreign source, the school may submit a copy of this report to the Department.

### *Where to report foreign gift information*

Foreign gift information must be sent to Case Management and Oversight using the electronic application. The specific information about foreign gifts must be reported in question 69 (*section K*).

If a school fails to comply with the requirements of this law in a timely manner, the Department is authorized to undertake a civil action in federal district court to ensure compliance. Following a knowing or willful failure to comply, a school must reimburse the Treasury of the United States for the full costs of obtaining compliance with the law.

All information provided by schools under this law is open to inspection and duplication by members of the public.



---

# General Participation Requirements

*A school that participates in the FSA programs must meet certain requirements for participation. Participation standards are important because all FSA funds received by a participating school are held in trust by that school for the intended student beneficiaries (except for allowed administrative expense reimbursement). This chapter explains many of the institutional participation requirements. Additional specific participation standards are discussed in the following chapters.*

---

**I**f the Department determines that a school has met the eligibility requirements (discussed in chapter 1), the Department then assesses the school's financial responsibility and administrative capability. These evaluations are used to determine whether the school may be certified for participation in the FSA programs. For more information on administrative capability and financial responsibility, see chapters 3 and 4 respectively.

Once the Department certifies a school to participate in the FSA programs, the school is bound by the requirements of those programs. To begin its participation, a school must enter into a Program Participation Agreement.

## THE PROGRAM PARTICIPATION AGREEMENT

An eligible school must enter into a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department to participate in the following programs: Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), Federal Perkins Loan (Perkins), Federal Direct Loan Program (DL) and Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL).

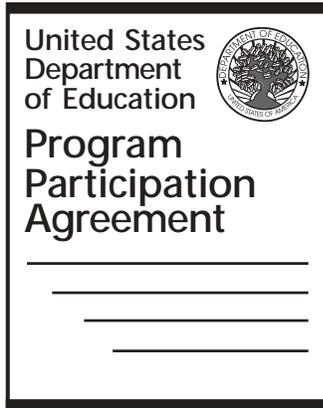
---

### Program Participation Agreement cites

Sec. 487, 34 CFR 668.14

### *Purpose and scope of the PPA*

Under the PPA, the school agrees to comply with the laws, regulations, and policies governing the FSA programs. After being certified for FSA program participation, the school must administer FSA program funds in a prudent and responsible manner. A PPA contains critical information about a school's participation in the FSA programs. In addition to the effective date of a school's approval, the date by which the institution must reapply for participation, and the date on which the approval expires, the PPA lists the FSA programs in which the institution is eligible to participate.



After enumerating the FSA programs in which an institution is authorized to participate, a PPA states the General Terms and Conditions for institutional participation. By signing the PPA a school agrees to

1. comply with the program statutes, regulations, and policies governing the FSA programs;
2. establish a drug abuse prevention policy accessible to any officer, employee, or student at the institution;
3. comply with
  - a. the Campus Security Policy and Crime Statistics disclosure requirements of the HEA;
  - b. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, barring discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin;
  - c. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, barring discrimination on the basis of sex;
  - d. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, barring discrimination on the basis of physical handicap; and
  - e. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975;
4. acknowledge that the Department, states, and accrediting agencies share responsibility for maintaining the integrity of the FSA programs and that these organizations may share information about the institution without limitation; and
5. acknowledge that the institution must, prior to any other legal action, submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to final arbitration.

### PPA Requirements

In addition to the general statement that an institution will comply with the program statutes, regulations, and policies governing the FSA programs, a PPA contains references to selected important provisions of the General Provisions Regulations (34 CFR Part 668). Some of the specific requirements in 34 CFR 668 enumerated in a PPA are discussed below. Others are discussed elsewhere in this Handbook. The PPA specifies that:

1. The institution will use funds received under any FSA program as well as any interest and other earnings thereon solely for the purposes specified for that program.
2. If the institution is permitted to request FSA program funds under an advance payment method, the institution will time its requests for funds to meet only the institution's immediate FSA program needs (see chapter 5).

3. **Schools cannot charge for processing or handling any application or data used to determine a student's FSA eligibility.** For instance, the school may not charge (or include in the student's cost of attendance) a fee to certify a loan application, complete a deferment form, process a Pell Grant payment, verify an application, or send or request a financial aid transcript.

A student uses the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to apply for FSA program funds. However, a school may require additional data that are not provided on the federal form to award institutional or state aid. Institutional charges for collecting such data must be reasonable and within marginal costs.

4. The institution will comply with the provisions of 34 CFR 668 relating to factors of **financial responsibility and administrative capability** (see chapters 3 and 4).
5. The school will **provide timely information** on its administrative capability and financial responsibility to the Department and to the appropriate state, guaranty, and accrediting agencies (see chapters 3 and 4).
6. The school must, in a **timely manner**, complete reports, surveys, and any other data collection effort of the Department including surveys under the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS).
7. The institution will not provide any statement to a student or certification to a lender that qualifies the student for a loan or loans in excess of the annual or aggregate loan limits applicable to that student according to the appropriate regulations.
8. The institution will provide information concerning **institutional and financial assistance information** as required to students and prospective students (see chapter 7).
9. If the school advertises **job placement rates** to attract students, it must provide a prospective student with any relevant information on state licensing requirements for the jobs for which the offered training will prepare the student. Also, the school must provide a statement disclosing the most recent available data concerning employment statistics, graduation statistics, and other information to substantiate the truthfulness of the advertisements.
10. If the institution participates in the FFEL program, the institution will provide borrowers with information about **state grant assistance** from the state in which the institution is located, and will inform borrowers from other states of the sources of information about state grant assistance from those states.

11. If the institution provides financial assistance to students under the **ability to benefit** provisions, the institution will make available to those students a program proven successful in assisting students in obtaining the recognized equivalent of a high school diploma (For additional information, see the section *GED preparatory program required* later in this chapter.).
12. The school cannot deny FSA funds on the grounds that a student is **studying abroad** if the student is studying in an approved-for-credit program (see chapters 1 and 9).
13. To begin participation in the FFEL programs (or if a school **changes ownership** or changes its status as a parent or subordinate institution), the school must develop a **default management plan** for approval by the Department and must implement the plan for at least two years (see chapter 3, and *Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs*).

A school is exempt from submitting a default management plan if (a) the parent institution and the subordinate institution both have a cohort default rate of 10% or less and (b) the new owner of the parent or subordinate institution does not own, and has not owned, any other school with a cohort default rate over 10%.

14. The school must **acknowledge the authority of the Department** and other entities to share information regarding fraud, abuse, or the school's eligibility for participation in the FSA programs (see chapter 11).
15. The school **may not knowingly employ or contract** with (in the administration of or receipt of FSA funds) any individual, agency, or organization that has been convicted of or pled guilty or nolo contendere to a crime or was judicially determined to have committed fraud involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of federal, state, or local government funds or has been administratively or judicially determined to have committed fraud or any other material violation involving federal, state, or local government funds.
16. In the case of an institution that offers athletically related student aid, it will **disclose the completion and graduation rates of student athletes** and the athletic program participation and financial support pursuant to 34 CFR 668.47 and 34 CFR 668.48 in conformance with the EADA (see chapter 7).
17. The school **cannot penalize** in any way a student who is unable to pay institutional costs due to compliance with the FSA program requirements or due to a delay in federal aid disbursement caused by the school.

18. The school cannot pay or contract with any entity that pays commissions or other incentives based directly or indirectly on securing enrollment or financial aid (except when recruiting foreign students ineligible for FSA program funds) to persons engaged in recruiting, enrolling, admitting, or financial aid administration (For additional information, see the section *Incentive Compensation* later in this chapter.).
19. The school must comply with the requirements of the Department as well as those of accrediting agencies (see chapter 1).
20. The school must comply with the requirements for the **return of Title IV funds** when a student withdraws (see chapter 6).
21. The **institution is liable** for all improperly administered funds received or returned under the FSA programs including any funds administered by a third-party servicer.
22. If the stated objectives of an educational program offered by the institution are preparing students for **gainful employment in a recognized occupation the institution will**
  - a. demonstrate a reasonable relationship between the length of the program and entry level requirements for the recognized occupation, and
  - b. establish the need for the training for the student to obtain employment in the recognized occupation for which the program prepares the student.
23. Either the institution or the Department may terminate a PPA.

### Voter registration required

When a school signs a PPA it agrees to make a good faith effort to distribute voter registration forms unless the school is located in a state that has in effect the motor vehicle–voter registration provision of the National Voter Registration Act. Schools are to request the forms from the state 120 days prior to the deadline for registering to vote within the state. A school must make an effort to distribute the forms to each student attending the school, and must make the forms widely available to students who are enrolled in a degree or certificate program.

The voter registration requirement applies to general elections and special elections for federal office including the election for governor or other chief executive within a state. Schools in Puerto Rico are not subject to this provision because Puerto Rico is not a state under the National Voter Registration Act.

Members of the Executive Branch (e.g., the Department) are prohibited from instructing schools concerning the implementation of these provisions.

The above list is not exhaustive; schools must carefully review all of the requirements listed on their PPA and those specified in 34 CFR 668.14. In addition, a school must meet any requirements for participation specific to an individual FSA program.

### *GED preparatory program required*

As mentioned above, a school that admits students without a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent (except home-schooled students) must make a GED preparatory program available to its students. The school must provide information about the availability of the GED program to affected students. The course does not have to be provided by the school itself, and the school is not required to pay the costs of the program. The GED program must be offered at a place that is convenient for the students and the school must take reasonable steps to ensure that its students have access to the program, such as coordinating the timing of its program offerings with that of the GED program. The GED program must be proven successful in preparing its students to obtain a GED—such programs include GED programs that are conducted by state and local secondary school authorities, as well as programs for which the school has documentation that statistically demonstrates success.

The law does not require a school to verify that a student is enrolled in a GED program or to monitor the student's progress in the program. A student admitted based on his or her ability to benefit who does not have a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent is not required by law to enroll in a GED program, but the school may choose to make this an admission requirement. A student may not receive FSA program funds for the GED program although he or she may be paid for postsecondary courses taken at the same time as the GED coursework, including remedial coursework<sup>1</sup> at the secondary level or higher.

### *Civil rights and privacy requirements*

When a school signs the PPA, it also agrees to comply with the civil rights and privacy requirements contained in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that apply to all students in the educational program, not just to FSA recipients (see chapter 8).

## **ACADEMIC CALENDARS**

Schools organize their academic calendars in a variety of ways, and the methodology used affects the eligibility of students for and delivery of Title IV program funds.

A term is a segment of an academic calendar. In a term-based program, the academic calendar is divided into at least two

---

<sup>1</sup> It is the school's responsibility to determine whether a remedial program is at the secondary level. However, if the state, the school's accrediting agency, or the state agency recognized for the approval of public postsecondary vocational education determines that a remedial program is at the elementary level, the school must abide by that determination. For more on remedial coursework, including the admission of ability-to-benefit students, see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.

segments. Terms are discrete periods during which all classes are scheduled to begin and end.

### **Standard terms**

Standard terms include quarters, trimesters, and semesters, and the terms are approximately the same length. Semesters and trimesters are approximately 15 weeks long; full-time enrollment is at least 12 semester credits, and academic progress is measured in semester credit hours. Quarter terms are approximately 10 to 12 weeks in length; full time is at least 12 quarter credits, and academic progress is measured in quarter credit hours. Note that the length of the term helps determine the type of credits awarded in a standard term.

In a standard term, the payment period is the semester, trimester, or quarter as applicable.

### **Nonstandard terms**

In a nonstandard term, while all coursework is expected to begin and end within a discrete period of time, that period may not be a semester, trimester, or quarter. In addition, the terms may be of unequal length. Some nonstandard terms are the length of a semester (15 -16 weeks) but award quarter credits. Others are the length of a quarter (10 - 12 weeks) but award semester credits.

In a nonstandard term, the payment period is the nonstandard term.

### **Nonterm**

An academic calendar may be classified as nonterm for a variety of reasons. The following are characteristic of nonterm calendars:

- courses do not end within a discrete period of time,
- courses overlap terms,
- self-paced and independent study courses span terms,
- there are sequential courses that do not end within a term, and
- progress may be measured in clock hours.

For a thorough treatment of payment periods in nonterm programs see the discussion that follows.

## **DEFINITION OF A PAYMENT PERIOD**

The definition of a payment period is applicable to all FSA programs except FWS. The common definition is integral to requirements for the administration of FSA program funds. For example, FSA program disbursements (except FWS payments) generally must be made on a payment period basis (for more

---

#### **Payment period cite**

34 CFR 668.4

---

#### *Disburse by period cite*

34 CFR 668.164(b)

---

#### *Loan periods cite*

34 CFR 682.604(c)(6) and (7)

information, see chapter 5). Note that FFEL and Direct Loan disbursements must still be made in accordance with the specific disbursement rules for those programs (see *Volume 8 — FFEL/DL* for specific information on FFEL and Direct Loan disbursements).

**Payment periods and eligibility for a second disbursement of a Title IV education loan**

34 CFR 668.164(b) requires that an institution disburse Title IV, HEA program funds on a payment period basis. 34 CFR 668.4 defines payment periods for the Title IV, HEA programs.

For programs that have terms and are measured in credit hours, the payment period is the term. For programs that measure progress in credit hours without terms, payment periods are defined by completed hours **and** weeks. For programs that measure progress in clock hours, payment periods are defined by completed clock hours.

For credit hour term programs (including nonstandard term programs), there is no requirement that a student successfully complete a certain number of credits to progress to the next payment period. A student is paid for completing courses even though s/he received an "F" grade.

However, if the program is measured in credit hours without terms or in clock hours, the student must complete successfully (pass) the number of credit hours (and weeks) or clock hours necessary to progress to the next payment period.

Consider a program with no terms that is 24 credit hours long and offered in successive 4-hour modules with two 12-hour payment periods. The student can not progress to the second payment period until the student successfully completes 12 hours. If the student fails the first module, s/he cannot progress to the next payment period until s/he has completed successfully 3 additional modules (12 hours).

Under the payment period definition, there are three sets of requirements: one for term-based credit hour programs, one for nonterm credit hour programs, and one for clock hour programs. There is no separate definition for clock hour programs that are offered in terms.

**Payment period for term-based credit hour programs**

For a program offered in semester, trimester, quarter, or other nonstandard academic terms and measured in credit hours, the payment period is the term. For example, if a loan period includes all three quarters of an academic year, the loan must be disbursed in three substantially equal payments.

**Term-Based Credit Hour Programs**

<i>Program offered in . . .</i>	<i>Payment Period is . . .</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• semester</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• semester</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trimester</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trimester</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quarter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quarter</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• other academic term</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• other academic term</li> </ul>

Programs that are offered in modules are not necessarily counted as programs measured in terms. The phrase *other academic terms* (also known as nonstandard terms) refers to those structured educational intervals at a school that do not fit into a normally defined semester, trimester, or quarter term. For example, other academic terms could include six five-week terms. A school may choose to group modules together and treat the entire period as a standard term. (For example, grouping three five-week modules together to create a 15-week *semester*; or grouping four one-month modules into a 16-week *term* would be acceptable).

**Payment period for clock hour programs**

Payment periods for programs measured in clock hours vary depending on whether the length of the program is

- one academic year or less,
- a multiple of a full academic year,

- longer than an academic year with a remainder shorter than or equal to one half of an academic year, or
- longer than an academic year with a remainder shorter than an academic year, but longer than one half of an academic year.

### Payment period for clock-hour programs of an academic year or less

If the program is an academic year or less in length, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the first half of the program. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the second half of the program.

### Payment Period for Clock Hour Programs of One Academic Year or Less

#### *First payment period*

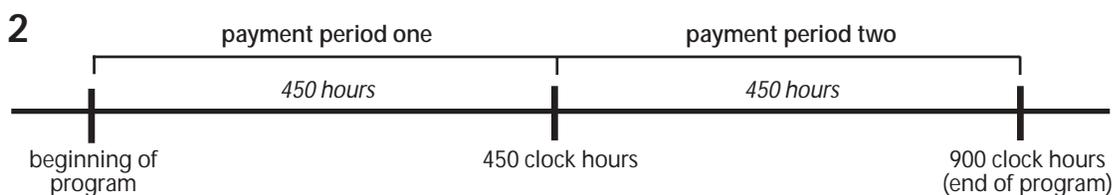
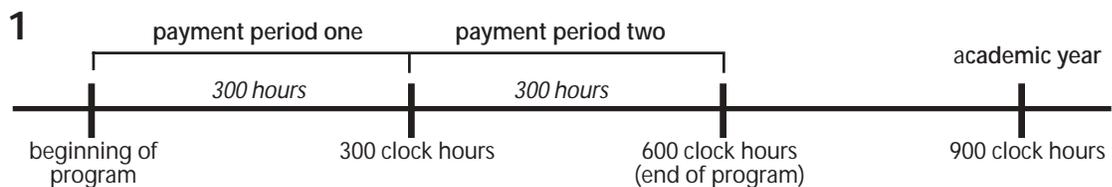
- period of time in which a student completes first half of the program

#### *Second payment period*

- period of time in which a student completes remainder of the program

For example, if a program is 600 clock hours and the academic year is defined as 900 clock hours, the first payment period is the period of time needed for the student to complete the first 300 clock hours. The second payment period would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the last 300 clock hours (see the example that follows). If the program were equal to the academic year (900 clock hours), the first payment period would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the first 450 clock hours. The second payment period would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the second 450 clock hours (see example 2 below).

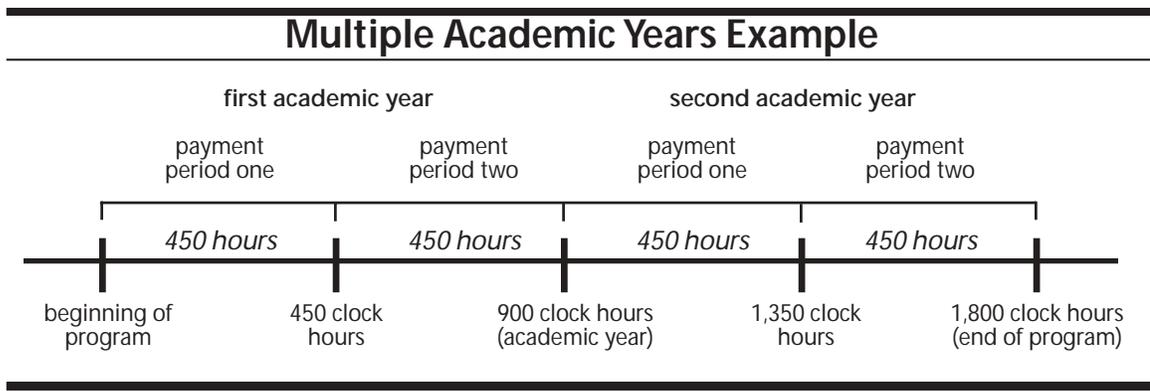
### One Academic Year or Less Example



### Payment period for clock-hour programs with two or more academic years

If the program is equal to two or more complete academic years, for the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the first half of the academic year, as measured in clock hours. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the second half of the academic year as measured in clock hours.

For example, if a program is 1,800 clock hours and the academic year is defined as 900 clock hours, the first payment period for both the first and any subsequent academic year is the period of time needed for the student to complete the first 450 clock hours. The second payment period would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the next 450 clock hours (see example below).

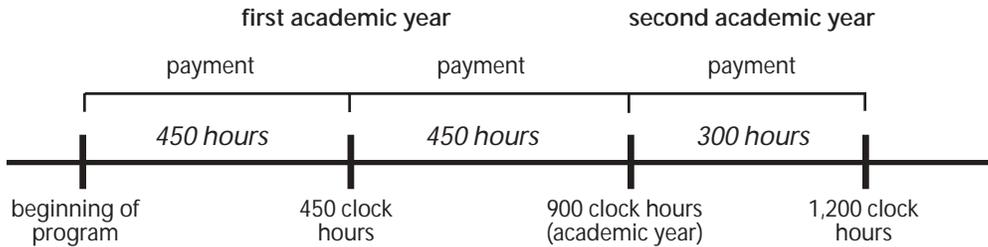


### Clock-hour programs longer than an academic year with a remaining portion

If the program is longer than an academic year, but has a remaining portion of the program that is not equal to an academic year, for the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the first half of the academic year. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the second half of the academic year. For the remaining portion of the program, if the remainder is equal to or shorter than one half of an academic year, the payment period is the remaining portion of the program.

For example, if a program is 1,200 clock hours and the academic year is defined as 900 clock hours, the first payment period for the first academic year is the period of time needed for the student to complete the first 450 clock hours. The second payment period is the period of time needed for the student to complete the next 450 clock hours. The first, and only, payment period for the second academic year is equal to the remaining portion of the program.

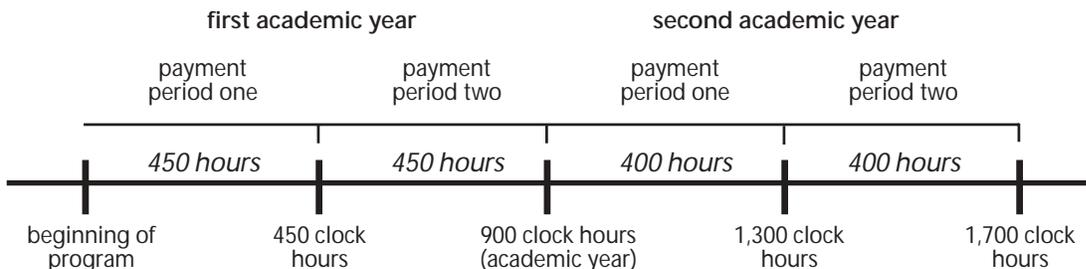
## Remainder Equal To or Shorter Than Half an Academic Year Example



If the remaining portion of the program is more than one half of an academic year but less than a full academic year, for the remaining portion of the program the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the first half of the remaining portion of the program, as measured in or clock hours. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the second half of the remaining portion of the program as measured in credit or clock hours.

For example, if a program is 1,700 clock hours and the academic year is defined as 900 clock hours, the first payment period for the first academic year is the period of time needed for the student to complete the first 450 clock hours. The second payment period would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the next 450 clock hours. The first payment period for the second academic year would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the next 400 clock hours. The second payment period for the second academic year would be the period of time needed for the student to complete the final 400 clock hours.

## Remainder Greater Than Half an Academic Year Example



<b>Payment Period for Clock Hour Programs Longer Than One Academic Year</b>				
<b>Program Length</b>	<b>First and subsequent full academic years</b>		<b>Remainder of program</b>	
	<b>First payment period</b>	<b>Second payment period</b>	<b>First payment period</b>	<b>Second payment period</b>
<i>multiples of a full academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes first half of academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes second half of academic year</i>	N/A	N/A
<i>longer than 1 academic year, remainder shorter than or equal to one half an academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes first half of academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes second half of academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes remainder of program</i>	N/A
<i>longer than 1 academic year, remainder shorter than academic year, but longer than half an academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes first half of academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes second half of academic year</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes first half of remainder of the program</i>	<i>period of time in which student completes second half of remainder of the program</i>

**Payment periods for programs that measure progress in credit hours and do not have academic terms (nonterm credit hour programs)**

Payment periods for programs measured in credit hours without terms vary depending on whether the length of the program is



- one academic year or less,
- a multiple of a full academic year,
- longer than an academic year with a remainder shorter than or equal to one half of an academic year, or
- longer than an academic year with a remainder shorter than an academic year, but longer than one half of an academic year.

**Payment period for programs measured in credit hours without academic terms of an academic year or less**



For a student enrolled in an eligible program that is one academic year or less in length, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes half the number of credit hours in the program **and** half the number of weeks in the program. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the remainder of the program.

### Payment periods for credit hour programs without academic terms that are two or more academic years

If the program is equal to two or more complete academic years, for the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes half the number of credit hours in the academic year **and** half the number of weeks in the academic year. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the academic year.

### Payment periods for credit hour programs without academic terms that are longer than an academic year with a remaining portion

If the program is longer than an academic year, but has a remaining portion that is not equal to an academic year, for the first academic year and any subsequent full academic year, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes half the number of credit hours in the academic year **and** half the number of weeks in the academic year. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the remainder of the academic year.

For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is more than one-half an academic year but less than a full academic year in length, the first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes half the number of credit hours in the remaining portion of the program **and** half the number of weeks remaining in the program. The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the remainder of the program.

For any remaining portion of an eligible program that is **not** more than half an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.

### Academic coursework

The term academic coursework does not necessarily refer to credits. It may refer to the lessons or other measures of learning within a course or a program. For instance, if a course or program is made up of 40 equal lessons, the student reaches the halfway point as follows:

- If the student completes the first 20 lessons before the calendar midpoint of the academic year, the second payment period does not begin until the calendar midpoint.
- If the student completes the first half of the academic year before completing the first 20 lessons, the second payment period does not begin until the student completes the first 20 lessons.

---

#### If an institution is unable to

determine when a student has completed half of the credit hours in a program, in an academic year, or in the remainder of a program; the student is considered to have begun the second payment period of the program, academic year, or remainder of a program at the later of--

- The date the institution identifies as the point when the student has completed half of the academic coursework in the program, academic year, or the remainder of the program; or
- The calendar midpoint between the first and last scheduled days of class of the program, academic year, or the remainder of the program.

### When a school chooses to have more than two payment periods per academic year

For a program measured in credit hours without terms and for clock hour programs, an institution may choose to have more than two payment periods in the program or academic year, as applicable. If an institution so chooses, the requirements for completing a payment period are modified to reflect the increased number of periods. For example, if an institution chooses to have three payment periods in an academic year in a program that measures progress in credit hours but does not have academic terms, each payment period must correspond to one-third of the academic year measured in both credit hours and weeks of instruction. Each subsequent payment period cannot begin until the student completes the credit hours and weeks of instruction in the previous payment period. If a school chooses to have more than two payment periods per academic year, the school must have that policy in writing and must apply the policy to all students enrolled in the programs affected.

### *Payment periods and the return of Title IV funds*

Schools that use payment periods as the basis for their return of funds calculations should note that making multiple disbursements within a payment period does not create a new or additional payment period. A student's Title IV education loan appropriately might be included as "Aid that Could Have Been Disbursed" even though under the late disbursement rules, the loan funds could not actually be disbursed. Please see Dear Colleague Letter DC-GEN-00-24 December 2000 and chapter 6 to see how multiple disbursements within a period affect the return of funds calculation.

**Note:** While the program regulations permit schools flexibility in making disbursements, schools should recognize the added complexity that making Pell disbursements over different periods than loan disbursements might cause if a student withdraws. To avoid overly complicating their Return of Title IV funds calculations, we recommend that, whenever possible, schools disburse all Title IV funds in the same payment periods.

## ACADEMIC YEAR REQUIREMENTS

### *Thirty-week minimum of instructional time*

Every eligible program, including graduate programs, must have a defined academic year. **The academic year is defined program by program.** A school, for example, might even have two versions (day and night, for example) of the same academic program and define the academic year differently for the two versions.

---

Academic year cite  
34 CFR 668.3(b)

An academic year is a period that begins on the first day of classes and ends on the last day of classes or examinations during which an institution provides a minimum of 30 weeks of instructional time. For an *undergraduate* educational program, in an academic year, a full-time student is expected to complete at least:

- twenty-four semester or trimester credit hours or 36 quarter credit hours for a program measured in credit hours; or
- 900 clock hours for a program measured in clock hours.

If an otherwise eligible program includes less than 30 weeks of actual instructional time, a school must make certain adjustments in calculating the eligibility of students for FSA funds (see Volume 3–Pell Grant Program and Volume 8 – Direct Loan and FFEL Programs for additional information).

The Department grants schools discretion to establish the number of credit hours a full-time *graduate or professional* student is expected to earn over an academic year.

### Determining academic year length

A school may have different academic years for different programs or cohorts of students in programs, but must use the same academic year definition for

- calculating all FSA awards for students enrolled in a particular program, and
- all other FSA program purposes, such as the certification of loan deferments.

To determine the number of weeks of instructional time, a school must count the period that begins on the first day of classes and ends on the last day of classes or examinations.

### A week of instructional time and an academic year

Unless an administrative reduction (as explained below) has been approved by the Department, an academic year is defined as containing at least 30 weeks of instructional time. If an otherwise eligible program includes less than 30 weeks of actual instructional time, the school must make certain adjustments in calculating the eligibility of students for FSA funds.

For all programs, a *week of instructional time* is any period of seven consecutive days in which at least one day of regularly scheduled instruction, examination, or (after the last day of classes) at least one scheduled day of study for examinations occurs. (Instructional time does not include periods of orientation, counseling, homework, vacation, or other activity not related to class preparation or examination.) A week in which there is not at least one scheduled day of instruction cannot be counted as one of the 30 weeks of instructional time. (see the discussion under *Week of Instructional Time* in chapter 1)

---

#### Week of instructional time cite

34 CFR 668.8(b)

---

#### *The November 1, 2002 regulations*

(effective July 1, 2003) eliminated the definition of a week of instructional time that was known as the 12-hour rule. There is now one definition for a week of instructional time. Schools had the option of implementing this rule as early as November 1, 2002.

### *Reductions in academic year length*

---

#### **Reductions in length of academic year cite**

34 CFR 668.3

The law permits schools that provide two-year or four-year associate or baccalaureate degree programs to apply to the Department if they want to establish a full academic year of less than 30 weeks of instructional time. The Department is permitted to grant a reduction in the length of an academic year to no less than 26 weeks of instructional time. If a reduction is approved, a school is permitted to have an academic year of less than 30 weeks (but no less than 26 weeks) of instructional time, without any reduction in the amount of FSA funds that a student enrolled in an eligible program may receive for an entire academic year.

If the Department approves the request, the approval terminates when the institution's PPA expires. Schools that want to begin or continue to operate with a reduced academic year must reapply each time the school is required to apply for recertification.

When evaluating a school's application for a reduction, the Department will consider factors such as:

- the school's compliance with awarding and disbursement procedures based on the academic year requirements;
- the approval of the academic year by the school's accrediting agency or state agency;
- the hours of attendance and other coursework that a full-time student is required to complete in the academic year; and
- any unique circumstances that justify granting the request.

For further details on the information required for submission of a request for a reduction, see 34 CFR 668.3.

If a school that is ineligible for a reduction in the length of an academic year because the school has failed to comply with awarding and disbursement procedures wishes to apply for a reduction, the school first must make arrangements with the Department to recalculate awards as necessary and repay any resulting liabilities.

### **CONTRACTS WITH THIRD-PARTY SERVICERS**

---

#### **Third-party servicer cite**

34 CFR 668.25

Schools are permitted to contract with consultants for assistance in administering the FSA programs. However, the school ultimately is responsible for the use of FSA funds and will be held accountable if the consultant mismanages the programs or program funds.

Section 668.25 of the General Provisions regulations contains requirements for all participating institutions that contract with third-party servicers. As defined by regulation, a third-party servicer is an individual or organization that enters into a contract (written or otherwise) with a school to administer any aspect of the institution's FSA participation.

Examples of functions that are covered by this definition are:

- processing student financial aid applications, performing need analysis, and determining student eligibility or related activities;
- certifying loan applications, servicing loans, or collecting loans;
- processing output documents for payment to students, and receiving, disbursing, or delivering FSA funds;
- conducting required student consumer information services;
- preparing and certifying requests for advance or reimbursement funding, preparing and submitting notices and applications required of eligible and participating schools, or preparing the Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate (FISAP); and
- processing enrollment verification for deferment forms or Student Status Confirmation Reports.

### *Excluded activities*

Examples of functions excluded from this definition are:

- performing lockbox processing of loan payments;
- performing normal electronic fund transfers (EFTs);
- publishing ability-to-benefit tests;
- acting as a Multiple Data Entry Processor (MDE);
- financial and compliance auditing;
- mailing documents prepared by the institution or warehousing institutional records;
- participating in written arrangements between eligible institutions to make eligibility determinations and FSA program awards under 34 CFR 668.5(d)(2); and
- providing computer services or software.

### *Employees of a school*

An employee of a school is not a third-party servicer. For this purpose, an employee is one who:

- works on a full-time, part-time, or temporary basis,
- performs all duties on site at the school under the supervision of the school,
- is paid directly by the school,
- is not employed by or associated with a third-party servicer, and
- is not a third-party servicer for any other school.

### ***Requirements for contracting with a third-party servicer***

A school may only contract with an eligible third-party servicer as specified by the regulatory criteria. Under such a contract, the servicer agrees to comply with all applicable requirements, to refer any suspicion of fraudulent or criminal conduct in relation to FSA program administration to the Department's Inspector General, and, if the servicer disburses funds, to confirm student eligibility and make the required returns to Title IV funds when a student withdraws.

If the contract is terminated, or the servicer ceases to perform any functions prescribed under the contract, the servicer must return all unexpended FSA funds and records related to the servicer's administration of the school's participation in the FSA programs.

### ***Institutional liability***

A school remains liable for any and all FSA-related actions taken by the servicer on its behalf.

### ***Notifying the Department of contracts***

Schools are required to notify the Department of all existing third-party servicer contracts. If a school has submitted information regarding its third-party servicers as part of an application for certification or recertification, no additional submission is required. A school is not required to notify the Department if it does not contract with any third-party servicers.

If a school has not notified the Department, the school immediately must do so by completing Section J of the *Application for Approval to Participate in Federal Student Aid Programs* (see chapter 10).

Schools are required to notify the Department if:

- the school enters into a contract with a new third-party servicer;
- the school significantly modifies a contract with an existing third-party servicer;
- the school or one of its third-party servicers terminates a contract;
- or a third-party servicer ceases to provide contracted services, goes out of business, or files for bankruptcy.

Notification to the Department (which must include the name and address of the servicer and the nature of the change or action) must be made within 10 days of the date of the change or action.

A school must provide a copy of its contract with a third-party servicer only upon request. A school is not required to submit the contract as part of the recertification process.

## INCENTIVE COMPENSATION

*The Department does not review or approve an individual institution's payment arrangements. ED developed the 12 permissible payment arrangements found in 34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii) to provide an illustrative framework an institution may use to make its own determination about compliance with the HEA. The list is not exhaustive, and institutions that have additional questions should consult with their legal counsel when making this determination.*

Section 487(a)(20) of the HEA prohibits an institution from providing any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based directly or indirectly on success in securing enrollments or financial aid to any individual or entity engaged in recruiting or admission activities or in making decisions regarding the award of Title IV, HEA program funds. This statutory prohibition is implemented in 34 CFR 668.14(b)(22).

In response to numerous requests from schools, and after engaging in negotiations with the financial aid community, the Department amended the regulations on November 1, 2002. ED identified 12 types of payment and compensation plans that do not violate the statutory prohibition. These 12 safe harbors are divided into two categories.

The first safe harbor comprises the entirety of the first category, and describes whether a particular compensation payment is an incentive payment. It explains the conditions under which an institution may pay compensation without that compensation being considered an incentive payment.

The second category is composed of the remaining 11 safe harbors. It describes the conditions under which an institution may make an incentive payment to an individual or entity that could potentially be construed as based upon securing enrollments or financial aid. The safe harbors in this category describe the conditions under which such a payment may be made. If an incentive payment arrangement falls within any one safe harbor, that payment arrangement is not covered by the statutory prohibition.

The payment or compensation plans included in the safe harbors cover the following subjects:

1. adjustments to employee compensation;
2. recruitment into programs that are not eligible for Title IV, HEA assistance;
3. payment for securing contracts with employers;
4. profit-sharing or bonus payments;




---

### Adjustments to fixed compensation cite

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(A).

---

### Safe harbors cite

34 CFR.14(b)22(ii)(A through L)



5. compensation based upon students completing their programs of study;
6. payments to employees for pre-enrollment activities;
7. compensation paid to managerial and supervisory employees not involved in admissions or financial aid;
8. token gifts;
9. profit distributions;
10. Internet-based recruiting activities;
11. payments to third parties for services to the institution that do not include recruitment activities; and
12. payments permitted to third parties for services that include recruitment activities.

---

**Adjustments to employee compensation cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(A)

---

**Covered employee**

One who is involved in recruitment, admissions, enrollment, or financial aid activities



---

**Programs that are not eligible for Title IV, HEA assistance cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(B)

---

**Contracts with employers cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(C)



### *Adjustments to employee compensation*

This safe harbor strikes a balance between an institution's need to base its employees' salaries or wages on merit, and the Department's responsibility to ensure that such adjustments do not violate the statutory prohibition against the payment of commissions, bonuses, and other incentive payments. Under this safe harbor, an institution may make up to two adjustments (upward or downward) to a covered employee's annual salary or fixed hourly wage rate within any 12-month period without the adjustment being considered an incentive payment, provided that no adjustment is based solely on the number of students recruited, admitted, enrolled, or awarded financial aid. One cost of living increase that is paid to all or substantially all of the institution's full-time employees will not be considered an adjustment under this safe harbor. In addition, with regard to overtime, if the basic compensation of an employee is not an incentive payment, neither is overtime pay required under the Federal Labor Standards Act.

### *Enrollments in programs that are not eligible for Title IV, HEA assistance*

This safe harbor recognizes that compensation to recruiters based upon their recruitment of students who enroll only in programs that are not eligible for Title IV funds is not covered by the incentive compensation prohibition.

### *Contracts with employers*

In general, the business-to-business marketing of employer-provided education is not covered by the incentive compensation prohibition. This safe harbor addresses the payment of employees' tuition and fees by an employer (either directly to the institution or by reimbursement to the employee) under a contract arranged by a recruiter who is paid an incentive.

As long as there is no direct contact by the institution's representative with prospective students, and as long as the employer is paying at least 50 % of the training costs, incentive payments to recruiters who arrange for such contracts are not covered by the incentive payment prohibition, provided that the incentive payments are not based on the number of employees who enroll, or the amount of revenue generated by those employees.

### *Profit-sharing or bonus payments*

Profit-sharing and bonus payments to all or substantially all of an institution's full-time employees are not incentive payments based on success in securing enrollments or awarding financial aid. As long as the profit-sharing or bonus payments are substantially the same amount or the same percentage of salary or wages, and as long as the payments are made to all or substantially all of the institution's full-time professional and administrative staff, compensation paid as part of a profit-sharing or bonus plan is not considered a violation of the incentive payment prohibition. In addition, such payments can be limited to all or substantially all of the full-time employees at one or more organizational level at the institution, except that an organizational level may not consist predominantly of recruiters, the admissions staff, or the financial aid staff.

### *Compensation based upon program completion*

This safe harbor recognizes that a major reason for the incentive compensation prohibition is to prevent institutions from enrolling unqualified students. Completing a program of education or, in the case of students enrolled in a program longer than one academic year, completing the first academic year of that program, is a reliable indicator that the students were qualified to enroll in the program. Therefore, compensation that is based upon students successfully completing their educational programs, or one academic year of their educational programs, whichever is shorter does not violate the incentive compensation prohibition.

Successful completion of an academic year means that the student has earned at least 24 semester or trimester credit hours or 36 quarter credit hours, or has successfully completed at least 900 clock hours of instruction at the institution. (Time may not be substituted for credits earned.) In addition, the 30 weeks of instructional time element of the definition of an academic year does not apply to this safe harbor. Therefore, this safe harbor applies when a student earns, for example, 24 semester credits, no matter how short or long a time that takes.

### *Pre-enrollment activities*

This safe harbor recognizes that generally, clerical pre-enrollment activities are not considered recruitment or admission activities. Accordingly, individuals whose responsibilities are limited to pre-enrollment activities that are clerical in nature are outside the scope of the incentive payment restrictions.

---

#### **Profit-sharing or bonus payments cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(D)




---

#### **Compensation based upon program completion cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(E)




---

#### **Credits must be earned in residence**

For this purpose, an institution may not count transfer credits, credits awarded through successful completion of testing, credits for life experience, and any other credits not earned through attendance at that institution toward the successful completion of an academic year.

---

#### **Pre-enrollment activities cite**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(F)



---

### Buying third-party leads

Although buying leads from third parties for a flat fee is not a clerical pre-enrollment activity under this safe harbor, the activity is not covered under the incentive compensation prohibition.

The Department considers that soliciting students for interviews is a recruitment activity, not a pre-enrollment activity, and individuals may not receive incentive compensation based on their success in soliciting students for interviews. In addition, since a recruiter's job description is to recruit, it would be very difficult for an institution to document that it was paying a bonus to a recruiter solely for clerical pre-enrollment activities.

---

### Managerial and supervisory employees cite

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(G)



### *Managerial and supervisory employees*

This safe harbor recognizes that the incentive payment prohibition applies only to individuals who perform activities related to recruitment, admissions, enrollment, or the financial aid awarding process and their immediate supervisors. Direct supervisors are included in this prohibition because their actions generally have a direct and immediate impact on the individuals who carry out these covered activities.

The incentive payment prohibition, therefore, does not extend beyond first line supervisors or managers.

---

### Token gifts cite

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(H)



### *Token gifts*

Under this safe harbor, the regulations have been amended to take into account an increase in the value of what is considered a *token gift*. The Department has increased the maximum cost of a token, noncash gift that may be provided to an alumnus or student to \$100, provided that:

- the gifts are not in the form of money; and
- no more than one gift is provided annually to an individual.

The cost basis of a token noncash gift is what the institution paid for it. The value is the fair market value of the item.

---

### The fair market value of an item

might be considerably greater than its cost. A high value item for which the school paid a minimal cost would not be considered a token gift.

### *Profit distributions*

---

### Profit distributions cite

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(I)



This safe harbor recognizes that profit distributions to owners are not payments based on success in securing enrollments or awarding financial aid. Therefore any owner, whether an employee or not, is entitled to a share of the organization's profits to the extent they represent a proportionate share of the profits based upon the employee's ownership interest.

### *Internet-based activities*

---

### Internet-based activities

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(J)



This safe harbor recognizes that the Internet is simply a communications medium, much like the U.S. mail, and is outside the scope of the incentive compensation prohibition. This safe harbor permits an institution to award incentive compensation for Internet-based recruitment and admission activities that:

- provide information about the institution to prospective students;

- refer prospective students to the institution; or
- permit prospective students to apply for admission on-line.

### ***Payments to third parties for non-recruitment activities***

This safe harbor recognizes that the incentive payment prohibition applies only to activities dealing with recruiting, admissions, enrollment, and financial aid. Therefore, payments to third parties for other types of services, including tuition-sharing arrangements, marketing, and advertising are not covered by the incentive compensation prohibition.

---

### **Payments to third parties for non-recruitment activities**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(K)



### ***Payments to third parties for recruitment activities***

This safe harbor recognizes that the incentive compensation prohibition applies to individuals who work both for the institution and to entities outside the institution, and that the rules that apply to institutions apply equally to outside entities. Thus, if an institution uses an outside entity to perform activities for it, including covered activities, the institution may make incentive payments to the third party without violating the incentive payment prohibition as long as the individuals performing the covered activities are compensated in a way that would fall within the safe harbors of the regulations.

---

### **Payments to third parties for recruitment activities**

34 CFR 668.14(b)(22)(ii)(L)



For example, if an institution established a group of employees who provided the institution with a series of services, and one of those services was recruiting, the incentive compensation prohibition would preclude only the individuals doing the recruiting from being paid on an incentive basis.

If that institution hired a contractor to provide these services, the same rules would apply. The outside entity could not pay the individuals performing the recruiting services on an incentive basis, but it could pay the other employees performing non-recruiting activities on an incentive basis.

## **ANTI-DRUG ABUSE REQUIREMENTS**

The HEA requires a school to certify to the Department that it operates a drug abuse prevention program that is accessible to its students, employees, and officers. Two other laws added related requirements for postsecondary schools that receive FSA funds.

### ***The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988***

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Public Law 101-690) requires a federal grant recipient to certify that it provides a drug-free workplace. Because a school applies for and receives its campus-based allocation directly from the Department, the school is considered to be a grantee for purposes of the Act. Therefore, to receive campus-based funds, a school must complete the certification on ED Form 80-0013,

which is part of the FISAP package (the application for campus-based funds). This certification must be signed by the school's CEO or other official with authority to sign the certification on behalf of the entire institution.

### Requirements for a drug-free workplace

The certification lists a number of steps that the school must take to provide a drug-free workplace, including:

- establishing a drug-free awareness program to provide information to employees;
- distributing a notice to its employees of prohibited unlawful activities and the school's planned actions against an employee who violates these prohibitions; and
- notifying the Department and taking appropriate action when it learns of an employee's conviction under any criminal drug statute.

A school's Administrative Cost Allowance (ACA) may be used to help defray related expenses, such as the cost of printing informational materials given to employees.

### Scope of the Act

The drug-free workplace requirements apply to all offices and departments of a school that receives campus-based funds. Organizations that contract with the school are considered subgrantees not subject to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

### *Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act*

The Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act (Public Law 101-226) requires a school to certify that it has adopted and implemented a program to prevent drug and alcohol abuse by its students. Unlike the annual drug-free workplace certification, a school usually will only submit this certification to the Department once (on the Application). (A school that changes ownership is an exception; it must recertify.)

### Distribution to students and staff

The drug prevention program adopted by the school must include an annual distribution to all students, faculty, and staff of information concerning drug and alcohol abuse and the school's prevention program.

### Development and review of a drug prevention program

A school must review its drug prevention program once every two years to determine its effectiveness and to ensure that its sanctions are being enforced. The development of a drug prevention program, although a condition for receiving FSA funds, is usually undertaken by

the school administration at large, not by the financial aid office. The regulations originally published on this topic (August 16, 1990) were mailed to participating schools at the time; they offer a number of suggestions for developing a drug prevention program.

The effectiveness of a school's drug prevention program may be measured by tracking:

- the number of drug- and alcohol-related disciplinary actions,
- the number of drug- and alcohol-related treatment referrals,
- the number of drug- and alcohol-related incidents recorded by campus police or other law enforcement officials,
- the number of drug- and alcohol-related incidents of vandalism,
- the number of students or employees attending self-help or other counseling groups related to alcohol or drug abuse, and
- student, faculty, and employee attitudes and perceptions about the drug and alcohol problem on campus.

### Consequences of noncompliance

A school that does not certify that it has a drug prevention program, or that fails to carry out a drug prevention program, may lose its approval to participate in the FSA programs.

Resources that schools can utilize in creating drug prevention programs are listed on the chart that follows.

---

## Additional Sources of Information

---

*The following resources are available for schools that are developing drug prevention programs.*

- ***The Center for Substance Abuse Treatment and Referral Hotline.***  
Information and referral line that directs callers to treatment centers in the local community. (1-800-662-HELP)
  - ***The Drug Free Workplace Helpline.***  
A line that provides information only to private entities about workplace programs and drug testing. Proprietary and private nonprofit but not public postsecondary schools may use this line. (1-800-967-5752)
  - ***The National Clearinghouse for Alcohol and Drug Information.***  
Information and referral line that distributes U.S. Department of Education publications about drug and alcohol prevention programs as well as material from other federal agencies. (1-301-468-2600)
-

## ANTI-LOBBYING CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE

In accordance with Public Law 101-121 (and regulations published December 20, 1989), any school receiving more than \$100,000 for its participation in the campus-based programs must provide the following to the Department:

- Certification Form (combined with Debarment and Drug-Free Workplace Certifications, ED-80-0013). The school will not use federal funds to pay a person for lobbying activities in connection with federal grants or cooperative agreements. This certification must be renewed each year for a school to be able to draw down campus-based funds.
- Disclosure Form (Standard Form LLL). If the school has used nonfederal funds to pay a noninstitutional employee for lobbying activities, the school must disclose these lobbying activities to the Department. The school must update this disclosure at least quarterly and when changes occur.

Both of these forms are sent to schools with the campus-based fiscal report/application (FISAP) each summer. The certification form and the disclosure form must be signed by the CEO or other individual who has the authority to sign on behalf of the entire institution. A school is advised to retain a copy in its files.

Primarily, these certifications cover the use of the campus-based Administrative Cost Allowance (ACA). **Association membership is not a legitimate administrative cost of the FSA Programs.** Schools may not use the ACA to pay for their membership in professional associations (such as NASFAA, AICS, NACUBO, etc.), regardless of whether the association engages in lobbying activities.

The school is also responsible for payments made on its behalf, and must include the certification in award documents for any subgrantees or contractors (such as need analysis servicers, financial aid consultants, or other third parties paid from the ACA).

---

# Administrative Capability

*To be certified to participate in the FSA programs, a school must demonstrate that it is administratively capable of providing the education it promises and of properly managing the FSA programs. This chapter discusses the requirements a school must meet to demonstrate its administrative capability.*

---

## REQUIRED ELECTRONIC PROCESSES

**T**he regulations require that a school be able to use the FSA electronic processes in order to be considered administratively capable of participating in the FSA programs. Your school may use software provided by the Department, such as *EDConnect* or *EDEExpress*, or develop its own software, or rely on a third-party software vendor.

The Technical Specifications Table on the next page lists the minimum configurations required for participating in the Department's electronic processes. When reviewing these updated specifications, a school should be aware that its system requirements (processor speed, RAM, hard-drive storage, etc.) will depend on which FSA functions the school uses, the number of records processed, and school database interfaces.

In order for a school to exchange data with the FSA Systems, it must have Internet access through its network or through an Internet Service Provider. If you use a third-party servicer to manage your student aid activities, you should ensure that the servicer apprises you of all new requirements posted on IFAP.

### ***"IFAP — Information for Financial Aid Professionals" Web site***

Program information such as Dear Colleague/Partner letters, announcements, and Federal Registers, previously mailed to participating institutions, is now communicated, for the most part, through our IFAP Web site. One of the features of this Web site is its notification service, which makes it possible for you sign up to receive an e-mail summarizing recent postings to IFAP. (Go to "Member Services" on IFAP.)

The IFAP Web site is located at

**<http://ifap.ed.gov/>**

---

### **Administrative capability cite**

34 CFR 668.16

---

### **Electronic processes cite**

34 CFR 668.16 (o)

DC GEN-00-20, November 2000

---

### **Migration to the Web**

Since October 1, 2002, access to the FISAP and Title IV WAN has been available exclusively via the Web.

Once you've registered and obtained a password, you can register for the notification service under *Subscription Options*.

## MINIMUM TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Equipment:

IBM or fully IBM-compatible PC

800 MHz Pentium Processor or comparable

128 MB RAM

20 GB Hard Drive

56K Analog Modem that meets or is upgradable to V.90 standard

3.5"/1.44 MB Diskette Drive

SVGA Monitor with 800 X 600 resolution (small fonts only)

Microsoft (MS) Windows 95 keyboard

Laser printer capable of printing on standard paper (8 1/2" x 11")

24x CD-ROM Drive with sound board

32 bit operating system (MS Windows 98, MS Windows NT4.0 or MS Windows 2000)

### Software:

Netscape Navigator 4.73 or Explorer 4.01 (service pack 2) Web browser

### Other:

Internet Service Provider (ISP) that supports 56k modem

Dedicated phone line

### Recommended:

Adobe Acrobat Reader

## FSA SYSTEMS

Schools must have the capability to print *Federal Registers* or other complex documents provided in portable document format (PDF). The software for viewing and printing PDF files can be downloaded onto a school's PC hard drive for free from the Adobe Systems Web site at

<http://www.adobe.com/prodindex/acrobat/readstep.html>.

Of course, a school may use other software to print these documents.

### Submission of the FISAP

The Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate (FISAP) must be submitted through the new ECampus-Based Web site.

### Pell Grant payment data

Pell Grant payment information for award years prior to 2002-2003 is transmitted to the Recipient Financial Management System (RFMS) through the Student Aid Internet Gateway (SAIG). Payment information for subsequent award years is submitted to the Common Origination and Disbursement System (COD) through SAIG.

### Direct Loan Records

For the Direct Loan Program, all records are created and submitted electronically through COD>.

### SSCR data

Student Status Confirmation Report (SSCR) data can be submitted electronically.

### Perkins Loan data

Perkins Loan data is submitted electronically.

## ***Submission of the Application to Participate (Recertification) through the Internet***

Applications for recertification, reinstatement, or changes in school ownership or structure must be submitted to the Department electronically through the Internet. The Department no longer provides diskettes to schools for submission of the *Application for Approval to Participate in Federal Student Financial Aid Programs*. However, a signature page is required and it must be mailed separately along with all required supporting documentation. Schools need to have access to the World Wide Web using a forms capable Web browser such as Netscape Navigator or Microsoft Internet Explorer. The web address to access the electronic application form is

**<http://www.eligcert.ed.gov/>**

Schools must send electronic updates to their application data through the Internet. When a school accesses its application, it will be populated with data from the last recertification. The school changes the necessary data items, and transmits it to the Department for review and acceptance. The application allows for changes in items such as telephone numbers, fax numbers, names on the application, and locations, etc. For more information on applying for participation in the FSA programs or updating application data, see chapter 10.

## **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FINANCIAL AID OFFICE**

### ***Coordinating official***

A participating school must designate a capable individual to administer the FSA programs and to coordinate aid from these programs with all other aid received by students attending the school. To properly package and most effectively use the various types of student assistance (federal, school, state, private, etc.), the coordinating official must be aware of all aid received by students attending the school, regardless of the source. When creating a student's financial aid package, in order to ensure that a student's aid does not exceed his or her need, an aid administrator must include aid the student is receiving from external sources as well as institutional aid and FSA program assistance. Therefore, a school's operations must be administered in a way that ensures all the information the school receives that might affect a student's FSA eligibility is communicated to the coordinating official and through that official to the financial aid office.

### **Capable individual defined**

An individual is "capable" if he or she is certified by the state in which the school is located, if state certification is required. Other factors affecting capability include the individual's successful completion of FSA program training provided or approved by the Department, and previous experience and documented success in FSA program administration.

## Consistency of information

The school must have a system of identifying and resolving discrepancies in the FSA-related information received by various school offices. Such a system must include a review of all financial aid and need analysis documents, federal and state income tax forms, and documents relating to admissions, citizenship, and previous educational experience. For instance, if a student receives veterans benefits through one school office, that office must notify the aid administrator of these benefits to ensure that the amounts are correctly reported on the student's aid application and are counted as a resource for the campus-based programs and estimated financial assistance for the Direct Loan and FFEL programs. As another example, the school's admissions or registrar's office must provide the financial aid office with any information that it has affecting a student's eligibility—the student's enrollment in an ineligible program, for instance, or past educational experience.

## OIG Referrals

If the school finds that a student may have engaged in fraud or other criminal misconduct in applying for FSA program funds, it must refer this information to the Department's Office of Inspector General (OIG). Additional information on IG referrals is available in Volume 1.

**Note:** It is always appropriate for a financial aid administrator to consult with a school's legal counsel prior to referring suspected cases of fraud or misconduct to an agency outside of the institution.

## Counseling

Schools must provide adequate financial aid counseling to all enrolled and prospective students and their families. You can find a detailed discussion of financial aid counseling in Volume 1. In addition, schools must also provide entrance and exit counseling for student borrowers in the Perkins, FFEL, and Direct Loan programs. For a complete discussion of loan counseling requirements, see the *Volume 4 — Campus-Based and Common Provisions*, *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans*, *Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs*, and the Direct Loan entrance and exit counseling guides.

## Adequate staffing

To manage a school's aid programs effectively, the aid administrator must be supported by an adequate number of professional, paraprofessional, and clerical personnel. An *adequate* staff depends on the number of students aided, the number and types of programs in which the school participates, the number of applicants evaluated and processed, the amount of funds administered, and the type of financial aid delivery system the school uses. What may be adequate at one school may be completely insufficient at another. The Department will determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether a school has an adequate number of qualified persons, based on program

---

### Reporting to the OIG

By phoning 800-MISUSED

reviews, audits, and information provided on the school's application for approval to participate in the FSA programs.

### System of checks and balances

In addition to having a well-organized financial aid office staffed by qualified personnel, a school must ensure that its administrative procedures for the FSA programs include an adequate system of internal checks and balances. This system, at a minimum, must separate the functions of authorizing payment and disbursing or delivering funds so that no one person or office exercises both functions for any student receiving FSA funds. Small schools are not exempt from this requirement even though they may have limited staff. Individuals working in either authorization or disbursement may perform other functions as well, but not both authorization and disbursement. These two functions must be performed by individuals who are not members of the same family and who do not together exercise substantial control over the school. If a school performs any aspect of these functions via computer, no one person may have the ability to change data that affect both authorization and disbursement.

## SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS

Two requirements for institutional eligibility are directly related to student eligibility — satisfactory academic progress and financial aid history. An eligible school must have a policy and a procedure for measuring the academic progress of its students. A school must have a satisfactory academic progress policy (SAP) that:

1. for a Title IV recipient, is the same as or more strict than the institution's standards for a student enrolled in the same educational program who is not receiving assistance under a FSA program; and
2. includes the following elements
  - a **qualitative component** measurable against a norm;

A school having a written policy that allows for

- a. course repetitions where only the most recent grade is counted; or
- b. course repetitions where both credits and grades from previous attempts are deleted, or
- c. course repetitions where only the highest grade is counted

can exclude a grade for a prior attempt when calculating the student's GPA, but it must include the credits from all attempts when calculating the maximum time frame (150%).

- a **quantitative component** that consists of a maximum time frame in which a student must complete his or her

---

### Family defined

A member of an individual's family is a parent, sibling, spouse, child, spouse's parent or sibling or sibling's, or child's spouse.

---

### Definition of control cite

34 CFR 600.30(b)

---

### Ownership interest cite

34 CFR 668.15(f)

---

### SAP cite

34 CFR 668.16(e)

---

### Academic amnesty/renewal

Some schools have Academic Amnesty / Renewal procedures through which a student can apply to have credits attempted and grades earned in previous semesters excluded from the calculation of the student's grade-point average. The FSA program regulations make no provision for the concept of academic amnesty or academic renewal. A school must always include courses applicable to a student's major (whenever taken) in evaluating a student's satisfactory academic progress (SAP) for financial aid purposes.

A school may consider a student's documented unusual circumstances as mitigating circumstances in an SAP appeal.

### Limitation on regaining eligibility

Consider a student who loses his or her eligibility for Title IV funds because the student fails to satisfy a school's standard of satisfactory academic progress. Other than when an appeal is granted for unusual or mitigating circumstances, a student can reestablish eligibility only by taking action that brings the student into compliance with the qualitative, quantitative, and maximum timeframe components of the school's standard.

Eligibility for Title IV aid is predicated on the maintenance of SAP. It is not affected by whether or not a student receives aid during a previous period. The requirement that a student complete a number of credits, or enroll for a number of academic periods without receiving Title IV aid, and the requirement that a student interrupt his or her attendance for one or more academic periods may be components of a school's SAP policy. However, neither paying for one's classes, or sitting out a semester in themselves affect a student's standing vis-à-vis the school's SAP. Therefore, neither, by itself or in combination is sufficient to reestablish the Title IV eligibility of a student who has lost his or her eligibility because s/he has failed to satisfy a school's standard of Satisfactory Academic Progress.

educational program; (For an undergraduate program, the timeframe must be no longer than 150% of the published length of the educational program.)

**Note:** The 150% maximum time frame does not apply to graduate programs. However, an eligible school offering graduate programs must develop, disseminate, and consistently apply a policy defining the maximum time frame graduate students have to complete their programs.

- **specific policies** defining the effect of incomplete course grades, withdrawals, repetitions, and noncredit remedial courses on satisfactory progress;
- rules for both undergraduate and graduate students who change majors, as well as for students who seek to earn additional degrees;

A school may have a policy that for a student who changes majors, it will not include in the calculation of a student's SAP standing the credits attempted and grades earned that do not count toward the student's new major. **This policy must be specified in writing in its policies and procedures.**

- **measurement in increments** not to exceed the lesser of one academic year or one-half the published length of the educational program;
- a schedule established by the school designating the **minimum amount of work** that a student must complete at the end of each increment;
- provisions to **determine at the end of each increment** whether the student has met the qualitative and quantitative components of the standards or exceeded the maximum time frame;
- provisions for **consistent application** of the standards to all students within categories, e.g., full-time, part-time, undergraduate, and graduate students, and educational programs established by the institution;
- specific procedures through which a student may **appeal** a determination that the student is not making satisfactory progress;

When a school grants a student's appeal, for unusual and/or mitigating circumstances, it is not eliminating or disregarding one or more grades or credits attempted in its calculation of a student's SAP standing. The student's credits attempted, GPA, and SAP standing remain the same (s/he is ineligible). When it grants an appeal, the school is acknowledging that, because of the specified unusual circumstances, it is continuing to give Title IV funds to the student even though s/he falls below the SAP standard.

- specific **procedures** for a student to reestablish that he or she is maintaining satisfactory progress.

**Note:** A discussion of applying a satisfactory academic progress policy to a student’s academic history can be found in *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*.

## FINANCIAL AID HISTORY

A school must consider a student’s financial aid history in making FSA program awards. The regulations require that schools use NSLDS data to obtain information about a student’s financial aid history.

You can find a complete discussion of this requirement and the **transfer monitoring process** (Inform, Monitor, Alert) in Volume 1.

---

### Financial aid history cite

34 CFR 668.19

DC GEN-01-09, July 2001 (including July 16, 2001, update)

## DEFAULT RATES

A school is **not** administratively capable when

- the cohort default rate for Perkins Loans made to students for attendance at the school exceeds 15% (see *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans* for details), or
- the cohort default rate for Stafford/SLS loans or for Direct Loans made to students for attendance at the school equals or exceeds 25% for one or more of the three most recent fiscal years or if the most recent cohort default rate is greater than 40% (see *Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs* for details).

In addition to affecting a school’s administrative capability and limiting the school’s participation in the FSA programs, a high default rate may make a school ineligible to participate in the FFEL, Direct Loan, Federal Pell Grant, or Perkins program or cause the Department to limit, suspend, or terminate a school’s participation in the FSA programs. For detailed information on default requirements refer to the Cohort Default Rate Guide that the Department provides to schools.

**Note:** The Department may provisionally certify a school that would otherwise not be administratively capable solely because of its high default rate.

### *Default management plan*

New schools are required to develop a default management plan prior to certification. In addition, a school that undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change in control or a school that changes its status as a main campus, branch campus, or additional location must also develop a default management plan.

---

### Default rates and suspension cite

34 CFR 668.16(m)(1)

---

### Suspension from Pell participation cite

Sec. 401(j)

34 CFR 668.187(e)

The Department has developed a sample default management plan. You can find additional information in DC-GEN-01-08, June 2001 on-line at

<http://ifap.ed.gov/dpcletters./gen0108.html>

---

### Exemption from default management plan cite

Sec. 487(a)(14)(C)

34 CFR 668.14(b)(15)(B)(ii)

Schools applying to participate are exempt from submitting a default management plan if (a) the parent institution and the subordinate institution both have a cohort default rate of 10% or less and (b) the new owner of the parent or subordinate institution does not own, and has not owned, any other school with a cohort default rate over 10%.

For information about the default rate regulations for the Perkins Loan program, see *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans*.

---

### Enrolled

A student enrolls when he or she completes the registration requirements (except payment of tuition and fees) at the school. Correspondence students are enrolled if they have been admitted to the program and have submitted one lesson (that was completed without the assistance of a school representative).

## WITHDRAWAL RATES

New schools (schools that seek to participate in an FSA program for the first time) must have an undergraduate withdrawal rate for regular students of no more than 33% for an award year in order to be considered administratively capable.

When calculating the withdrawal rate, all regular, enrolled students must be included. The definition of *enrolled* does not require either payment of tuition or class attendance; therefore, the withdrawal rate calculation must include enrolled students who have not yet paid tuition or who did not actually begin attending classes. A student is considered to have withdrawn if he or she officially withdraws, unofficially drops out, or is expelled from the school or receives a refund of 100% of his or her tuition and fees. A student who withdraws from one or more courses or programs but does not withdraw entirely from the school, does not meet the definition of *withdrawn*. Instead, this action is considered a change in enrollment status (e.g., the student reduced his credit hours from 12 to 6).

## DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION

### *Debarment of school or its principals*

In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the federal government to conduct business only with responsible individuals. In order to implement this policy, the government takes debarment and suspension actions against individuals who it determines constitute a current risk to federal agencies. If a school (or its principals) is debarred or suspended by a federal agency, it is prohibited from participating in the any FSA program, so long as the agency's procedures include due process protections that are equivalent to those provided by ED.

The principals of the school include the owners, directors, officers, partners, employees, or any other person with primary management or supervisory responsibilities. A principal may also be someone who is

---

### Debarment and suspension cite

Executive Order 12549

Federal Acquisition Regulations

(48 CFR Part 9, Subpart 9.4)

34 CFR Part 85

not employed by the school but who has critical influence on or substantive influence over a covered transaction (such as the receipt of Pell Grant or campus-based funds).

**Note:** Similar debarment and suspension limitations apply to lenders, third-party servicers and loan servicers under the FFEL programs.

Before a school may receive FSA funding, it must certify that neither the school nor its employees have been debarred or suspended by a federal agency. (You can find this certification in the Program Participation Agreement and in the Web-based FISAP package available to schools participating in the campus-based programs.)

Institutions participating in the FSA programs have a fiduciary responsibility to safeguard Title IV funds, and ensure those funds are used for the benefit of the students for whom they are intended. We expect participating institutions to thoroughly examine the background of individuals they employ (or are considering employing) in management or supervisory positions. If a school discovers that a person employed in a management or supervisory capacity has been suspended, or debarred by a federal agency, the school must remove that person from such a position or risk losing its FSA eligibility. Moreover, a school may not enter into a relationship (and must terminate an ongoing relationship) with a lender, third-party servicer or loan servicer the school determines has been debarred or suspended.

### ***Certifying current or prospective employees or contractors***

The certification provided by the school is a *material representation of fact* relied upon by the Department when it enters into a Participation Agreement with the school. Moreover, a school is expected to *have knowledge and information normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings*. Although the Department doesn't dictate how a school must ensure that its principals/employees have not been debarred or suspended by a federal agency, we do hold the school responsible for any information it could reasonably have been expected to know in the course of ordinary operations. In addition, we expect the school to expend a reasonable amount of effort ensuring that it and its employees are in compliance. If the Department learns that a prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available, the Department may terminate the participation of the institution.

A school chooses the method and frequency for making a determination about the eligibility of its principals. This might include asking current and prospective employees and contractors, in person or in writing, about their debarment or suspension histories. In addition, a school might also examine the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* to find out if an individual or organization is debarred or suspended. This official

listing is available for review at a Web site maintained by the General Services Administration.

**<http://epls.arnet.gov/>**

If you use this Web site to check debarment or suspension status, in order to make a valid search, you must enter the name as follows

Last Name-comma-First Name

In addition, you should keep a copy of the search results in your records.

A school should discuss with its attorney the procedures appropriate to its circumstances.

The employees who award FSA funds and those who disburse them should be always be included in those whose backgrounds are examined. In addition, employees who participate in other transactions from which the regulations exclude individuals who have been debarred or suspended should be included. A school should consult with its attorney on the individuals it must certify.

The debarment or suspension of a person who is not a principal of the school and who does not work in the financial aid office will not affect the school's FSA eligibility, so long as that person is not involved in any covered transactions.

### ***Lower-tier covered transactions***

A school must not enter into lower-tier covered transactions with a debarred or suspended individual or organization. A lower-tier covered transaction is any transaction between a participant in a covered transaction (such as the school) and another individual or organization, if that transaction stems from a covered transaction. A school must obtain a certification from any lower-tier organization if the amount of the lower-tier transaction is \$25,000 or more. (The required certification clause is given on page 25 of DC-GEN-89-21.) The lower-tier organization must inform the school in writing if the organization or its principals are debarred or suspended. Therefore, the certification does not need to be renewed from year to year.

---

#### **Lower-tier transactions**

Examples of common lower-tier covered transactions are a school's contracts with a financial aid consultant service or with a loan collection or billing agency.

# Financial Responsibility

*In this chapter, we discuss the financial responsibility requirements for all schools participating in the FSA programs.*

In order to participate in the FSA programs, a school must demonstrate that it is financially responsible. To provide the Department with the information necessary to evaluate a school's financial responsibility, schools are required to submit financial information to the Department every year. A school must provide this financial information in the form of an audited financial statement as part of a combined submission that also includes the school's compliance audit. For-profit schools have six months from the end of the schools' fiscal year to provide the combined submission; other schools have nine months. See chapter 11 for more information on required audit submissions.

What follows is a general overview of the financial responsibility standards. Schools should refer to Subpart L of the Student Assistance General Provisions for complete information. For information regarding accounting and compliance issues, a school should contact its Case Management Team (see chart at the end of chapter 11).

The Department determines whether a school is financially responsible based on the school's ability to:

- provide the services described in its official publications and statements;
- properly administer the FSA program in which the school participates; and
- meet all of its financial obligations.

The financial responsibility standards can be divided into two categories: (1) general standards, which are the basic standards used to evaluate a school's financial health, and (2) performance and affiliation standards, which are standards used to evaluate a school's past performance and to evaluate individuals affiliated with the school.

## Financial responsibility cites

Sec. 498(c)

34 CFR 668 Subpart L

## GENERAL STANDARDS

### *Proprietary or private nonprofit institution*

A proprietary or private nonprofit institution is financially responsible if the Department determines that

- the school has a composite score of at least 1.5,
- the school has sufficient cash reserves to make the required refunds, including the return of Title IV funds (these requirements are known as the *refund reserve standards*),
- the school is current in its debt payments, and
- the school is meeting all of its financial obligations, including making required refunds, including the return of Title IV funds and making repayments to cover FSA program debts and liabilities.

These requirements are discussed in more detail below.

### Audit opinions and past performance

Even if a school meets all of the general requirements, the Department does not consider the school to be financially responsible if

- the school has a statement by the auditor in its audited financial statement expressing doubt about the continued existence of the school as a *going concern* or has an adverse, qualified, or disclaimed opinion (unless the Department determines that a qualified or disclaimed opinion does not have a significant bearing on the school's financial condition), or
- the school violated one of the past performance requirements discussed below.

### Composite score

The composite score standard combines different measures of fundamental elements of financial health to yield a single measure of a school's overall financial health. This method allows financial strength in one area to make up for financial weakness in another area. In addition, this method provides an equitable measure of the financial health of schools of different sizes.

**Note:** When a change in ownership occurs, the Department applies the standards in 34 CFR 668.15.

The composite score methodology takes into account the differences between proprietary institutions and private nonprofit institutions. The variance takes into account the accounting differences between these sectors of postsecondary institutions.

---

#### Ratios cite

34 CFR 668.171(b)(3)

However, the basic steps used to arrive at the composite score are the same. For complete information on the calculation of the composite score, schools should refer to Appendices A and B of Subpart L in the General Provisions regulations.

The first step in calculating a school's composite score is to determine the school's primary reserve, equity, and net income ratios by using information from the school's audited financial statement. These ratios take into account the total financial resources of the school. The Primary Reserve Ratio represents a measure of a school's viability and liquidity. The Equity Ratio represents a measure of a school's capital resources and its ability to borrow. The Net Income Ratio represents a measure of a school's profitability. Upon review, some items from a school's audited financial statement may be excluded from the calculation of the ratios. For example, the Department may exclude the effects of questionable accounting treatments, such as excessive capitalization of marketing costs, from the ratio calculations. You can find more information on possible exclusions in 34 CFR 668.172(c). In addition, the Department has issued additional guidance on the treatment of *long-term* and other debt in calculating these ratios. You can find that guidance in DC-GEN-01-02.

A strength factor score is then calculated for each ratio using equations established by the Department. A strength factor score reflects a school's relative strength or weakness in a fundamental element of financial health, as measured by the ratios. Specifically, the strength factor scores reflect the extent to which a school has the financial resources to: 1) replace existing technology with newer technology; 2) replace physical capital that wears out over time; 3) recruit, retain, and retrain faculty and staff (human capital); and 4) develop new programs.

A weighting percentage is applied to each strength factor score to obtain a weighted score for each ratio. The weighting percentages reflect the relative importance that each fundamental element has for a school in a particular sector (proprietary or private nonprofit).

The sum of the weighted scores equals the school's composite score. Because the weighted scores reflect the strengths and weaknesses represented by the ratios and take into account the importance of those strengths and weaknesses, a strength in the weighted score of one ratio may compensate for a weakness in the weighted score of another ratio.

The example below illustrates the calculation of a composite score for a proprietary institution.

### Example of a Calculation of a Composite Score for a Proprietary Institution\*

#### Calculation of Ratios

Primary Reserve Ratio	=	$\frac{\text{Adjusted Equity}}{\text{Total Expenses}}$	=	$\frac{\$760,000}{\$9,500,000}$	=	0.080
Equity Ratio	=	$\frac{\text{Modified Equity}}{\text{Modified Assets}}$	=	$\frac{\$810,000}{\$2,440,000}$	=	0.332
Net Income Ratio	=	$\frac{\text{Income Before Taxes}}{\text{Total Revenues}}$	=	$\frac{\$510,000}{\$10,010,000}$	=	0.051

#### Calculation of Strength Factor Score

Primary Reserve Strength Factor Score = 20 x Primary Reserve Ratio

$$20 \times 0.080 = 1.600$$

Equity Strength Factor Score = 6 x Equity Ratio

$$6 \times 0.332 = 1.992$$

Net Income Strength Factor Score = 1 + (33.3 x Net Income Ratio)

$$1 + (33.3 \times 0.051) = 2.698$$

#### Calculation of Weighted Score

Primary Reserve Weighted Score = 30% x Primary Reserve Strength Factor Score

$$0.30 \times 1.600 = 0.480$$

Equity Weighted Score = 40% x Equity Strength Factor Score

$$0.40 \times 1.992 = 0.797$$

Net Income Weighted Score = 30% x Net Income Strength Factor Score

$$0.30 \times 2.698 = 0.809$$

#### Composite Score

Sum of All Weighted Scores

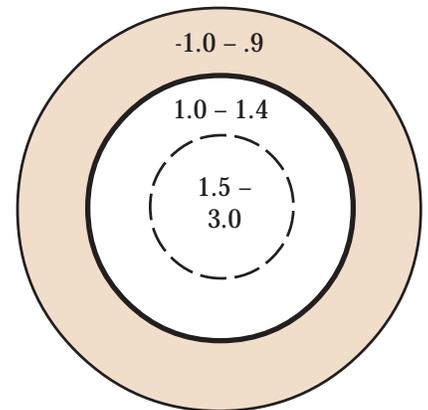
$$0.480 + 0.797 + 0.809 = 2.086 \quad \text{rounded to 2.1}$$

\*The definition of terms used in the ratios and the applicable strength factor algorithms and weighting percentages are found in Appendix A, Subpart L, of the General Provisions for proprietary institutions and Appendix B, Subpart L for private nonprofit institutions.

Once a composite score is calculated, it is measured along a common scale from negative 1.0 to positive 3.0 as indicated in the chart below. This scale reflects the probability a school will be able to continue operations and meet its obligations to students and the Department.

### Financial Responsibility Composite Score Scale

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>1.5 to 3.0</b> | Financially responsible without further oversight.  |
| <b>1.0 to 1.4</b> | In the “Zone.” The school is considered financially responsible but additional oversight is required.   |
| <b>-1.0 to .9</b> | Not financially responsible. The school must submit letter of credit of at least 50% of its Title IV funding. The school may be permitted to participate under provisional certification with smaller letter of credit—with a minimum of 10% of its Title IV funding. |



### Refund reserve standards

Under the provisions of Subpart L of the General Provisions regulations, one of the standards that an institution must satisfy, in order to be considered financially responsible, is that it must have sufficient cash reserves to return Title IV funds as required under 34 CFR 668.22(j) when a student withdraws. An institution is considered to have sufficient cash reserves if it:

- satisfies the requirements of a public school (see the discussion of public schools under *General Standards*); or
- is located in a state that has a tuition recovery fund approved by the Department and the school contributes to that fund; or
- for a student who withdrew, returns unearned Title IV funds in a timely manner.

The Department considers that an institution has sufficient cash reserves if, for its two most recently completed fiscal years, the institution made all required returns in a timely manner, (see chapter 6 for more information on returns, including timely payment).

### Returning funds in a timely manner

Unearned funds must be returned no later than 30 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew. Revised regulations published November 1, 2002 define when ED considers the institution to have returned funds, depending upon the method it uses to return them.

---

#### Refund reserve standard cite

34 CFR 668.173

---

#### For withdrawn students, returns funds in a timely manner cite

34 CFR 668.22

Specifically, the regulations provide that an institution has returned funds when it has:

1. deposited or transferred the funds into the bank account it maintains for federal funds no later than 30 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew;

---

### Making new awards with returned funds

After a school has returned unearned funds to its federal account, provided those funds were originally received from the Department or from an FFEL lender under a process that allows the institution to reuse the unearned funds, the school can use the funds to make disbursements to other eligible students.

An institution that maintains a separate federal bank account must deposit to that account, or transfer from its operating account to its federal account, the amount of unearned program funds, as determined under the Return of Title IV funds regulations. The date the institution makes that deposit or transfer is the date used to determine whether the institution returned the funds within the 30-day timeframe permitted in the regulations.

Unless the Department requires an institution to use a separate account, the institution may use its operating account for Title IV purposes. In this case, the institution must designate that account as its federal bank account, as required under 34 CFR 668.163(a), and have an auditable system of records showing that the funds have been allocated properly and returned in a timely manner. If there is no clear audit trail, the Department can require the institution to begin maintaining Title IV funds in a separate bank account.



2. initiated an electronic funds transfer (EFT) no later than 30 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew,
3. initiated an electronic transaction, no later than 30 days after the date it determines that the student withdrew, that informs an FFEL lender to adjust the borrower's loan account for the amount returned or
4. issued a check no later than 30 days (as supported by the school's records) after the date it determines that the student withdrew.

If a check is used to return unearned funds, the Department requires that the check be endorsed by the bank used by the Department or FFEL Program lender no later than 45 days after the institution's determination that a student withdrew in order to be considered a timely return.

### *Compliance thresholds*

The Department provides for a small margin of error in determining that a school has paid all required refunds and returns on time. The Department considers a school to have paid returns in a timely manner if:

- there is less than a 5% error rate in a sample of returns (composed of students for whom the institution was required to return unearned funds) examined in a compliance audit conducted under 34 CFR 668.23, an audit conducted by the Office of the Inspector General, or a program review conducted by the Department or guaranty agency; or
- there are only one or two late returns in the sample (regardless of the number or percentage of late returns in the sample).

If the reviewer or auditor finds a material weakness or reportable condition in the institution's report on internal controls relating to the return of unearned Title IV, HEA program funds, the Department considers the institution to have not paid Returns in a timely manner.

### *Letter of credit*

Public institutions and institutions covered by a state tuition recovery fund are not subject to the letter of credit requirements. If any other institution exceeds the compliance thresholds in either of its two most recently completed fiscal years, the institution must submit an irrevocable letter of credit acceptable and payable to the Department. The letter of credit must be equal to 25% of the returns the institution made or should have made during its most recently completed fiscal year.

An institution that is required to submit a letter of credit must do so no later than 30 days after the earlier of the date that:

1. the institution is required to submit its compliance audit;
2. the Office of the Inspector General issues a final audit report;
3. the designated department official issues a final program review determination;
4. the Department issues a preliminary program review report or draft audit report, or a guaranty agency issues a preliminary report showing that the institution did not return unearned funds for more than 10% of the sampled students; or

**Note:** If the finding in the preliminary report is that the institution did not return unearned funds in a timely manner for 10% or fewer of the



sampled students, an institution would generally be required to submit the letter of credit only if the final report shows that the institution did not return unearned funds in a timely manner for 5% or more of all students for whom returns were required. If the final report indicates that a letter of credit is required, the institution would have to submit it no later than 30 days after the final report is issued.

5. the Secretary sends a written notice to the institution requesting the letter of credit that explains why the institution has failed to return unearned funds in a timely manner.

Letters of credit are submitted to:

U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002-5402



#### Exceptions to the letter of credit requirement

An institution is not required to submit a letter of credit of less than \$5,000. However, to meet the reserve requirement, such an institution would need to demonstrate that it has available at all times cash reserves of at least \$5,000 to make required returns.

In addition, an institution may delay submitting a letter of credit while it asks for reconsideration of a finding that it failed to return unearned Title IV, HEA program funds in a timely manner. An institution may request that the Department reconsider its finding if the institution submits documents showing that:



1. the unearned Title IV, HEA program funds were not returned in a timely manner solely because of exceptional circumstances beyond the institution's control and that the institution would not have exceeded the applicable threshold had it not been for the exceptional circumstances; or
2. it did not fail to make timely returns.

An institution that submits an appeal, together with all required supporting documents by the date the letter of credit would be due is not be required to submit a letter of credit unless the Department notifies the institution that its request has been denied.

## Tuition Recovery Funds

When a state submits a tuition recovery fund for evaluation by the Department, the Department will consider the extent to which the recovery fund:

- provides returns to both in-state and out-of-state students;
- complies with FSA program requirements for the order of return of funds to sources of assistance; and
- will be replenished if any claims arise that deplete the fund.

## Current in debt payments

A school is not current in its debt payments if

- it is in violation of any existing loan agreement at its fiscal year end, as disclosed in a note to its audited financial statements or audit opinion; or
- fails to make a payment in accordance with existing debt obligations for more than 120 days, and at least one creditor has filed suit to recover funds under those obligations.

## Public schools

A public school is financially responsible if its debts and liabilities are backed by the full faith and credit of the state or other government entity. The Department considers a public school to have that backing if the school notifies the Department that it is designated as a public school by the state, local, or municipal government entity, tribal authority, or other government entity that has the legal authority to make that designation. The school must also provide the Department with a letter from an official of the appropriate government entity confirming the school's status as a public school. A letter from a government entity may include a confirmation of public school status for more than one school under that government's purview. The letter is a onetime submission and should be submitted separately from the financial statements.

Public schools also must meet the past performance and affiliation standards discussed below. In addition, public schools are required to submit financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and prepared on the accrual basis.

A public institution should submit the letter to:

**U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002-5402  
Phone (202) 377-3630 (only for this purpose)**

---

**Alternative standards and requirements cite**

34 CFR 668.175

## **ALTERNATIVES TO THE GENERAL STANDARDS**

If a school does not meet the general standards for financial responsibility, the Department may still consider the school to be financially responsible or may allow the school to participate under provisional certification if the school qualifies for an alternative standard.

If the Department determines that a school that does not meet one or more of the general standards and does not qualify for an alternative, the Department may initiate a limitation, suspension, or termination action against the school (see chapter 11 for more information).

### ***Letter of credit alternative for new school***

A new school (a school that seeks to participate in the FSA programs for the first time) that does not meet the composite score standard (i.e., has a composite score of less than 1.5) but meets all other standards may demonstrate financial responsibility by submitting an irrevocable letter of credit to the Department. The letter of credit must be acceptable and payable to the Department and equal to at least 50% of the FSA program funds that the Department determines that the school will receive during its initial year of participation.

### ***Letter of credit alternative for participating school***

A participating proprietary or private nonprofit institution that fails to meet one or more of the general standards or is not financially responsible because it has an adverse audit opinion may demonstrate financial responsibility by submitting an irrevocable letter of credit to the Department. The letter of credit must be acceptable and payable to the Department and equal to at least 50% of the FSA program funds that the school has received during its most recently completed fiscal year.

### ***Zone alternative***

A participating school that fails to meet the composite score standard (i.e., has a composite score of less than 1.5) but meets all other standards may demonstrate financial responsibility for up to three consecutive fiscal years if the Department determines that the school's composite score is equal to 1.0 to 1.4 for each of those years and the school meets specific monitoring requirements.

This alternative gives a school the opportunity to improve its financial condition over time without requiring the school to post a letter of credit or participate under provisional certification. Under the zone alternative, a school's operations, including its administration of the FSA programs, are monitored more closely. If a school does not score at least 1.0 in one of the three subsequent fiscal years or does not improve its financial condition to attain a composite score of at least 1.5 by the end of the three-year period, the school must satisfy another alternative standard to continue participating. In addition, if a school

fails to comply with the information reporting or payment method requirements, the Department may determine that the school no longer qualifies under this alternative.

Under the zone alternative, a school

- must request and receive funds under the cash monitoring or reimbursement payment methods, as specified by the Department (see chapter 5);
- must provide timely information regarding certain oversight and financial events (for example, any adverse action taken by the school's accrediting agency);

(Refer to 34 CFR 668.175(d) for more information on specific reporting requirements.)

- may be required to submit its financial statement and compliance audit earlier than normally required (see chapter 11 for more information on audit submission deadlines); and
- may be required to provide information about its current operations and future plans.

The school must also require its auditor to express an opinion, as part of the school's compliance audit, on the school's compliance with the requirements of the zone alternative, including the school's administration of the payment method under which the school received and disbursed FSA program funds.

### *Provisional certification for school not meeting standards*

If a participating proprietary or private nonprofit institution fails to meet one or more of the general standards or is not financially responsible because it has an adverse audit opinion, the Department may permit the school to participate under provisional certification for up to three years.

The Department may permit a school that is not financially responsible to participate under provisional certification if the school is not financially responsible because it:

- does not satisfy the general standards;
- has an adverse audit opinion; or
- has a past performance problem that has been resolved

If the Department permits a school to participate under provisional certification, the Department will require the school:

- to submit to the Department a letter of credit, payable and acceptable to the Department, for an amount determined by the Department. (This amount must be equal to at least 10%

of the FSA program funds received by the school during its most recent fiscal year).

- to demonstrate that it has met all of its financial obligations and was current on its debt payments for its two most recent fiscal years.

In addition, the school must comply with the requirement under the zone alternative that it provide timely information regarding certain oversight and financial events.

If a school is still not financially responsible at the end of a period of provisional certification, the Department may again permit provisional certification. However, the Department may require the school or persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the school to submit financial guarantees to the Department to satisfy any potential liabilities arising from the school's FSA program participation. The same persons may be required to agree to be jointly and severally liable for any FSA program liabilities.

**The Department is not required to offer provisional certification to a school.** It is an alternative that the Department may choose to offer in exceptional circumstances.

### *Provisional certification for school where persons or entities owe liabilities*

If a school is not financially responsible because the persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the school owe an FSA program liability, the Department may permit the school to participate under provisional certification if:

- the persons or entities that owe the liability repay or enter into an agreement with the Department to repay the liability; in lieu of this, the school may assume the liability and repay or enter into an agreement to repay the liability; and
- the school meets all the general standards of financial responsibility; (In addition, the school must demonstrate that it has met all of its financial obligations and was current on its debt payments for its two most recent fiscal years.) and
- the school submits to the Department a letter of credit, payable and acceptable to the Department, for an amount determined by the Department. (This amount must be equal to at least 10% of the FSA program funds received by the school during its most recent fiscal year.)

The school must comply with the requirements under the zone alternative.

In addition, the Department may require the school or persons or entities that exercise substantial control over the school to submit financial guarantees to the Department to satisfy any potential

liabilities arising from the school's FSA program participation. The same persons may be required to agree to be jointly and severally liable for any FSA program liabilities.

## PAST PERFORMANCE AND AFFILIATION STANDARDS

In addition to meeting the numeric standards of financial responsibility and fulfilling all its financial obligations, a school must demonstrate that it properly administers the FSA programs in which it participates. Past actions of the school or individuals affiliated with the school may reveal mismanagement of FSA program funds, thereby demonstrating that a school is not financially responsible. Therefore, in evaluating the way a school administers the FSA programs, the Department considers the past performance of both the school and individuals affiliated with the school.

### *Past performance of a school*

A school is not financially responsible if the school:

- in the last five years, has been subject to a limitation, suspension, or termination action or has entered into an agreement to resolve a limitation, suspension, or termination action initiated by the Department or a guaranty agency;
- in either of its two most recent FSA program reviews or audits, has had findings for the current fiscal year or two preceding fiscal years that required repayment of more than 5% of the FSA program funds received by the school;
- has been cited during the last five years for failing to submit audits as required; or
- has failed to satisfactorily resolve any compliance issues identified in program reviews or audit reports, upheld in a final decision of the Department.

### *Past performance of persons affiliated with a school*

A school is not financially responsible if any person who exercises substantial control over the school (or any members of the person's family alone or together) owes a liability for an FSA program violation or has ever exercised substantial control over another school (or a third-party servicer) that owes a liability for an FSA program violation, unless that person, family member, institution, or servicer demonstrates that the liability is being repaid in accordance with an agreement with the Department.

The Department may consider a school that does not meet this requirement to be financially responsible if the school:

- notifies the Department that the individual repaid to the Department an acceptable portion of the liability, in accordance with the regulations;
- notifies the Department that the liability is currently being repaid in accordance with a written agreement with the Department; or
- demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Department: (1) why the person who exercises substantial control should nevertheless be considered to lack that control, or (2) why the person who exercises substantial control and each member of that person's family does not or did not exercise substantial control over the institution or servicer that owes the liability.

In the past, schools were required to maintain fidelity bond coverage for their employees. This is no longer a federal requirement for schools that participate in the FSA programs. However, by state law some schools are still required to maintain fidelity bond coverage. Even if a school is not required to do so, it may choose to maintain fidelity bond coverage to protect itself when losses occur because of a lack of integrity, on the part of the school's employees or officers.

A school must report any changes of control under which a person acquires the ability to affect substantially the actions of the school. Such changes in control trigger a review to determine if the school is financially responsible (see chapter 10).

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

All financial statements are received by the Document Receipt and Control Center (DRCC). The Department screens financial statements it receives, makes a preliminary calculation of a school's composite score, and based on a checklist of minimum requirements, determines whether the statements are materially complete. In some cases a school may receive a more thorough analysis of its financial statements.

For more information regarding audit reporting and submission requirements refer to chapter 11.

## FOREIGN SCHOOLS

Unless a participating foreign school received less than \$500,000 (in United States dollars) in FSA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year, the school must meet the financial responsibility standards for domestic schools. A foreign school that received \$500,000 or more in FSA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year must have its audited financial statement

prepared under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). In addition, the school's financial statement must be submitted in English.

A foreign school that received less than \$500,000 in FSA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year may have its audited financial statement prepared according to the standards of the school's home country.



---

# Cash Management

## CHAPTER 5

*The cash management regulations govern a school's management of most FSA program funds. These regulations establish rules and procedures that a school must follow in requesting, maintaining, disbursing, and otherwise managing funds under the Pell Grant, FSEOG, Perkins Loan, FWS, Direct Loan, and FFEL programs.*

---

**T**hese cash management requirements are not applicable to the state grant and scholarship programs because, unlike other FSA programs, the state grant and scholarship programs are administered under rules established by the states. As long as the states administer these programs within the limits established by applicable federal statutes and regulations, the Department allows states administrative discretion in the management of these funds. These state programs are the Special Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (SLEAP), the Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program (LEAP— formerly the State Student Incentive Grant [SSIG] Program), the Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship (Byrd) Program, and the Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs (GEAR UP).



---

### Cash management cite

34 CFR Subpart K

## PURPOSE OF CASH MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS

The cash management regulations are intended to:

- promote sound cash management of FSA program funds by schools;
- minimize the costs to the government of making FSA program funds available to students and schools; and
- minimize the costs to students who receive FSA loans.

Except for funds received as an administrative cost allowance (ACA), the FSA program funds received by a school are intended solely for the use of student beneficiaries. All other funds are held in trust by the school for students, the Department, and, in the case of FFEL program funds, for lenders and guaranty agencies. FSA program funds cannot be used as collateral or for any other purpose.

These rules and procedures also apply to a third-party servicer. For more information about third-party servicers, see the discussion in chapter 2.

---

### Purpose of regulations cite

34 CFR 668.161

## REQUESTING FUNDS

---

### Requesting funds cite

34 CFR 668.162, except as noted

Currently, the Department provides Pell Grant, Direct Loan, and campus-based program funds to most schools either by the *advance payment method* or the *reimbursement payment method*. A third method for requesting funds from the Department is the *just-in-time payment method*. A fourth method called *cash monitoring* is also discussed later. The Department has the sole discretion to determine the method under which FSA program funds are provided to a school (although at this time, participation in the just-in-time payment method is voluntary).

### *The advance payment method*

---

### Advance payment method cite

34 CFR 668.162(b)

Under the advance payment method, a school may submit a request for Pell Grant, Direct Loan, and campus-based program funds to the Department at any time — prior to or after disbursing aid to eligible students and parents. If the Department accepts a school's request for funds, it will make an electronic funds transfer (EFT) of the amount requested to a bank account designated by the school. A school may not request more funds than the school needs immediately for disbursements the school has made or will make to eligible students and parents. Therefore, a school must make the disbursements as soon as administratively feasible, but no later than three business days following the date the school receives those funds.

---

### Advance requests for FCC Perkins funds

Before requesting FCC funds for the Perkins program, a school should compare the total of the cash on hand in its Perkins account plus its expected collections against its anticipated disbursements.

The Department does not automatically accept a request for funds from a school under the advance payment method. For example, the Department may reject a request if the amount of the request exceeds the amount of funds the school is authorized to draw down.

### *Requesting loan funds from an FFEL lender*

---

### Requesting loan funds cite

34 CFR 668.167

The rules for when loan payments can be disbursed to students, based on the starting date of a payment period, are discussed in Volume 8, chapter 3. Once the anticipated dates of the disbursement to the student have been established, you can specify to the lender the dates on which you need to receive the loan funds. You may set an earlier “disbursement date” for the lender as part of the school certification of the loan, so that you receive the loan funds in advance of the date that you expect to pay the student. (In the certification process, the term “disbursement” usually refers to the transfer of funds from the lender to the school, rather than the payment to the student.)

However, you shouldn't request a fund transfer too far in advance of the point where you may pay the borrower, because you must credit the student's account or pay the student or borrower within the time limits set by the Cash Management regulations. To observe the standard 3-day turnaround time for payment of FSA funds to the student, the Cash Management regulations stipulate that a school cannot ask the lender to provide the Stafford or PLUS loan funds any sooner than 3 days before the earliest date that the school is allowed to pay the funds to the student. (See 34 CFR 668.167(a))

If the lender transfers funds to your school by EFT or master check, you may not request that the lender provide the loan funds any sooner than the 13th day before the first day of classes of the payment period. As noted above, some schools are required to wait 30 days after the first day of classes before disbursing FFEL/DL funds to first-year, first-time borrowers. If the loan is subject to the 30-day delayed disbursement requirement, you may not request that the lender provide Stafford Loan funds any sooner than the 27th day after the first day of classes of the first payment period.

In the case of a lender that transfers funds to a school by check requiring the endorsement of the borrower, you may not request lender disbursement of the borrower's loan proceeds until the 30th day before the first day of classes for a payment period. If the loan payment is subject to the 30-day delayed disbursement requirement for a first-time, first-year borrower, you may not request that the lender provide the Stafford Loan funds any sooner than the first day of classes of the first payment period.

### *The reimbursement method*

Under the reimbursement method, a school must disburse Pell Grant, Direct Loan, and campus-based program funds to eligible students and parents before requesting funds from the Department. Generally, the Department places a school on the reimbursement payment method if it determines that there is a need to monitor strictly the school's participation in the FSA programs. The school cannot request more cash than the amount that it actually disbursed to those eligible students and parents. As part of the school's request the school must

- identify the students and parents for whom it is seeking reimbursement; and
- submit documentation demonstrating that each student and parent included in the request was eligible to receive and has received the FSA program funds for which reimbursement is requested.

Before approving a school's request for funds, the Department determines that the school has

- accurately determined the FSA eligibility of each student;
- accurately determined the FSA payment to each student and parent included in its request; and
- submitted the required documentation.

---

#### **Reimbursement payment method cite**

34 CFR 669.162(d)

---

**Limitations on use of FFEL funds cite**

34 CFR 668.167(d)

---

**Receiving loan funds**

In the Direct Loan Program, a school receives loan funds directly from the Department's payment system. In the FFEL program, the lender transfers loan funds to the school on the dates specified by the school.

The Direct Loan Origination Center has always used electronic funds transfer (EFT) to transfer funds. Most FFEL lenders use EFT or a master check to send a single disbursement to the school for multiple borrowers.

For FFEL funds, the school acts as a trustee for the lender, and the funds must be deposited in an account meeting the requirements of 34 CFR 668.163. When sending funds via EFT or a master check, the lender must provide a list of the names, Social Security numbers, and loan amounts of the borrowers whose payments are considered a part of those funds.

---

**Delaying returning funds cite**

34 CFR 668.167(c)(6)

---

**Cash monitoring payment method cite**

34 CFR 668.162(e)

## Limitations on use of FFEL funds

There are limitations on the use of FFEL funds that are comparable to those applicable in the reimbursement method. If a school is placed on reimbursement or if a school that participates only in the FFEL program has most of the limitations of reimbursement placed on it, the school

- may not disburse FFEL program funds to a borrower until the Department approves the school's request to disburse funds to that borrower; and
- if prohibited by the Department, may not certify a loan application for a borrower until the Department approves the school's request to make the certification for that borrower (this restriction becomes effective on the date that the Department notifies a school that it must obtain approval from the Department to certify loan applications).

The school must provide documentation demonstrating that each borrower included in the request is eligible to receive the disbursement or certification. The documentation must be provided to the Department or an entity approved by the Department for that purpose (for example, a certified public accountant, financial aid consultant, or guaranty agency).

Until the Department approves a request, the school may be

- prohibited from endorsing a master check or obtaining a borrower's endorsement of any loan check the school receives from a lender;
- required to maintain loan funds that it receives from a lender via EFT in a separate bank account; and
- prohibited from certifying a borrower's loan application.

Because the school's submission and the Department's review of documentation to support a borrower's eligibility takes time, the school may delay returning FFEL Program funds provided by EFT or master check to a lender for a specified period of time (see *Volume 8 — Direct Loans and FFEL Programs*).

**Note:** This provision is applicable only in the FFEL programs.

## *The cash monitoring payment method*

The cash monitoring payment method is similar to the reimbursement payment method, but less onerous. As with the reimbursement payment method, under the cash monitoring payment method a school must make disbursements to eligible students and parents before it may request or receive funds for those disbursements from the Department.

However, unlike the reimbursement payment method, where a school must provide detailed documentation for each student to whom it made a disbursement before the Department provides FSA program funds to the school, the Department provides funds to a school in one of two less restrictive ways:

- The Department allows a school to make a draw of FSA program funds for the amount of the disbursements the school has made to eligible students and parents; or
- The Department reimburses the school for those disbursements based on a modified and streamlined review and approval process.

For example, instead of requiring a school to provide detailed documentation for each student to whom the school made a disbursement and reviewing that documentation before providing funds to the school, the Department may simply require the school to identify those students and their respective disbursement amounts and provide FSA program funds to the school based solely on that information.

A school that is placed under the cash monitoring payment method is subject to the disbursement and certification provisions that apply to FFEL program funds when a school is placed on reimbursement, but in keeping with the nature of cash monitoring, the Department may modify those provisions.

The Department may tailor the required documentation requirements on a case-by-case basis.

### *The just-in-time payment method*

Under the just-in-time payment method pilot, a school submits a disbursement record (which is both a report of a disbursement and a request for funds) no earlier than five days before the actual reported date of disbursement. For each request the Department accepts for a student or parent, the appropriate amount of funds is deposited directly into the school's bank account.

Schools participating in the just-in-time payment method pilot are exempt from the following regulatory requirements with respect to Federal Pell Grant funds:

1. the *three-day-use* rule required for and discussed previously under the *Advance payment method*;
2. the recertification of student eligibility at the time of disbursement (an institution may rely on its determination at the time it submits the disbursement record for Federal Pell Grant funds);

---

**Just-in-time  
payment method cite**  
34 CFR 668.162(c)

---

**Three-day rule cite**  
34 CFR 668.162(b)(3)

---

**Recertification cite**  
34 CFR 668.162(c)(3)

---

**Federal funds account cite**

34 CFR 668.163(c)(3)(iii)

---

**Excess cash cite**

34 CFR 668.166(a)(2)

3. the requirement that an institution maintain Federal Pell Grant funds in an interest-bearing bank account (see the discussion under *Maintaining and accounting for funds* later in this chapter); and
4. the *excess-cash* rules (see the discussion under *Excess cash* later in this chapter).

For pilot participants, this regulatory relief does not extend to FSA programs other than the Pell Grant Program.

## GAPS

To facilitate implementation of the Education Central Automated Processing System (EDCAPS), section 668.162(a)(2) of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations requires that each time a school requests funds from the Department, the school must identify the amount of funds requested by FSA program using the program and fiscal year designation (grant award number) that the Department assigned to the authorized funds.

Within EDCAPS is the Grants Administration and Payments System (GAPS), a delivery system that supports Title IV award and payment administration. GAPS provides on-line capabilities to request payments, adjust drawdowns, and report expenditures from the Department. It also provides continuous access to current grant and payment information, such as authorization amounts, cumulative drawdowns, current award balances, and payment histories.

Schools that participate in FSA programs that require them to submit a payment request, such as Pell Grants or campus-based programs, use GAPS to request funds. Direct Loan funds also can be drawn through the GAPS system. GAPS can be accessed through the Internet at the GAPS Web page

**<http://e-grants.ed.gov/egHome.asp>**

The GAPS Payee Hotline phone number is 1-888-336-8930.

## MAINTAINING AND ACCOUNTING FOR FUNDS

---

**Maintaining and accounting for funds cite**

34 CFR 668.163

All schools must maintain a bank account into which the Department transfers, or the school deposits, FSA program funds. The account must be federally insured or secured by collateral of value reasonably equivalent to the amount of FSA program funds in the account. A school is not required to maintain a separate account for FSA program funds unless the Department specifies otherwise.

A school is not required to maintain a separate bank account for FFEL program funds that the school receives from a lender by EFT. A school must maintain and account for FFEL program funds in the same manner required for other FSA program funds.

### **Bank account notification requirements**

For each account that contains FSA program funds, a school must identify that FSA program funds are maintained in the account by

- including the phrase *federal funds* in the name of the account, or
- notifying the bank or investment company of the accounts that contain FSA program funds and keeping a copy of this notice in its records *and*, except for public institutions, filing an UCC-1 statement with the appropriate state or municipal government entity that discloses that an account contains federal funds.

The school must keep a copy of the UCC-1 statement in its records.

The requirement that a school file a UCC-1 statement when an account's name does not include the phrase *federal funds* was established to reduce the possibility that a school could misrepresent federal funds as its own funds to obtain a loan or secure credit. Because public institutions generally do not seek to obtain credit in the same manner as private institutions, they are exempt from the requirement.

The Department may require a school to maintain FSA program funds in an account that contains only FSA program funds if the Department determines that the school failed to comply with cash management requirements, recordkeeping and reporting requirements, or other program regulations.

### **Interest-bearing or investment account**

Except in the instances discussed below, the account that Direct Loan, Pell Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds are deposited in must be an interest-bearing account or an investment account. An investment account must consist predominantly of low-risk income-producing securities. If a school chooses to maintain federal funds in an investment account, the school must maintain sufficient liquidity in that account to make required disbursements to students.

Any interest earned on Direct Loan, Pell Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds maintained in an interest-bearing account or an investment account that exceeds \$250 per award year, must be remitted to the Department by June 30 of that award year. A school may keep up to \$250 per year of the interest or investment revenue earned (other than that earned on Perkins Loan funds) to pay for the administrative expense of maintaining an interest-bearing account. However, a school must keep any interest earned on Perkins Loan funds for transfer to the Perkins Loan Fund.

## Exceptions

A school is not required to maintain Direct Loan, Pell Grant, FSEOG, and FWS program funds in an interest-bearing account or an investment account for an award year if:

- the school drew down less than \$3 million from these funds in the prior award year and anticipates that it will not draw down more than \$3 million in the current award year;
- the school can demonstrate that it would not earn over \$250 in interest on the funds it will draw down during the award year; or
- the school requests these funds under the just-in-time payment method.

## Federal Perkins Loan Program participants

A school that participates in the Perkins Loan Program must always maintain an interest-bearing account or an investment account for Perkins Loan funds. An investment account must consist predominantly of low-risk, income producing securities such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government. The school must maintain sufficient liquidity in its Perkins fund to make all required distributions.

If a school is also required to maintain an interest-bearing account or investment account for other federal funds, the school may use one account for Perkins Loan funds and all other federal funds. However, if the school chooses to maintain one account, it must determine the exact amount of any interest earned on the Perkins Loan funds for transfer/deposit in the Perkins Loan Fund.

A school may deduct from the interest earned, any bank or service charges incurred as a result of maintaining the fund assets in an interest-bearing account, and deposit only the net earnings.

A collection agency collection attorney, or loan servicer is required to deposit funds collected into an interest-bearing account held by the school only if the agency attorney, or servicer, holds the funds longer than 45 days. Such an account must be insured by an agency of the federal government, secured by collateral of reasonably equivalent value, invested in low-risk income-producing securities, such as obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States.

## *Accounting and financial requirements*

If a school is not required and does not choose to maintain separate accounts, it must maintain accounting and internal control systems that:

- identify the balance of the funds of each FSA program that are included in the school's bank or investment account as readily as if those funds were in a separate account; and

- identify earnings on FSA program funds in the school's bank or investment account.

A school must maintain its financial records in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of 34 CFR 668.24 (see chapter 8).

### **When an institution does not maintain a separate federal bank account**

An institution has a fiduciary responsibility to segregate Federal funds from all other funds and to ensure that Federal funds are used only for the benefit of eligible students. Absent a separate Federal bank account, the institution must ensure that its accounting records clearly reflect that it segregates Federal funds. Under no circumstances may the institution use Federal funds for any other purpose, such as paying operating expenses, collateralizing or otherwise securing a loan, or earning interest or generating revenue in a manner that risks the loss of Federal funds or subjects Federal funds to liens or other attachments (such as would be the case with certain overnight investment arrangements or sweeps). Clearly, carrying out these fiduciary duties limits the ways the institution can otherwise manage cash in its operating account, simply because that account contains Federal funds.

The Department considers an institution that maintains Federal Title IV, HEA program funds and general operating funds in the same bank account (co-mingles) to satisfy the requirement that it return unearned funds on a timely basis if:

- a. the institution maintains subsidiary ledgers for each type of funds co-mingled in that account that clearly show how and when those funds were used and reconciled to its general ledger,
- b. the subsidiary ledger for each Federal program provides a detailed audit trail on a student-by-student basis that reconciles to the amount of Federal Title IV, HEA program funds received and disbursed by the institution, and
- c. the institution updates the relevant subsidiary ledger accounts in its general ledger no later than 30 days after it determines that the student withdrew.

More specifically, the return of an unearned funds transaction should be recorded as a debit to a Federal program fund subsidiary ledger account and credit to the institution's operating fund subsidiary ledger account. The date of the return is the date this transaction is posted to the institution's general ledger.

---

**Disbursing funds cite**

34 CFR 668.164

## DISBURSING FUNDS

These disbursement requirements apply to all the FSA programs specified at the beginning of this chapter, except for the FWS Program. In paying a student his or her wages under the FWS Program, a school must follow the disbursement procedures in 34 CFR 675.16 (see *Volume 6 — Federal Work-Study Program*).

### *Definition of disbursed*

FSA program funds are disbursed when a school credits a student's account with the funds or pays a student or parent directly with:

- FSA program funds received from the Department,
- FFEL funds received from a lender, or
- institutional funds labeled as FSA program funds in advance of receiving actual FSA program funds (except in the instances noted below).

It is important to distinguish when FSA program funds have been disbursed for a number of reasons. To begin with, once FSA program funds have been disbursed, a student becomes an FSA recipient and the rights and responsibilities of an FSA recipient are in effect. For example, if the student is an FSA loan recipient, he or she assumes responsibility for the loan (and all interest accruing on the loan if it is unsubsidized), and has the right to cancel the loan. In addition, knowing when an FSA disbursement occurs will allow a school to determine when it must comply with regulatory requirements related to disbursements and other cash management issues.

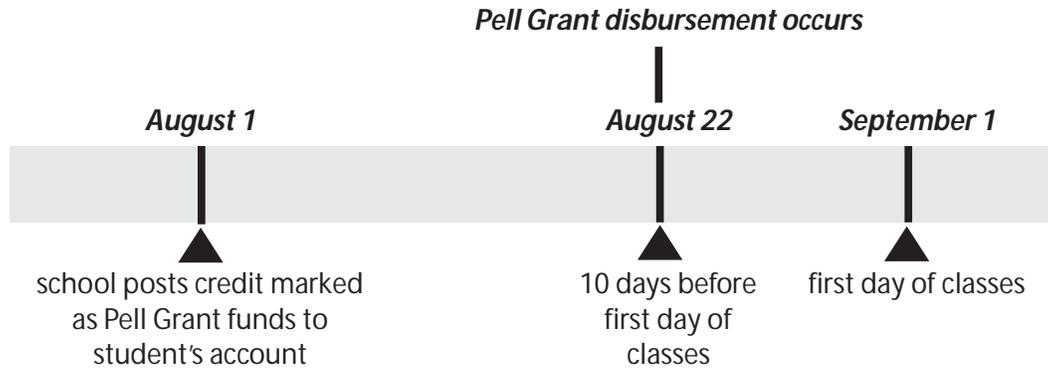
**This definition of *disbursed* makes clear that any funds labeled as FSA program funds are FSA program funds.**

### Exceptions

Because of other FSA program requirements, there are two instances when crediting institutional funds labeled as FSA program funds to a student's account in advance of receiving the actual FSA program funds will not result immediately in an FSA disbursement:

- If a school credits a student's account with the institutional funds in advance of receiving FSA program funds earlier than 10 days before the first day of classes of a payment period, the FSA disbursement does not occur until the 10th day before the first day of classes (see the example). This provision corresponds to the *Early disbursement* requirements discussed later in this chapter.
- For a student whose loan funds are subject to the 30-day disbursement delay, if a school credits the student's account with institutional funds in advance of receiving FSA program funds earlier than 30 days after the first day of the payment period, the FSA loan disbursement does not occur until the 30th day after the beginning of the payment period.

## Advance Credit to Account Example



**Note:** If a school simply makes a memo entry for billing purposes or credits a student's account and does not identify it as an FSA credit (for example, an *estimated Federal Pell Grant*), the disbursement does not occur until the posting is subsequently converted to an actual credit. If the posting is never converted to an actual credit, it never becomes an FSA program disbursement.

### Disbursement by crediting a student's account

When a school disburses FSA program funds to a student by crediting a student's account, it may only do so for allowable charges. Funds in excess of the allowable charges must be paid directly to the student, unless otherwise authorized *in writing* by the student. (An exception is discussed under *Prior year charges* later in this chapter.)

## TIME FRAMES TO DISBURSE LOAN FUNDS OR RETURN THEM

The Cash Management regulations (34 CFR 668.167) establish specific time frames for schools to disburse FFEL Program funds or return the funds to the lender. In the Direct Loan Program, the school takes on a greater role with respect to the management of loan funds—for a detailed discussion of Direct Loan procedures, please see the *Direct Loan School Guide*.

For purposes of the cash management regulations and this discussion, returning funds *promptly* means that a school may not delay its normal process for returning FFEL Program funds to lenders. Also for these purposes, the requirement that a school *return funds no later than* a certain number of days means that a school must mail a check or initiate an EFT of FFEL funds to the lender by the close of business on the last day of that period.

### *Time frames for disbursing FFEL funds received from lender*

When a school receives FFEL Program funds from the lender by EFT or master check, it usually must credit the student's account or issue a direct payment to the eligible student (or parent borrower) within three business days. If the FFEL lender provided the loan funds through a check requiring the endorsement of the student or parent, the school must credit the student's account or issue a direct payment to the eligible student (or parent borrower) no later than 30 calendar days after the school receives the funds.

In some cases, a school may receive the loan funds at a point when the student is temporarily not eligible for payment—for instance, if the student needs to complete the clock hours or credit hours in the previous payment period (for an academic program without terms). If a school expects a student who is temporarily ineligible to become eligible for payment in the immediate future, the school has an additional 10 business days to disburse the funds. In effect, this means that the school can wait 13 days after receipt of the EFT or master check (40 days for a check requiring endorsement) to pay a student who is expected to regain eligibility during this 10-day window.

### *Verification extension*

If a school chooses to certify or originate a Stafford Loan for a student who was selected for verification, the verification regulations allow the school to hold the loan proceeds for 45 days. If the applicant does not complete the verification process within the 45-day period, the school must return the loan funds to the lender.

If the student's eligibility was reduced as a result of verification, the school may pay the full disbursement if the excess amount can be eliminated by reducing subsequent disbursements for the applicable loan period. (The school must advise the lender to reduce the subsequent disbursements.) If the excess funds cannot be eliminated in subsequent disbursements for the applicable loan period, the school must return the excess funds to the lender.

### *Time frame for returning undisbursed FFEL loan funds*

A school must return FFEL Program funds that it does not disburse by the end of the initial or conditional period, as applicable, promptly but no later than 10 business days from the last day allowed for disbursement. However, if a student becomes eligible to receive FFEL Program funds during the return period, the school may disburse those funds provided that the disbursement is made on or before the last day of the return period.

## Proration of loan fees for returned FFEL funds

If a school returns an FFEL disbursement or any portion of an FFEL disbursement to a lender, the origination fee and insurance premium are reduced in proportion to the amount returned. If a student returns an FFEL disbursement or any portion of an FFEL disbursement to the lender, the origination fee and insurance premium are reduced in proportion to the amount returned only if the lender receives the returned amount within 120 days after disbursement.

For information on how returning Direct Loans affects loan fees and accrued interest on loans, see the Direct Loan School Guide.

## Allowable charges

Allowable charges are:

- current charges for tuition and fees (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended [HEA]), room and board (if the student contracts with the school), and
- other current charges that a student incurs for educationally related activities, if the school obtains the student's or parent's *written authorization* to have such charges credited with FSA Program funds.

**If a charge does not meet the definition of tuition and fees in Section 472 of the HEA (with the exception of contracted room and board charges), the school must obtain the student's permission (or parent's, if applicable) to credit the student's account with FSA program funds for the charges.**

## Disbursing FSA funds directly

In addition to crediting a student's account, FSA program funds may be disbursed directly to a student or parent. A school may disburse funds *directly* by one of four methods:

- releasing a check provided to the school by a FFEL program lender to the student or parent;
- issuing a check or other instrument payable to and requiring the endorsement or certification of the student or parent (a check is issued if the school releases or mails the check to a student or parent, or notifies the student or parent that the check is available for immediate pickup);
- initiating an electronic funds transfer (EFT) to a bank account designated by the student or parent; and
- paying the student in cash, provided that the school obtains a signed receipt from the student or parent.

A parent borrower of PLUS Loan funds may (in writing) authorize the school to transfer the proceeds of a PLUS Loan to a bank account in the student's name.

---

### Direct payments cite

34 CFR 668.164(c)

---

**Applying direct loan funds cite**

CFR 34 668.164(d)(3)

The law requires a school that disburses Direct Loans to student accounts to first use Direct Loan funds to pay for outstanding allowable charges. This does not mean that Direct Loan funds must be credited to a student's account prior to other funds. The law simply requires that if there is any outstanding balance for current or authorized charges on the student's account when Direct Loan funds are disbursed, the Direct Loan funds must be applied to those outstanding charges before any Direct Loan funds may be disbursed directly to the borrower.

## DISBURSEMENT BY PAYMENT PERIOD

---

**Disbursement by payment period cite**

34 CFR 668.164(b)

Sec. 428G(a)

Schools must disburse all FSA program funds (except FWS) on a payment period basis. (For more information on the definition of a *payment period*, see chapter 2.) However, disbursement requirements vary by program. For information on the specific effects of the payment period disbursement requirement on disbursement of funds under a particular FSA program, please see the applicable Handbook chapter.

Under certain circumstances schools are permitted exemptions from the multiple disbursement and 30-day delay requirements. For more information, see *Volume 8 — Direct Loans and FFEL Programs*.

Unless a student is eligible to receive a late disbursement of FSA program funds, a school may disburse FSA program funds to a student or parent for a payment period only if the student is enrolled for classes for that payment period and is eligible to receive those funds.

### *Excused absences*

An excused absence (an absence that does not have to be made up) may be counted as a completed clock hour under certain circumstances. For a student enrolled in a program measured in clock hours, the school may include clock hours for which the student has an excused absence in determining whether the student completes the clock hours in the payment period if:

- the school has a written policy that permits excused absences; and
- for FSA purposes, the number of excused absences under the policy does not exceed the lesser of
  1. the policy on excused absences of the school's designated accrediting agency,
  2. the policy on excused absences of any state agency that legally authorizes the school to operate, or
  3. 10% of the clock hours in the payment period.

An excused absence may only be counted if the student is excused from hours that were actually scheduled, were missed, and are not to be made up.

## EARLY DISBURSEMENTS

The earliest a school may disburse FSA program funds is

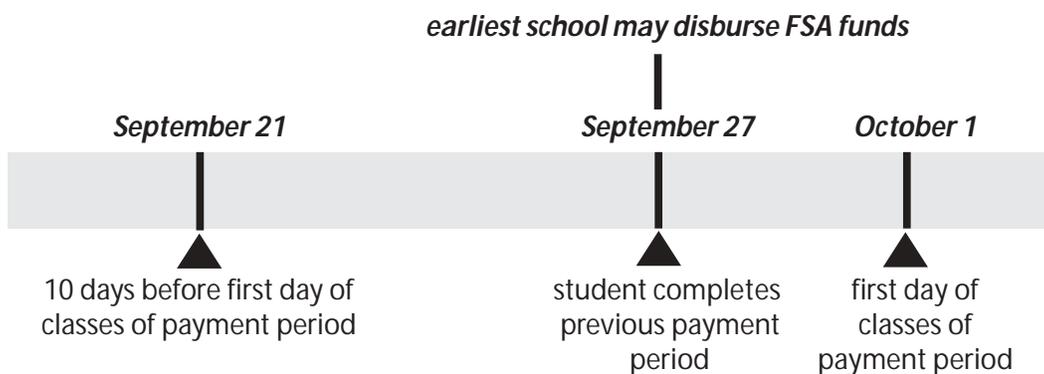
- for a student enrolled in a credit-hour program offered in semester, trimester, or quarter academic terms, 10 days before the first day of classes for a payment period;
- for a student enrolled in a clock hour program or a credit-hour program that is not offered in semester, trimester, or quarter academic terms, the later of 10 days before the first day of classes for the payment period, or the date the student completed the previous payment period for which he or she received FSA program funds (see the example below).

If a student is in the first year of an undergraduate program and is a first-time borrower under the FFEL or Direct Loan program, a school may not disburse the first installment of his or her loan until 30 days after the student's first day of classes.

**Early disbursements cite**

34 CFR 668.164(f)

### Early Disbursement Example



Note: The provision in the law that granted an exception to

- a school with a cohort default rate, of less than 10% for each of the three most recent fiscal years for which data are available; and
- an eligible home institution with a cohort default rate of less than 5% for the single most recent fiscal year for which data are available when the home institution is certifying a loan for a student attending in a study abroad program

was allowed to expire.

## LATE DISBURSEMENTS

### Late disbursements cite

34 CFR 668.164(g)

### When loan funds arrive after the period of enrollment

If an FFEL lender provides the Stafford or PLUS funds after the end of the period of enrollment for which the loan was made, a late disbursement can only be made if it is the first disbursement of the loan, and comes with a notice from the lender stating that it is a late first disbursement. If the student is not eligible for a late disbursement, the school has 30 days to return the Stafford or PLUS funds to the lender.



### Requesting permission to make a late disbursement after 120 days

While details have not been finalized, ED expects to establish a method through which schools can initiate requests for late disbursements beyond the proposed 120-day limit. In its request, an institution will have to provide sufficient information to demonstrate that the reason for the delay was not the fault of the student or parent.

### Late disbursement of a PLUS loan

An institution does not have to rely upon a SAR/ISIR to determine if a parent qualifies for a late disbursement of a PLUS loan. However, in cases in which an institution does not have a SAR/ISIR, it may not certify or originate a PLUS loan until it documents that the student for whom the loan is intended meets all the applicable eligibility requirements (e.g., the student is not in default, does not owe an overpayment, is a citizen or eligible noncitizen, etc.).

A student who withdraws or otherwise ceases attendance has lost FSA eligibility and generally may not be paid further funds for the enrollment period. However, a late disbursement of FSA program funds may be made to an ineligible student (or parent in the case of a PLUS loan), if the student became ineligible only because:

- for purposes of the Direct Loan and FFEL programs, the student is no longer enrolled at the school as at least a half-time student for the loan period (the student became ineligible solely because of the change in enrollment status); and
- for purposes of the Pell Grant, FSEOG, and Perkins Loan programs, the student is no longer enrolled at the school for the award year.

In addition, other conditions must be met depending on the FSA program from which the late disbursement is to be made.

On November 1, 2002, the Department published regulations modifying the rules for making late disbursements. The revised regulations:

- increase the timeframe within which an institution may make a late disbursement from 90 to 120 days;
- provide that, for those cases in which the student is not at fault, the Department may approve an institution's request to make a late disbursement after 120 days;
- require an institution to offer or make a late disbursement to the student (or the student's parent for a PLUS loan) for a student who has completed the payment period or period of enrollment;
- change the requirement that the institution must have received a SAR or ISIR before the student became ineligible to a requirement that a SAR or ISIR, with an official EFC, must have been processed by the Department before the student became ineligible; and
- eliminate the requirement, that in order for an institution to make a late disbursement of a Federal Pell Grant, it must have received a **valid** SAR or ISIR before the student became ineligible. They substitute in its place the rule that the Department must have processed a SAR/ISIR with an official EFC while the student was still eligible. (Of course, **the institution must have a valid SAR or ISIR before it can make the actual disbursement.**)

A post-withdrawal disbursement is Title IV aid a student has earned, by virtue of a Return of Title IV Funds calculation, that was not disbursed before the student withdrew. Although a post-withdrawal disbursement is not the same as a *late disbursement*, a post-withdrawal disbursement must meet the conditions established for a

late disbursement. For a student who lost eligibility because s/he ceased attendance before completing more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment, a school must make a late disbursement following the rules for a post-withdrawal disbursement in regulations governing the Return of Title IV funds (see chapter 6).

If a student did not withdraw, but ceased to be enrolled as at least a half-time student, an institution may make a late disbursement of a loan under the FFEL or Direct Loan programs to pay for educational costs the institution determines the student incurred for the period of instruction. The institution is permitted to credit the student's account to pay for current and allowable charges in accordance with the current cash management regulations. An institution would have to provide notice to a student, or parent in the case of a PLUS loan, when the institution credits the student's account with Direct Loan, FFEL, or Federal Perkins Loan Program funds in order to give the student or parent an opportunity to cancel all or a portion of the loan disbursement.



The revised rules require an institution to pay or offer a late disbursement to a student who completes a payment period or period of enrollment. Under the Return regulations, a student who completes more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment has earned 100% of his or her Title IV aid and the institution must make or offer, as appropriate, a post-withdrawal disbursement of any of those funds that were not received. A student who completes 100% of the payment period or period of enrollment has the same entitlement to all of his or her Title IV funds for the period.



If a student successfully completed the payment period or period of enrollment, the institution must provide the student (or parent in the case of a PLUS loan) the opportunity to receive the amount of Title IV assistance the student or parent was eligible to receive while the student was enrolled at the institution. The institution may credit the student's account to pay for current and allowable charges, but must pay or offer any remaining amount to the student or parent. The school must make the late disbursement to the student no later than 120 days after the date the student becomes ineligible. For an FFEL that was certified prior to the student becoming ineligible, the funds would have to be disbursed to the school by the lender in sufficient time for the school to deliver the funds to the student within 120 days of the date the student became ineligible.

The revised regulations allow a student to be considered for a late disbursement as long as the Department has processed a SAR/ISIR with an official EFC. This provides the institution with an easy way to document the student's eligibility, since each ISIR record includes the date the Department processed the application and created the SAR/ISIR. However, while the revised regulations eliminate the requirement

that for payment of a Pell Grant an institution must have received a valid SAR or ISIR before the student withdrew, **the institution still must have the valid SAR or ISIR before it can make an actual disbursement of a Pell Grant.**

<b>Late Disbursements</b>			
<i>Program</i>	<i>A late disbursement may be made if, before the date the student becomes ineligible . . .</i>		
<i>Direct Loans<sup>1,2</sup></i>	The Department processed a SAR or ISIR with an official EFC (all programs)	An electronic origination record is created	For a first-year, first-time borrower, student completed first 30 days of the program
<i>FFEL Loans<sup>1,2</sup></i>		A loan application is certified	
<i>Pell</i>		The Department processed a SAR or ISIR with an official EFC <sup>3</sup>	
<i>FSEOG</i>		Student is awarded grant	
<i>Perkins<sup>2</sup></i>		Student is awarded loan	

- 1 A school may not make a late second or subsequent disbursement of a Direct Subsidized or Direct Unsubsidized loan, or a FFEL Stafford Loan, unless the student has graduated or successfully completed the period of enrollment for which the loan was intended.
- 2 A school may not make any disbursement of Title IV loan funds to a student for whom it does not have a signed promissory note or signed master promissory note.
- 3 A school may not make a late disbursement of a Pell Grant unless it receives a valid SAR/ISIR by the deadline established annually by the Department.

## FSA CREDIT BALANCES

Whenever a school credits FSA program funds to a student's account, and those funds exceed the student's allowable charges, an FSA credit balance occurs. A school must pay the excess FSA program funds (the credit balance) directly to the student as soon as possible, but no later than 14 days after the later of:

- the date the balance occurred on the student's account, if the balance occurred after the first day of class of a payment period (see *Example 1*); or
- the first day of classes of the payment period if the credit balance occurred on or before the first day of class of that payment period (see *Example 2*).

**An FSA credit balance occurs only if the total amount of FSA program funds exceeds allowable charges.** For example, if a student's total allowable charges are \$1,500, and credits to the student's account

### Credit balances cite

34 CFR 668.164(e)

### Fees prohibited

Schools are prohibited from charging students a fee for delivering Title IV FSA funds. If a school delivers FSA funds to students by crediting funds to a **school-issued** debit or smart card, the school may not charge students a fee for making withdrawals of FSA program funds from that card.

comprise \$1,000 in FSEOG, \$500 in state aid funds, and \$500 in Pell Grant funds, although there is an excess of \$500 on the account, an FSA credit balance would not exist. This is because the total amount of FSA program funds (\$1,500) does not by itself exceed the amount of allowable charges (\$1,500). If, in this example, the amount of Pell Grant funds credited to the student's account was \$600 rather than \$500, an FSA credit balance of \$100 would exist: \$100 is the amount by which the total FSA program funds credited to the account (\$1,600) would exceed the allowable charges (\$1,500). The order in which these funds were credited does not matter.

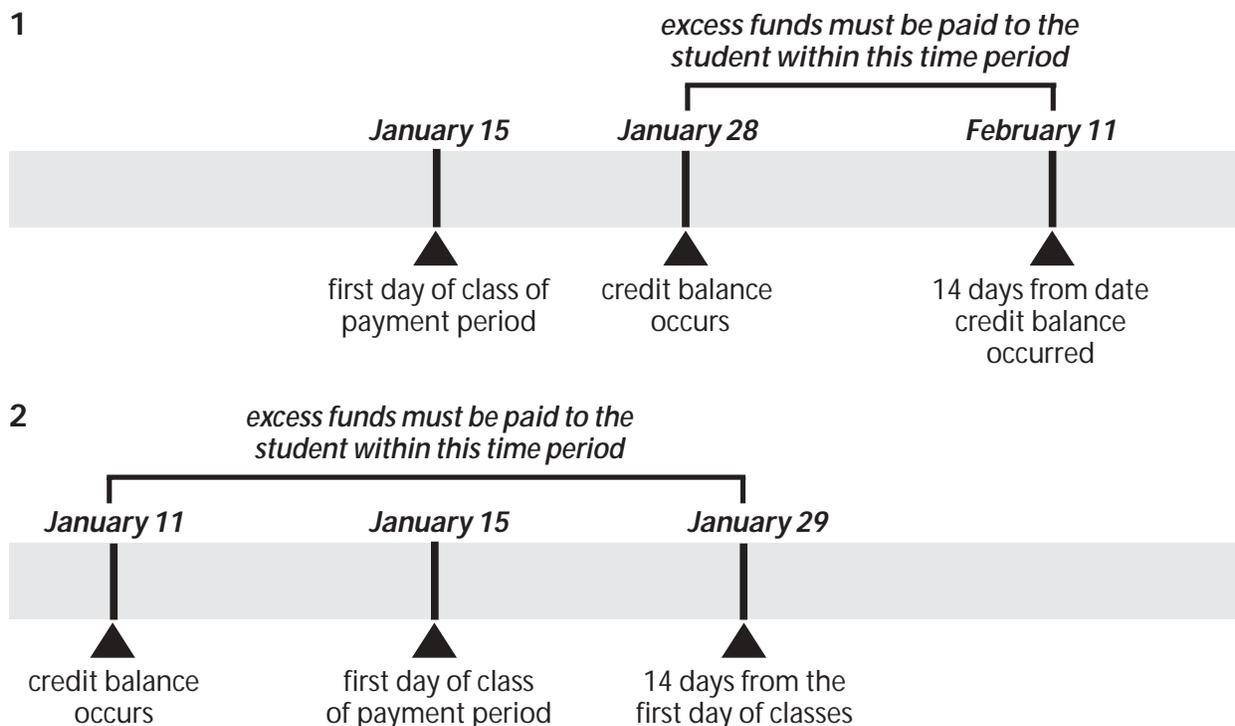
The law requires that any excess PLUS Loan funds be returned to the parent. Therefore, if a school determines that PLUS Loan funds created a credit balance, the credit balance would have to be given to the parent. At this time, the Department does not specify how a school must determine which FSA program funds create an FSA credit balance, except to say that Direct Loan funds must be applied to unpaid institutional charges before they can be applied to other charges or disbursed to the student.

Under the FSA refund requirements, when a student withdrew, all credit balances had to be eliminated before a refund calculation was performed. We are presently considering the treatment of credit balances under the Return regulations.

---

### Payment of a Credit Balance Example

---



### *Holding credit balances*

A school is permitted to hold excess funds (credit balances) if it obtains a voluntary authorization from the student or parent. If a school receives authorization to hold excess funds, the school must identify the amount of funds the school holds for the student or parent in a subsidiary ledger account designated for that purpose. The school also must maintain, at all times, cash in its bank account at least equal to the amount the school holds for students. Because FSA program funds are awarded to students to pay current year charges, notwithstanding any authorization obtained by a school from a student or parent, the school must pay

- any remaining balance on loan funds by the end of the loan period, and
- any other remaining FSA program funds by the end of the last payment period in the award year for which they were awarded.

---

#### **When Perkins funds are the**

source of a credit balance the school must reimburse the Perkins Loan fund and report those funds as “other income” on line 24, Part III, Section A of the FISAP.

If a school cannot locate a student to whom an FSA credit balance must be paid (i.e., the school has exhausted all possible avenues to find the student), the school must return the credit balance to the Department. In this case, a school will have to determine which FSA program funds created a credit balance before it can return funds to the FSA programs. As mentioned previously, the Department does not specify how a school must determine which FSA funds create a credit balance. However, when possible, the Department encourages schools to return FSA program funds to loan programs first to reduce the likelihood of default.

The school is permitted to retain any interest earned on the student’s credit balance funds. The Department may prohibit a school that has been placed on reimbursement from holding excess funds. If the Department determines that the school has failed to meet the financial responsibility standards, a limitation may be placed on the school preventing it from holding excess funds for any student.

### **PRIOR-YEAR CHARGES**

---

#### **Prior-year charges cite**

34 CFR 668.164(d)

In general, FSA program funds are allowed to be used to pay only for educational expenses a student incurs in the period for which those funds are provided. However, a school is permitted to use a student’s FSA program funds to pay minor prior-year institutional charges if the student has, or will have, an FSA credit balance and the school obtains the student’s or parent’s authorization to pay the prior-year charges.

A school may obtain authorization from a student in advance to use FSA program funds to cover prior-year charges that are less than \$100. Before paying prior-year charges for amounts equal to or greater than \$100, in addition to obtaining an authorization, a school must determine that payment would not prevent the student from paying for his or her current educational expenses (including both institutional charges and noninstitutional costs of attendance).

## REQUIRED SCHOOL NOTIFICATIONS

Before a school disburses FSA program funds for any award year, the school must notify a student of the amount of FSA program funds the student and his or her parent can expect to receive from each FSA program, and how and when those funds will be disbursed. If those funds include Direct Loan or FFEL program funds, the notice must indicate which funds are from subsidized loans and which are from unsubsidized loans.

A school must provide the best information it has regarding the amount of FSA program funds a student can expect to receive. Because the actual loan disbursements received by a student may differ slightly from the amount expected by the school (due to loan fees and rounding differences), a school may include the gross amount of the loan disbursement or a close approximation of the net disbursement amount.

### *Opportunity for loan cancellation*

Because incurring a loan obligation is a serious responsibility, a borrower must be given the opportunity to cancel the loan at or close to the time the funds are actually disbursed and the debt incurred. Notification of when a loan disbursement occurs and the right to cancel is required to remind borrowers of their loan obligation and to give students the opportunity to replace credited loan proceeds with other funds. Therefore, the school must notify a student or parent in writing or electronically whenever the school credits the student's account with Direct Loan, FFEL, or Perkins Loan program funds. The notification must include

- the date and amount of the disbursement;
- the right of the student or parent borrower to cancel all or a portion of the loan (this is applicable to FFEL program funds only if the school received the loan funds from a lender through EFT payment or master check); and
- the procedures and the time by which the student or parent borrower must notify the school that he or she wishes to cancel the loan or a portion of the loan.

A school is not required to provide notification of cancellation rights if the school disburses an FFEL directly to the student or parent by check. This is because a student or parent who receives an FFEL disbursement via check has the opportunity to refuse the funds by not endorsing the check or by returning it.

This notification of crediting a student's account with loan funds must be sent no earlier than 30 days before and no later than 30 days after crediting the student's account (see example).

---

### Required school notifications cite

34 CFR 668.165

---

### Electronic notification cite

34 CFR 668.165(a)(3)(ii)

---

"In writing" means on paper or electronically.

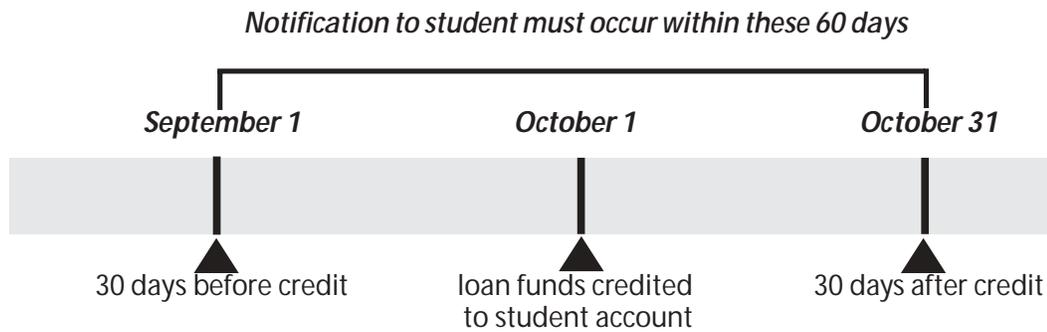
---

### Confirmation no longer required

Effective November 1, 2002, the requirement that schools confirm receipt of a notice sent electronically was eliminated.



## Notification When to Credit Account Example



A school may not use an in-person or telephonic conversation as the sole means of notification. In-person and telephonic conversations are not adequate and verifiable methods of providing notice. However, a school may use in-person and telephone notices in addition to those provided in writing.

Once the school has provided notification, if the student or parent wishes to cancel all or a portion of a loan, he or she must inform the school. The school must honor the request if the request is received no later than

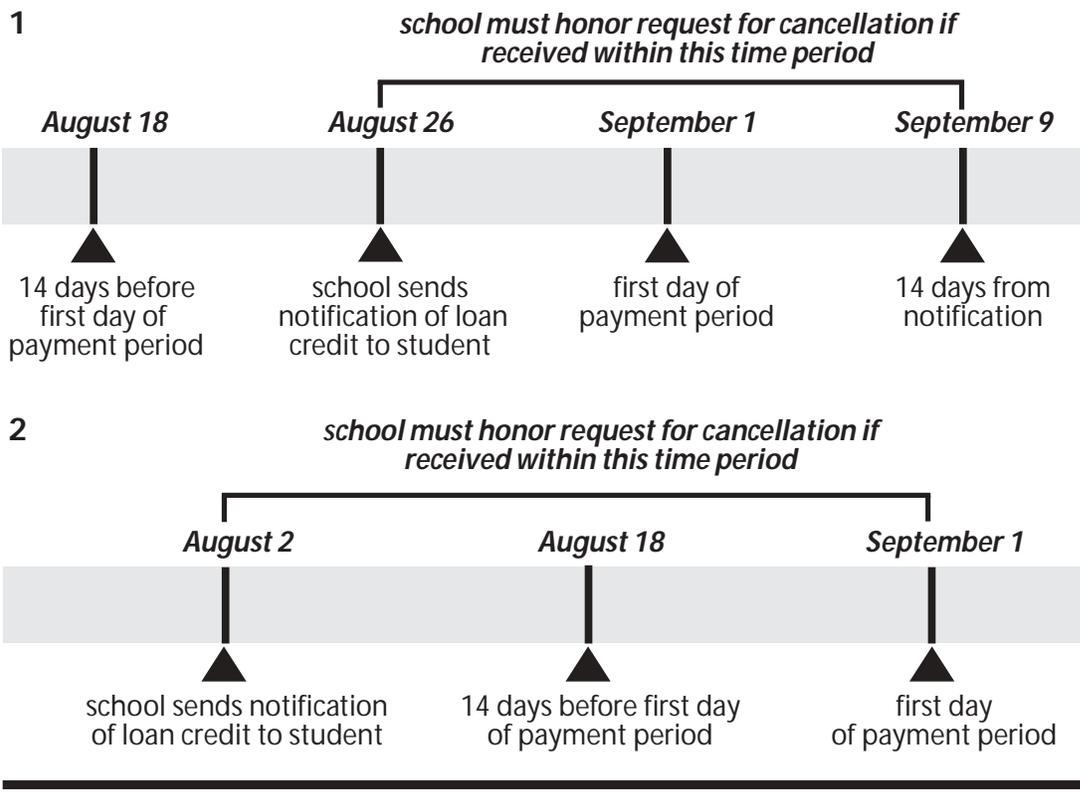
- 14 days after the date the school sends the notice (see *Example 1* below); or
- the first day of the payment period, if the school sends the notice more than 14 days before the first day of the payment period (see *Example 2* below). If a student's or parent's request for cancellation is received within the specified time period, the school must return the loan proceeds and/or cancel the loan as appropriate. If a student's or parent's request for cancellation is received after the specified time period, the school may, but is not required to, honor the request. **Regardless of when the request is received, the school must inform the student or parent, of the outcome of the request.**

A school is not responsible for returning any portion of a loan that was disbursed to a student or parent directly before the request for cancellation was received. However, a school is encouraged to take an active role in advising the borrower to return the funds already received.

---

## 14-Day Cancellation Period Example

---



## REQUIRED STUDENT AUTHORIZATIONS

As discussed previously in this chapter, a school must obtain authorization from a student (or parent borrower) before:

- disbursing FFEL and FSA program funds (including Federal Work-Study) by EFT to a bank account designated by the student or parent;
- using FFEL and FSA program funds (including Federal Work-Study) to pay for allowable charges other than tuition, fees, and room and board (if the student contracts with the school);
- transferring FFEL funds via EFT or master check (if an authorization is not obtained on an Master Promissory Note or PLUS Loan Application);
- holding excess FFEL and FSA program funds (credit balances); and
- applying FFEL and FSA program funds to prior-year charges.

In obtaining an authorization from a student or parent, a school may not require or coerce the authorization and must notify the student or parent that he or she may cancel or modify the authorization at any time. Once a student or parent cancels or modifies his or her authorization, the school may not perform the

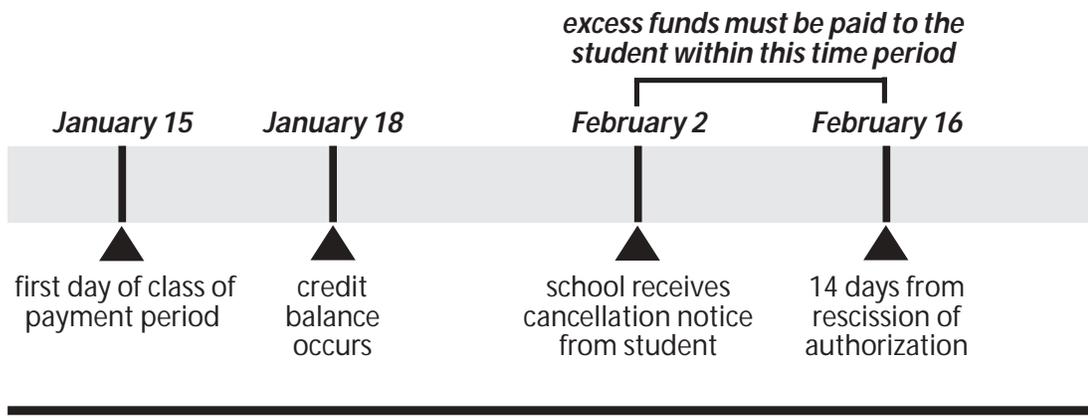
---

**Required student  
authorizations cite**  
34 CFR 668.165

function, or must perform the function as modified, from that date forward.

A cancellation or modification is not retroactive. If a student or parent cancels an authorization to use FSA program funds to pay for allowable charges other than tuition, fees, and room and board (if the student contracts with the school), or prior-year charges, the school may use FSA program funds to pay any authorized charges incurred by the student before the notice was received by the school. If a student or parent cancels an authorization to hold excess funds, the funds must be paid directly to the student or parent as soon as possible, but no later than 14 days after the school receives the notice (see example below).

### Payment After Cancel Authorization Example



A school may include two or more of the items that require authorization on one statement. Each component and term on the authorization must be conspicuous to the reader, and a student (or parent borrower) must be informed that he or she may refuse to authorize any individual item on the statement.

An authorization must clearly explain how the school will carry out an activity, but it does not need to detail every aspect pertaining to the activity. However, a blanket authorization that only identifies the activities to be performed is not acceptable. An authorization permitting a school to use excess FSA program funds must provide detail that is sufficient to give the student or parent a general idea of what the excess funds would be used to pay. A blanket statement that excess funds would cover any charges is not acceptable.

Unless otherwise specified, a student or parent may authorize a school to carry out the activities for which authorization is provided for the entire period that the student is enrolled at the school. As mentioned above, a student or parent may cancel or modify an authorization at any time.

## USING ELECTRONIC PROCESSES FOR AUTHORIZATIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

The Department continues to encourage and support schools' use of electronic recordkeeping and communications. For example, **previously we have told you that a school may use an electronic certification to have an FWS supervisor report the hours worked by an FWS student-employee.**

Of course, any time a school uses an electronic process to record or transmit confidential information or obtain a student's confirmation, acknowledgment, or approval, the school must adopt reasonable safeguards against possible fraud and abuse. Reasonable safeguards a school might take include:

- password protection;
- password changes at set intervals;
- access revocation for unsuccessful log-ins;
- user identification and entry-point tracking;
- random audit surveys; and
- security tests of the code access.

### Electronic notices and authorizations

So long as there are no regulations specifically requiring that a notification or authorization be sent via U.S. mail, a school may provide notices or receive authorizations electronically.

### *The Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act*

The Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (E-Sign Act) was enacted on June 30, 2000. The E-Sign Act provides, in part, that a signature, contract, or other record relating to a transaction may not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability solely because it is in electronic form, or because an electronic signature or electronic record was used in its formation. The E-Sign Act permits lenders, guaranty agencies, and schools (program participants) administering the Title IV programs to use electronic signatures and electronic records in place of traditional signatures and records that, under the HEA and underlying regulations, otherwise must be provided or maintained in hard-copy format.

The E-Sign Act provides specifically for the creation and retention of electronic records. Therefore, unless a statute or regulation specifically requires a school to provide or maintain a record or document on paper, the school may provide and maintain that record electronically. Similarly, unless a statute or regulation specifically requires a school to obtain a pen and paper signature,

---

#### E-Sign cites

15 U.S.C. § 7001  
 Pub. L. No.106-229  
 DC-GEN-01-06, May 2001

---

#### E-Sign Act

The E-Sign Act provides that the consumer must affirmatively consent to the use of electronic records (and the consumer must not have withdrawn his or her consent to the use of electronic records). Specifically, Section 101(c)(1) of the Act provides that information required by law to be in writing can be made available electronically to a consumer only if the consumer affirmatively consents to receive the information electronically and the provider clearly and conspicuously discloses specified information to the consumer before obtaining his or her consent.

In addition, Section 101(c)(1)(C)(ii) states that a consumer's consent to receive electronic records is valid only if the consumer consents electronically or confirms his or her consent electronically. Finally, the consumer must consent electronically in a manner that reasonably demonstrates the consumer can access the records in the electronic format the provider will use to provide the information that is the subject of the consent.

---

**Excess cash cite**

34 CFR 668.166

the school may obtain the signature electronically as long as the electronic process complies with the E-Sign Act and all other applicable laws.

## EXCESS CASH

As mentioned in the discussion of the advanced payment method, a school must disburse funds no later than three business days following the date the school receives them. *Excess cash* is any amount of FSA program funds, other than funds received under the just-in-time payment method (see the discussion under the *Just-in-time payment method* earlier in this chapter), that a school does not disburse to students by the end of the third business day. Excess cash must be returned to the Department immediately. However, sometimes a school is prevented from disbursing funds in the required three days because of circumstances outside the school's control. For example, a school may not have been able to disburse funds because of a change in a student's enrollment status, a student's failure to attend classes as scheduled, or a change in a student's award as a result of verification. To take these circumstances into account, under the following circumstances, a school may maintain an excess cash balance for up to seven additional days.

### *Allowable excess cash tolerances*

During a period of *peak enrollment*, a school can maintain an excess cash balance that is less than 3% of the school's total prior-year drawdowns. The school is required to eliminate the excess cash balance within the next seven days by disbursing FSA program funds to students for at least the amount of that excess cash balance.

For any period other than a period of peak enrollment, the school can maintain the excess cash balance if the excess cash balance is less than 1% of the school's prior-year drawdowns. In this case also, the school is required to eliminate the excess cash balance within the next seven days by disbursing FSA program funds to students for at least the amount of that balance.

Consider a school that did not participate in the Direct Loan Program during the prior year. Such a school does not have prior-year drawdown data. To arrive at an amount to use for prior-year drawdowns, the school should use the total amount of loans guaranteed under the FFEL Program for students attending the school during the prior year.

The Department reviews schools to determine where excess cash balances have been improperly maintained. Upon a finding that a school has maintained an excess cash balance in excess of allowable tolerances, a school is required to reimburse the Department for the costs that the government incurred in making those excess funds available to the school.

---

**A period of peak enrollment**

occurs when at least 25% of the school's students start classes during a given 30-day period. A school determines this percentage for an award year with the following fraction.

$$\frac{\text{Number of students who started classes in the comparable 30-day period in the prior award year}}{\text{Total number of students who started classes during the entire prior award year}}$$

Where excess cash balances are disproportionately large considering the size of the school or where they represent a continuing problem with the school's ability to responsibly administer the FSA programs, the Department may initiate a proceeding to fine, limit, suspend, or terminate the school's participation in one or more of the FSA programs. For more on fines and other actions against schools, see chapter 11.

Generally, a check is *issued* when the school releases, distributes, or makes available the check by mailing the check to the student or parent, or by notifying the student or parent expeditiously that the check is available for immediate pickup. However, when considering a finding that a school has maintained excess cash balances, the Department considers the school to have issued a check on the date that check cleared the school's bank account, unless the school demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Department that it issued the check to the student shortly after the school wrote that check.



---

# Return of Title IV Funds

---

## WITHDRAWALS\*

This chapter explains how Title IV funds are handled when a recipient of those funds ceases to be enrolled prior to the end of the term.

The *Return of Title IV Funds* (Return) regulations do not dictate an institutional refund policy. Instead, a statutory schedule is used to determine the amount of Title IV funds a student has earned as of the date he or she ceases attendance. The amount of Title IV program assistance earned is based on the amount of time the student spent in academic attendance; it has no relationship to the student's incurred institutional charges.

Up **through the 60% point** in each payment period or period of enrollment, a pro rata schedule is used to determine the amount of Title IV funds the student has earned at the time of withdrawal. **After the 60% point** in the payment period or period of enrollment, a student has earned 100% of the Title IV funds.

**Important:** For a student who withdraws after the 60% point-in-time, a return will not be required. However, a school must still **complete a *Return calculation*** in order to determine whether the student is eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement.

The Return regulations do not prohibit a school from developing its own refund policy or complying with refund policies required by state or other outside agencies. Although an institutional, state, or agency refund policy will determine the charges a student will owe after withdrawing, those policies will not affect the amount of aid the student has earned under the Return calculation.

---

### The Amendments of 1998

The Higher Education Amendments of 1998 (HEA), Public Law 105-244 (the Amendments of 1998) substantially changed the way funds paid toward a student's education are handled when a recipient of Title IV funds withdraws from school.

These requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds do not apply to a student who does not actually cease attendance at the school. For example, when a student reduces his or her course load from 12 credits to 9 credits, the reduction represents a change in status not a withdrawal. Therefore, no Return calculation is required.

---

\* Although elsewhere the Handbook refers to the *FSA programs*, rather than the *Title IV programs*, which is the term used in the law, this Chapter will use the term Title IV programs to make it easier to use with the worksheets for the "Treatment of Title IV Funds When A Student Withdraws."

Schools are required to provide students with the details of all refund policies applicable at the institution as well as information on the Title IV program requirements for determining the amount of Title IV funds a student has earned when he or she withdraws.

### *Worksheets and software*

---

#### **Technical questions**

Technical questions on the Return of Title IV funds software are handled by the CPS at 800-330-5947, option 9, or via e-mail at CPS@NCS.COM.

The Department developed worksheets and software to assist schools in implementing the Return regulations (you can find blank worksheets at the end of this chapter). There is one worksheet for students who withdraw from credit-hour programs and one for students who withdraw from clock-hour programs. These worksheets are available at the end of this chapter and in portable document file (PDF) format on the Department's *Information for Financial Aid Professionals* Web site at

**<http://ifap.ed.gov>**

The Department has also developed Return of Title IV Aid software that automates the Return calculation. The software can be downloaded from ED's FSA download site

**<http://www.sfadownload.ed.gov>**

The use of the Department's worksheets and the software is optional; schools are not required to use either for the determination of the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws.

This chapter will discuss the general requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws and will then follow the steps in the worksheets.

### *General requirements*

Title IV funds are awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When a student withdraws, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of Title IV funds that the student was originally scheduled to receive.

If a recipient of Title IV grant or loan funds withdraws from a school after beginning attendance, the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance earned by the student must be determined. If the amount disbursed to the student is greater than the amount the student earned, unearned funds must be returned. If the amount disbursed to the student is less than the amount the student earned, and for which the student is otherwise eligible, he or she is eligible to receive a post-withdrawal disbursement of the earned aid that was not received.

## Definition of a Title IV recipient

The requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws apply to any recipient of Title IV grant or loan funds who ceases all attendance. For purposes of these requirements, *a recipient of grant or loan assistance* is a student who has actually received Title IV funds **or** has met the conditions that entitle the student to a late disbursement. These conditions are listed in a chart on *Late Disbursements* in chapter 5 of this volume.

These requirements apply only to the receipt of or qualification for aid that could be included in the calculation. For example, the requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 do not apply to Federal Work-Study funds. Therefore, a student would not be considered a Title IV recipient if the only Title IV program assistance that the student had received or could have received was FWS funds. For more information on the types of Title IV program assistance included in the calculation, see the discussion of *Funds to Include in the Calculation* under Step 1.

Please note that if the student never actually began attendance for the payment period or period of enrollment, 34 CFR 668.22 does not apply. Likewise, if a student began attendance, but was not and could not have been disbursed Title IV grant or loan funds prior to withdrawal, the student is not considered to have been a Title IV recipient and the requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 do not apply. In these cases, Title IV funds would be handled in accordance with other Title IV regulations (see margin).

## Verification

The Return calculations impose no additional liability for interim disbursements made to students selected for verification. However, the Return requirements do place limits on interim disbursements that can be made to students selected for verification who have ceased attendance. A school may not make an interim disbursement to a student after the student has ceased attendance.

Under 34 CFR 668.53(a)(1) an institution must establish a time frame in which students who withdraw must provide all the verification documents necessary for the institution to make any required **post-withdrawal disbursements** in the time allowed by the Return regulations. In order to make post-withdrawal disbursements to students selected for verification, an institution in its policies and procedures manual might have to shorten the number of days it allows for students who withdraw to provide any required verification documents. A student who fails to provide all required verification documents within a time frame that permits a school to comply with the requirements in 34 CFR 668.22 forfeits eligibility for a post-withdrawal disbursement.

---

### Title IV recipient

A student for whom the requirements of 34 CFR 668.164(g)(2) have been met. Before evaluating whether the requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 apply, a school must first determine whether a student was eligible to receive any Title IV funds. Before disbursing Title IV funds, a school must confirm that:

- the student attended at least one class;
- the enrollment status (full-time, three-quarter-time, etc.) that was the basis for determining the student's award was correct; and
- the student was eligible for his or her initial disbursement of Title IV funds.

---

### If a student never begins attendance cite

34 CFR 668.21,  
34 CFR 682.604(d)(3) and (4), and  
34 CFR 685.303(b)(3).

---

### If a student withdraws before Title IV funds are disbursed

If a student paid all institutional charges and ceased enrollment prior to Title IV funds being disbursed, the institution must determine the Title IV funds earned by the student and follow the procedures for making a post-withdrawal disbursement.

## *Consumer information*

---

### **Consumer information cite**

Section 485(a)(1)(F), 34 CFR 668.43

For more information see chart on

"Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students" at the end of chapter 7.

---

### **Sample summary provided**

A sample summary of the requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 is provided at the end of this chapter.

In the consumer information a school must make available upon request to prospective and enrolled students must be included a statement of:

- any refund policy with which the school must comply,
- the requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws, and
- the requirements and procedures for officially withdrawing from the school.

An institution should provide sufficient information under these provisions for a student or prospective student to be able to determine the financial consequences of withdrawing and how to officially withdraw. A student should be able to estimate how much Title IV aid he or she will earn if the student withdraws, and how much he or she may have to return. In addition, because the Return provisions do not affect institutional refund policies, the school must provide the student with information on both the Title IV requirements and the school's refund requirements and explain the interaction between the two. A school should include some discussion of how it might adjust a student's charges to take into account any return of Title IV funds that the school was required to make. Finally, a student or prospective student should be informed if Title IV aid may not cover all unpaid institutional charges due to the institution upon the student's withdrawal.

As a part of the institution's disclosure of the procedures for officially withdrawing, the school must identify the office or offices that it has designated to accept notification of official withdrawals.

## *Foreign schools*

Foreign schools participating in the Title IV programs are also subject to the requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws. The HEA includes a provision that allows lenders to make FFEL program loan disbursements directly to a student who is attending a foreign school. A lender making a direct disbursement to a student attending a foreign school must notify the school that the disbursement was made. This provision was added to the regulations because, as a result of direct disbursements, a foreign school would not necessarily know that a student had received a disbursement and would not be able to properly determine the Return of Title IV funds if the student withdrew. As part of the notification, the lender must provide the information necessary for the school to determine the amount of Title IV funds that the student has earned if the student withdraws. This information is:

- the name and social security number of the student;
- the name and social security number of the parent borrower, if the loan disbursed is a PLUS loan;
- the type of loan;

---

### **Lender notification to foreign schools cite**

34 CFR 682.207

- the amount of the disbursement, including the amount of any fees assessed the borrower;
- the date of the disbursement; and
- the name, address, telephone number, and fax number or electronic address of the lender, servicer, or guaranty agency to which any inquiries should be addressed.

### **Rounding**

Monetary amounts are to be reported in dollars and cents using standard rounding rules to round to the nearest penny. Final repayment amounts that the school and student are each responsible for returning may be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Percentages are calculated to three decimal places. The third decimal place is rounded up if the fourth decimal place is 5 or above. For example, .4486 would be rounded to .449, or 44.9%.

The **one exception** to this rule occurs in determining the percentage of Title IV program assistance earned. Students who withdraw at any point **after the 60% point** in the payment period or period of enrollment have earned 100% of their Title IV funds. If the standard rounding rules were used in this situation, a quotient of .6001 through .6004, which is greater than 60%, would be rounded down to .600 (60%). Therefore, to recognize that students completing more than 60% of the period (by any amount) earn 100% of their Title IV program assistance, **amounts of .6001 through .6004 are not rounded** for the purpose of determining whether a student has earned 100% of the Title IV funds for the term.

*From this point on, this chapter will discuss issues in the order in which they occur on the worksheets.*

### **Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew**

Some aspects of the withdrawal process cannot occur until the school is aware that the student has withdrawn. For example, a school cannot be expected to Return Title IV funds for a withdrawn student unless the school knows that the student is no longer in attendance. The *date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew* captures the point in time when a school could reasonably be expected to be aware that a student has withdrawn.

The date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew varies depending on the type of withdrawal. For example, if a student begins the official withdrawal process or provides official notification to the school of his or her intent to withdraw, the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew would be the date the student began the official withdrawal process (see the discussion under *Official Notification*), or the date of the student's notification, whichever is later. If a student did not begin the official withdrawal process or provide notification of his or her intent to

---

**Date of determination that a student has withdrawn**

34 CFR 668.22(l)(3)

withdraw, the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew would be the date that the school becomes aware that the student had ceased attendance. The types of withdrawal and the corresponding definition of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew are listed in the chart on *Withdrawal Dates* at the end of this chapter.

**Note:** For a student who withdraws without providing notification to the school, the school must determine the withdrawal date **no later than 30 days after the end of the earlier** of (1) the payment period or the period of enrollment (as applicable), (2) the academic year, or (3) the student's educational program.

As noted above, the *date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew* is not necessarily the same as a student's withdrawal date. A student's withdrawal date is used to determine the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed and, therefore, the amount of aid a student has earned. **The date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew is used in the following circumstances:**

- A school must offer any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement that is not credited to the student's account within 30 days of the date of determination;
- If the student or parent submits a timely response that instructs the school to make all or a portion of the post-withdrawal disbursement, the school must disburse the funds within 120 days of the date of determination;
- A school must document a student's withdrawal date and maintain the documentation as of the date of determination;
- Within 30 days of the date of determination, a school must notify a student if a grant overpayment is due;
- A school that is collecting an overpayment must require repayment of the full amount of the overpayment within two years of the date of determination;
- The school must return the amount of Title IV funds for which it is responsible no later than 30 days after the date of determination; and
- The amount of aid disbursed as of the date of determination is used to determine the amount of unearned aid that must be returned.

### ***Use of payment period or period of enrollment***

The worksheets require that a school indicate whether the calculation is being done on the basis of a payment period or a period of enrollment. For students who withdraw from standard term-based educational programs (semester, trimester, or quarter), a school must determine the treatment of the student's Title IV program assistance on a payment period basis. For students who withdraw from a nonstandard term-based or non-term-based educational program, the

---

#### **Basis for calculation cite**

34 CFR 668.22(e)(5)

school has the choice of determining the treatment of the student's Title IV program assistance on either basis. The institution must use the same basis (payment period or period of enrollment) in its calculations for all students within a program who cease attendance.

An exception is allowed for students who transfer to or reenter a school that offers nonterm-based or a nonstandard term-based educational programs. For students who transfer to or reenter a nonterm-based or a nonstandard term-based educational program a school may make a separate selection of payment period or period of enrollment to use in calculating their Return of Title IV funds.

**The periods used for transfer and reentry students do not have to be the same.** A school may choose to use payment period for transfer students and period of enrollment for reentry students.

### Payment period

The definition of a payment period is the same definition used for other Title IV program purposes. This definition is found in 34 CFR 668.4 (see chapter 2). Schools that use payment periods as the basis for their Return calculations should note that making multiple disbursements within a payment period does **not** create a new or additional payment period.

### Period of enrollment

A period of enrollment is the academic period established by the school for which institutional charges are generally assessed (i.e., the length of the student's program or the academic year, but consistent with the period for which loans generally are certified).

### Applicability

The use of payment period or period of enrollment is important for many aspects of the calculation. For example, if a school is determining the treatment of Title IV funds on a payment period basis, the student's Title IV program assistance to be used in the calculation is the aid that is disbursed or that could have been disbursed for the payment period. Also, the institutional charges used in the calculation would have to reflect the charges for the payment period.

Generally the higher the institutional charges, the greater the amount of unearned aid that is to be returned by the school (see *Step 4*). In some cases this mitigates against a school using the period of enrollment as the basis for the Return to Title IV funds calculation. An institution must prorate the charges for the period of enrollment to correspond to a payment period if the institution has elected to use the payment period rather than period of enrollment basis for the Return calculations.

Nonterm and nonstandard term schools might want to examine the demographics of the students who withdraw in order to choose the basis (payment period or period of enrollment) for the Return

---

#### Payment period example

For example, a school using a payment period basis for students who have been in attendance from the beginning of the program may decide to use a period of enrollment basis for transfer and reentry students.

---

#### Period of enrollment cite

34 CFR 668.22()(2)

calculations that best fits students within a program, and appropriately adjust their policies and procedures manual.

If for a nonterm or nonstandard term program a school chooses to calculate refunds on a payment period basis, but the school charges for a period longer than a payment period (e.g., period of enrollment), total institutional charges for the period will be the greater of the

- prorated institutional charges for the period, or
- the amount of Title IV assistance retained for institutional charges as of the student's date of withdrawal.

Additional guidance is provided in the discussions that follow.

### **Step 1: Student's Title IV aid information**

The worksheets begin by gathering information about the student's Title IV aid grant and loan assistance.

### **Funds to include in the calculation**

The calculation of earned Title IV program assistance includes all Title IV grant and loan funds that were disbursed or that could have been disbursed to a student. Federal Work-Study (FWS) funds are not included in the calculation. In addition, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) program funds and Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program funds, formerly known as the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) program funds, are excluded under certain circumstances. Byrd Scholarship program funds are **not** included in Return calculations.

### **FSEOG program funds**

The nonfederal share of FSEOG program funds is excluded when a school meets its FSEOG matching share by either the individual recipient method or the aggregate method. If a school meets its matching share requirement through the use of a fund-specific match, 100% of the FSEOG award (both the federal and nonfederal shares) must be included in the Return calculation. Otherwise, the nonfederal share of FSEOG awards is excluded from the calculation. For more information on types of FSEOG matching funds see *Volume 7 — Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants*.

### **LEAP program funds**

Funds from the LEAP program (not to exceed \$5,000) are included in the Return of Title IV Aid calculation if, when the institution determines that the student withdrew, the institution has information in writing that has been provided to them by a state agency:

- stating the dollar amount or percentage of a student's state grant that is part of the LEAP program;

---

#### **Treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws cite**

34 CFR 668.22(a)(1)

---

#### **LEAP Specifics**

If the exact amount or percentage of LEAP funds included in an individual state grant is specified, only the specified amount or percentage of LEAP funds is included in the calculation. On the other hand, if the state agency states that LEAP funds are included in all students' state grants but does not provide an exact amount or percentage, the entire amount of the grant (up to \$5,000) must be included in the calculation.

- identifying a specific student's state grant as containing an indeterminate amount of LEAP funds;
- stating that LEAP funds are included in all students' state grant; or
- identifying the percentage of LEAP funds in the entire amount of state grant funds provided to the institution.

### Title IV aid disbursed

Generally, a student's Title IV funds are disbursed when a school credits a student's account with the funds or pays a student or parent directly with:

- Title IV funds received from the Department,
- FFEL funds received from a lender, or
- institutional funds labeled as Title IV funds in advance of the school receiving actual Title IV funds.

There are a couple of exceptions to this definition. For a complete discussion of the definition of disbursed Title IV funds, see chapter 5.

**A student's aid is counted as *aid disbursed* in the calculation if it is disbursed as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew** (see the discussion under *Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew*).

A school may not alter the amounts of Title IV grant and loan funds that were disbursed prior to the school's determination that the student withdrew. For example, a school may not replace a withdrawn student's loan funds with grant funds that the student was otherwise eligible to receive before performing the calculation for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws.

### Title IV aid that could have been disbursed

In addition to aid disbursed, aid that could have been disbursed is also used in the calculation. Title IV aid that could have been disbursed is grant or loan funds for which the student meets the conditions for a late disbursement. These conditions are discussed in chapter 5.

A school must calculate the amount of earned Title IV funds by applying a percentage to the total amount of Title IV program assistance that was disbursed or that could have been disbursed. Under Step 1 of the worksheet, a school fills in the amount of each type of Title IV aid that was disbursed or that could have been disbursed. **When entering the amount of loan funds, a school should enter the net amount** disbursed or that could have been disbursed. The determination of which funds were disbursed versus those that could have been disbursed is made as of the date of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

If the amount of LEAP funds included in the individual grant is not specified, but the percentage of LEAP funds in the entire amount of state grant funds provided to the institution is specified, the institution must apply this percentage to the individual student's state grant to determine the amount of the grant to include in the calculation.

If LEAP funds are included in the calculation and the calculation results in the student owing an overpayment of LEAP funds, the student must repay the overpayment to the institution or to the Department.

If the student repays the overpayment to the institution, the institution returns the funds to the state. If the student does not repay the institution, the institution may refer the overpayment to the Department.

---

### Title IV grant or loan funds that could have been disbursed

Determined in accordance with the late disbursement provisions in 34 CFR 668.164(g).

---

### PLUS Loan denied

If an institution uses a PLUS loan in its Return calculations and later is informed that the loan was denied by the lender, the institution should revise its Return calculation, and if there has been a change in the amount the student must return, make the appropriate adjustments to its records and the RFMS system. If the denied PLUS loan was the only Title IV assistance for which the student was eligible, no Return calculation would be required.

---

**Late disbursement prohibited cite**

34 CFR 668.164(g)(2)

DC-GEN-00-24, Dec 2000

---

**Late disbursements cite**

34 CFR 668.164(g)



## Second or subsequent disbursements

**When a student withdraws, no portion of any second or subsequent disbursement may be disbursed to a student as a post-withdrawal disbursement.** However, we have reconsidered our earlier guidance regarding the treatment of undisbursed second and subsequent disbursements of Direct or FFEL loans in the Return of Title IV Aid calculations.

In line with the statutory intent to permit an institution to consider all Title IV aid that was disbursed or *could have been disbursed* to a student for an entire period of enrollment, as long as the conditions for making a late disbursement (see chapter 5) are met, a second or subsequent FFEL or Direct Loan disbursement may be counted as aid that could have been disbursed for purposes of determining earned Title IV aid regardless of whether the institution was prohibited from making the disbursement on or before the day the student withdrew. **However, a student can never receive as a post-withdrawal disbursement funds from a second or subsequent FFEL or Direct Loan disbursement that the institution was prohibited from making to the student on or before the date of the student's withdrawal.**

If an institution received a valid output document prior to or as of the student's withdrawal date and a Direct or FFEL had been certified as of or prior to that date, and an initial disbursement of the loan has not been made, a student may receive all or a portion of the initial disbursement as a post-withdrawal disbursement consistent with the provisions for late disbursements in 34 CFR 668.164(a)(2) .

## Effects of the 30-day delayed disbursement requirement

A first-year, first-time borrower who withdraws before the 30th day of his or her program of study is prohibited from receiving any FFEL or Direct Loan funds as a postwithdrawal disbursement. However, provided the conditions for making a late disbursement are met, the FFEL or Direct Loan may be included as *Aid that could have been disbursed* in the calculation of the treatment of Title IV program assistance.

## Late arriving aid

If a school is determining the treatment of Title IV funds on a payment period basis, the student's Title IV program assistance used in the calculation is the aid that is disbursed or that could have been disbursed for the payment period during which the student withdrew. (Also, the institutional charges used in the calculation would have to reflect the charges for the payment period.)

## Examples of second or subsequent FFEL/DL disbursements

### Example 1

Consider a student who completed 500 clock hours in a 900 clock hour program and passed the midpoint in calendar time of the loan period. The loan period is the 900 clock hour academic year. The payment periods are 450 hours each. Half of the Stafford loan was disbursed at the beginning of the first payment period and the student was scheduled to receive the second half in the second payment period. Although the student completed half of the clock hours and passed the midpoint in calendar time of the loan period, and was otherwise eligible to receive the second installment of the loan, the second disbursement of the loan was not disbursed before the student withdrew. Because the institution was not prohibited from making the second disbursement on or before the day the student withdrew, the second disbursement of the loan is included as *aid that could have been disbursed* in the calculation of earned Title IV aid.

However, the late disbursement regulations prohibit an institution from making a second or subsequent disbursement of a FFEL or Direct Stafford Loan unless the student has graduated or successfully completed the period of enrollment for which the loan was intended. The Return of Title IV Aid requirements, including the post-withdrawal disbursement requirements, do not supersede this provision. **Therefore, although in some circumstances, a second or subsequent FFEL or Direct Loan disbursement is counted as aid that could have been disbursed for purposes of determining earned Title IV aid, the funds may not be disbursed.**

### Example 2

Consider a student who withdraws after completing 350 clock hours in a 900 clock hour program. The loan period is the 900 clock hour academic year. The payment periods are 450 hours each. The institution chooses to disburse the loan in four disbursements. The first quarter of the Stafford loan for the first quarter (225 hours) of the period of enrollment has been disbursed. The student is scheduled to receive the second quarter of the loan in the second half of the first 450 hour payment period. The student withdraws during the first payment period after receiving only the first disbursement of the loan. The second, third, and fourth scheduled disbursements of the loan are included in the calculation as *Aid that could have been disbursed*. However, the institution may not make a post-withdrawal disbursement from the second (or subsequent) scheduled disbursement of the loan because of the prohibition on making second or subsequent disbursements of FFEL or Direct Stafford loans when a student has ceased attending an institution.

If aid that could have been disbursed during a previous payment period (completed by the student) is received in a subsequent period during which the student withdrew, the aid is not considered *Aid Disbursed or Aid That Could Have Been Disbursed* in the period during which the student withdrew. This late-arriving assistance, while it can be disbursed in the current term, is disbursed for attendance in the previous term. Therefore, it is not included in the Return calculation for the period in which the student withdrew.

**Please note that for a student who has withdrawn, a school cannot disburse aid received for a previous semester unless the student qualifies for a late disbursement.**

### **Step 2: Percentage of Title IV aid earned**

The percentage of Title IV aid earned is determined differently for credit-hour program withdrawals and clock-hour program withdrawals. The requirements for determining a student's withdrawal date, however, differ based on whether a school is required to take attendance or not. The withdrawal date is used to determine the point in time that the student withdrew so the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed by the student can be determined. The percentage of Title IV aid earned is equal to the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed.

If the day the student withdrew occurs on or before the student completed 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment, the percentage earned is equal to the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment that was completed. If the day the student withdrew occurs after the student has completed more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment, the percentage earned is 100%.

### **Withdrawal date**

This definition of *withdrawal date* is required for Title IV program purposes only—including the withdrawal date that a school must report to a lender if FFEL program funds were received or to the Department if Direct Loan program funds were received. A school may, but is not required to, use these withdrawal dates for its own institutional refund policies.

The definition of *withdrawal date* is for determining the amount of aid a student has earned. Do not confuse it with the *date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew*, discussed previously and used for other purposes in the Return of funds process.

## Withdrawal date for a student who withdraws from a school that is required to take attendance

The goal of the Return of Title IV Aid provisions is to identify the date that most accurately reflects the point when a student ceases academic attendance, not the date that will maximize Title IV aid to the institution or to the student. Generally, the most precise determination of a student's withdrawal date is one that is made from institutional attendance records.

If a school is required to take attendance, a student's withdrawal date is the last date of academic attendance as determined by the school from its attendance records. This date is used for all students who cease attendance, including those who do not return from an approved leave of absence or who take an unapproved leave of absence.

## Attendance requirements of outside entities

Only a school that is required to take attendance by an outside entity is considered a school that is required to take attendance for purposes of calculating the amount of Title IV program assistance earned when a student withdraws.

An institution would be considered to be one that is *required to take attendance* only when an outside entity determines that it requires that the institution take attendance for some or all of its students. Absent a determination by an outside entity that the institution is required to take attendance, the institution would be considered to be one that is not required to take attendance.

A school that elects to take attendance, including a school that voluntarily complies with an optional attendance requirement of an outside entity, is not considered a school that is required to take attendance.

If an outside entity determines that an institution is required to take attendance for a limited period, including census purposes, then the institution is considered to be one that is required to take attendance only for that period of time. The exception is that, even if the outside entity considers a one-day census activity to be required attendance taking, ED would not consider the institution to be one that is required to take attendance.

Institutions that are required to take attendance for a limited period must document a student's attendance through that period. If an institution determines that a student was not in attendance at the end of that period, the student's withdrawal date would be determined according to the requirements for an institution that is

---

**Withdrawal date at schools required to take attendance cite**  
34 CFR 668.22(b)




---

## Verifying an agencies position

Unless an outside entity has determined that an institution is required to take attendance, the institution would be considered to be one that is not required to take attendance. If a school is unsure whether an outside entity requires a school to take attendance, the school should inquire and document the agency's response.



required to take attendance. That is, the student's withdrawal date would be the last date of academic attendance as determined by the institution from its attendance records.

If the institution demonstrates that the student attended past the end of the limited period, the student's withdrawal date is determined in accordance with the requirements for an institution that is not required to take attendance. For a student who has attended past the limited period of attendance taking and unofficially withdrew, the institution has the option of using the midpoint of the period or the last date of attendance at an academically-related activity.

If a school is required by an outside entity (for example, a state Workforce Development Agency), to take attendance for only some students, the school is required to use those attendance records for only the cohort of students under the outside agency's jurisdiction to determine the student's withdrawal date (the last date of academic attendance). The school would not be required to take attendance for any of its other students, or to use attendance records to determine any of its other students' withdrawal dates, unless the school is required to take attendance for those students by another outside entity.

For example, ten students at Peabody University receive assistance from the state. The state requires the school to take attendance for the recipients of the state's education benefits. Peabody University is not required by any other outside entity to take attendance for any of its other students. Seven of the ten students who receive state benefits are also Title IV program recipients. If any of those seven students withdraw from the school, the school must use the state required attendance records for those students to determine the withdrawal date as required for institutions required to take attendance. For all other Title IV program recipients at Peabody University who withdraw, the school must determine the withdrawal date in accordance with the requirements for students who withdraw from a school that is not required to take attendance.

### *Documentation*

A school must document a student's withdrawal date and maintain that documentation as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew. If a school is required to take attendance, it is up to the school to ensure that accurate attendance records are kept for purposes of identifying a student's last date of academic attendance. A school must also determine which attendance records most accurately support its determination of a student's withdrawal date and the school's use of one date over another if the school has conflicting information.

---

#### **Documenting a student's withdrawal date cite**

34 CFR 668.22(b)(2)

34 CFR 668.22(c)(4)

The determination of a student's withdrawal date is the responsibility of the school. Therefore, if a school is using a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity as the withdrawal date, (see the discussion under *When students fail to earn a passing grade in any of their classes*) the school, not the student, must document the student's attendance. **A student's certification of attendance that is not supported by school documentation would not be acceptable documentation of the student's last date of attendance at an academically-related activity.**

### Determining a student's withdrawal date at a school that is not required to take attendance

If a school is not required to take attendance, the determination of a withdrawal date varies with the type of withdrawal. The chart on Withdrawal Dates at the end of this chapter lists the withdrawal date for the various types of withdrawals, as well as the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew for each type of withdrawal.

#### Official notification

A student may provide official notification of his or her intent to withdraw by following the school's withdrawal process. In this case, the withdrawal date is the date the student begins the school's withdrawal process. A student may also provide official notification in other ways. If a student otherwise provides official notification (as explained below), the withdrawal date is the date notification was provided. If a student both begins the school's withdrawal process and otherwise provides official notification orally or in writing of his or her intent to withdraw, the earlier of the two withdrawal dates is the withdrawal date that must be used for purposes of this calculation.

These withdrawal dates apply even if a student begins the school's withdrawal process or otherwise notifies the school of his or her intent to withdraw and projects a future last date of attendance. **A school that is not required to take attendance may always use a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity as a student's withdrawal date** (this is discussed in detail below). Likewise, a school could use an earlier last documented date of attendance at an academically-related activity if this date more accurately reflects the student's withdrawal date than the date the student begins the school's withdrawal process or notifies the school of his or her intent to withdraw.

#### School's withdrawal process

Again, for a student who provides official notification of his or her intent to withdraw by following the school's withdrawal process, the withdrawal date is the date the student begins the school's withdrawal process. **The beginning of the school's withdrawal process must be defined.** The individual definition is

#### Determining a student's withdrawal date at a school that is not required to take attendance cite

34 CFR 668.22(c)

#### Official notification cite

34 CFR 668.22(c)(1)(i) and (ii)

#### Official notification defined

A notice of intent to withdraw that a student provides to an office designated by the institution.

34 CFR 668.22(c)(5)(i)

#### Notification example

For example, if on May 5, a student provided notification of his/her intent to cease attending the school beginning on May 10, the withdrawal date is May 5. However, the school may use May 10 as the student's withdrawal date if the institution documents May 10 as the student's last date of attendance at an academically-related activity.

left up to the school. **Schools are required to make available to students a statement specifying the requirements for officially withdrawing from the school.** The school is expected to identify the beginning of its process as a part of the school's consumer information regarding withdrawal (see chapter 7). A school should be able to demonstrate consistent application of its withdrawal process, including its determination of the beginning of that process.

The distinction is that while the institution's officially defined withdrawal process might include a number of required steps, and though the institution might not recognize the student's withdrawal (for purposes of determining an institutional refund) until the student has completed all the required steps, for the purpose of calculating the Return of Title IV funds, the date the student began the institution's withdrawal process is the withdrawal date for Title IV purposes.

### *Otherwise provides official notification*

---

#### **Otherwise provides official notification cite**

34 CFR 668.22(c)(5)

If the student provides notification to an employee of a designated office while that person is not acting in his or her official capacity (for example, the student runs into her financial aid officer at the grocery store) we would expect the employee to inform the student of the appropriate means for providing official notification of his or her intent to withdraw.

Official notification to the school occurs when a student notifies an office designated by the school of his or her intent to withdraw. In its written description of its withdrawal procedures a school must designate at least one office for this purpose. For example, a school could designate a dean's, registrar's, or financial aid office. If a student provides notification to an employee of that office while that person is acting in his or her official capacity, the student has provided official notification.

Official notification from the student is any official notification that is provided in writing or orally to a designated campus official acting in his or her official capacity in the withdrawal process. Acceptable official notification includes notification by a student via telephone, through a designated Web site, or orally in person. The responsibility for documenting oral notifications is the school's; however, the school may request, but not require, the student to confirm his or her oral notification in writing. If a student provides official notification of withdrawal to the institution by sending a letter to the designated office stating his or her intent to withdraw, the **withdrawal date is the date that the institution receives the letter**. Notification is not provided to an institution until the institution receives the notification. Note that an institution always has the option of using the date of a student's last participation in an academically-related activity as long as that participation is documented by a campus official.

*Intent to withdraw* means that the student indicates he or she has either ceased to attend the school and does not plan to resume academic attendance, or believes at the time he or she provides notification that he or she will cease to attend the school. A student who contacts a school and only requests information on aspects of the withdrawal process, such as the potential consequences of withdrawal, would not be considered a student

who is indicating that he or she plans to withdraw. However, if the student indicates that he or she is requesting the information because he or she plans to cease attendance, the student would be considered to have provided official notification of his or her intent to withdraw.

### ***When a student triggers both dates***

A student might both begin the school's withdrawal process and otherwise provide official notification to the school of his or her intent to withdraw. For example, on November 1, a student calls the school's designated office and states his or her intent to withdraw. Later, on December 1, the student begins the school's withdrawal process by submitting a withdrawal form. If both dates are triggered, the earlier date, November 1 in this case, is the student's withdrawal date.

Remember that **a school that is not required to take attendance is always permitted to use the *last date of academically-related attendance as the student's withdrawal date***. So, if a student continues to attend class past the date the student provides notification, and the school chooses to do so, the school may document and use the student's last day of attendance at an academically-related activity as the student's withdrawal date in the Return calculation.

### ***Official notification not provided by the student***

A student who leaves a school does not always notify the school of his or her withdrawal. There are two categories of these unofficial withdrawals for purposes of this calculation. First, if the school determines that a student did not begin the withdrawal process or otherwise notify the school of the intent to withdraw due to illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other circumstances beyond the student's control, the withdrawal date is the date the school determines from its consideration of circumstances beyond a student's control. The second category of unofficial withdrawals encompasses all other withdrawals where official notification is not provided to the school. This rule applies only to schools that are not required to take attendance, and does not apply to cohorts for which the school is required to take attendance by an outside agency. For these withdrawals, commonly known as *dropouts*, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable.

### ***Time frame for the determination of a withdrawal date for an unofficial withdrawal***

Some schools may not know that a student has dropped out (unofficially withdrawn) until the school checks its records at the end of an academic period. However, to ensure that Title IV funds are returned within a reasonable period of time, a school must determine the withdrawal date (for a student who withdrew without providing notification) within 30 calendar days from the

---

### **When a student triggers both dates cite**

34 CFR 668.22(c)(2)(ii)

---

### **Attendance Records**

Only an institution that is required to take attendance by an outside entity is required to use its attendance records to determine a student's withdrawal date. However, an institution that is not required to take attendance by an outside entity but does take attendance **may**, in order to use the most accurate date of last attendance, use its attendance records to determine a student's withdrawal date.

---

### **Time frame for the determination cite**

34 CFR 668.22(j)(2)

earlier of (1) the end of the payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable, (2) the end of the academic year, or (3) the end of the student's educational program.

### *Withdrawal without student notification due to circumstances beyond the student's control*

---

#### **Withdrawal due to circumstances beyond the student's control cite**

34 CFR 668.22(c)(1)(iv)

There are two circumstances in which a special rule applies that defines a withdrawal date for a student who withdraws due to circumstances beyond the student's control. They apply when (1) a student who would have provided official notification to the school was prevented from doing so due to those circumstances; and (2) a student withdrew due to circumstances beyond the student's control and a second party provided notification of the student's withdrawal on the student's behalf.

A school may determine the withdrawal date that most accurately reflects when the student ceased academic attendance due to the circumstances beyond the student's control. This date would not necessarily have to be the date of the occurrence of the circumstance. For example, if a student is assaulted, he or she may continue to attend school, but ultimately not be able to complete the period because of the trauma experienced. Because the student's withdrawal was the result of the assault, the withdrawal date would be the date the student actually left the school, not the date of the assault. A school should document that the student left at the later date because of issues related to the assault.

If a school administratively withdraws a student because all of the student's instructors report at a census date that the student is no longer in attendance, then the census date is the last possible date of attendance the school may use in the Return calculation for that student. **If an institution expels, suspends, or otherwise disenrolls a student before the 50% point in the period, the institution is officially withdrawing the student and the withdrawal date is the date the institution terminated the student's enrollment for the period.**

**Note: The clear intent of the law is that an institution that is not required to take attendance is entitled to use the midpoint of the period as a withdrawal date for a student who unofficially withdraws. An institution may not avoid the consequences or intent of the law by administratively withdrawing a student at a later date.**

### *All other withdrawals without student notification*

---

#### **All other withdrawals cite**

34 CFR 668.22(c)(1)(iii)

For all other withdrawals without notification, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the payment period or the period of enrollment, as applicable.

A school must develop a mechanism for determining whether a student who began attendance and received or could have

received an initial disbursement of Title IV funds unofficially withdrew (ceased attendance without providing official notification or expressed intent to withdraw) during a payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable. Section 34 CFR 668.22(j)(2) requires that a school have a mechanism in place for identifying and resolving instances where a student's attendance through the end of the period cannot be confirmed. That is, institutions are expected to have procedures for determining when a student's absence is a withdrawal. The school must make that determination as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the end of the earlier of:

1. the payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable;
2. the academic year; or
3. the program.

### When students fail to earn a passing grade in any of their classes

If a student earns a passing grade in one or more of his or her classes, for that class, an institution is permitted to make the presumption that the student completed the course requirements, and may consider the student to have completed the period. If a student fails to earn a passing grade in at least one class in which the student was enrolled, the institution may not make the presumption. That is, for a student who fails to earn a passing grade in at least one class in which the student was enrolled, the student's grades do not provide evidence that the student did not unofficially withdraw during the period.

**A school that is not required to take attendance may use either the midpoint of the period or a student's last day of attendance at or participation in any academically-related activity as documentation of the student's last date of attendance.**

### Last date of attendance at an academically-related activity

A school that is not required to take attendance may always use a student's last date of attendance at an academically-related activity, as documented by the school, as the student's withdrawal date, in lieu of the withdrawal dates listed above. So, if a student begins the school's withdrawal process or otherwise provides official notification of his or her intent to withdraw and then attends an academically-related activity after that date, the school would have the option of using that last actual attendance date as the student's withdrawal date, provided the school documents the student's attendance at the activity. Similarly, a school could choose to use an earlier date if it believes the last documented date of attendance at an academically-related activity more accurately reflects the student's withdrawal date than the date on which the student began the school's withdrawal process or otherwise provided official notification of his or her intent to withdraw.

The requirement that a school identify students who have dropped out during a payment period or period of enrollment is not new. Under the Title IV refund requirements a school was required to identify dropouts.

### Institutionally determined last day (LDA) of attendance

For a student who unofficially withdraws from a school that is not required to take attendance, a school may **always** use either an institutionally determined LDA, the student's LDA at an academically-related activity or the midpoint of the period as the date the student withdrew.

### Example of an administrative procedure in lieu of reviewing individual records

Instead of reviewing the individual attendance records of students who fail to earn a passing grade in any of their classes in order to determine whether each student ceased attendance before the 60% point-in-time, a school may adopt an administrative procedure that provides the required information.

For example, we are aware of schools that require instructors to report, for all students awarded a non-passing grade, the students' last day of attendance (LDA).

During an audit or program review, a sample of student records may be examined in order to document that the LDA reported with each student's grades matches that in instructors' attendance records.

### Last date of attendance at an academically-related activity cite

34 CFR 668.22(c)(3)

---

## Documentation

Documentation of a student's attendance at an academically-related activity must always be provided by an official of the institution. A student's self-certification of attendance at an academically-related activity is **never** sufficient documentation. However a school is not required to take class attendance in order to demonstrate academic attendance for this purpose.

---

## Examples of activities that are not academically related

include living in institutional housing and participating in the school's meal plan.

The school (not the student) must document

- that the activity is academically related, and
- the student's attendance at the activity.

The concept of using a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity as a student's withdrawal date is a long-standing one, for the Title IV programs.

Please note that a school is not required to take class attendance in order to demonstrate academic attendance for this purpose.

Examples of academically-related activities are

- examinations or quizzes,
- tutorials,
- computer-assisted instruction,
- academic advising or counseling,
- academic conferences,
- completing an academic assignment, paper, or project, and
- attending a school-assigned study group.

In the absence of evidence of a last day of attendance at an academically-related activity, a school must consider a student who failed to earn a passing grade to be an unofficial withdrawal.

## Withdrawals after rescission of official notification

A student may provide official notification to the school of the intent to withdraw and then change his or her mind. To allow a student to rescind his or her intent to withdraw for purposes of this calculation, the school must obtain a written statement from the student stating his or her intent to remain in academic attendance through the end of the payment period or period of enrollment. If the student subsequently withdraws (without returning to school) after rescinding an intent to withdraw, the withdrawal date is the date the student first provided notification to the school or began the school's withdrawal process, unless the school chooses to document a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity.

As noted previously, **a school may always use the last date of attendance at an academically-related activity to take into account attendance by the student subsequent to the student's first notification of withdrawal.** For example, Dave notifies his school of his intent to withdraw on January 5. On January 6, Dave notifies the school that he has changed his mind and has decided to continue to attend the school, and provides the required written statement to that effect. On February 15, Dave notifies the school that he is withdrawing and actually does. The school has a record of an exam that Dave took on February 9. The school may use February 9 as Dave's withdrawal date. If the school could not or did not choose to document a last date of

---

## Withdrawals after rescission of official notification cite

34 CFR 668.22(c)(2)(i)

attendance at an academically-related activity for Dave (in this case, the record of the exam), his withdrawal date would be January 5, the date of Dave's original notification of his intent to withdraw, not February 15.

### Withdrawals from standard term-based programs using modules

When a student withdraws from a standard term-based program comprised of a series of modules, the school must determine whether a Return of Title IV Funds calculation is required and if so, the length of the period of enrollment or payment period, as applicable. Among the variables a school must consider are whether the student has completed at least one course, and whether the student intends to return for another module within the term. The principles for determining the appropriate values to use in a Return of Title IV Funds calculation are applicable only when the courses and modules have the following characteristics:

- Some or all of the courses in the program are offered in modules that are scheduled sequentially rather than concurrently. (The modules may overlap.)
- The institution has chosen to have two or more modules make up the standard term (semester, trimester, or quarter). For example, in each 15-week semester, courses are offered in three 5-week modules.
- Students can begin attending at the beginning of any one of the modules in a term. For example, a student enrolling in a three module per semester program can start in module two or three as well as in module one.
- Students may skip one or more modules within the term. For example, a student enrolling in a three module per semester program can attend module one, skip module two, and return for module three.
- Students enroll up-front for courses in all of the modules they plan to attend for the entire term; however, some students may subsequently add or drop a course in a later module.

For modular programs meeting the aforementioned criteria, the following principles apply to the application of the Return of Title IV Aid provisions:

1. If a student withdraws from an institution after completing at least one course in one module within the term, the student is not considered to have withdrawn and the requirements of 34 CFR 668.22 for the Return of Title IV aid do not apply. Note, however, other regulatory provisions concerning recalculation may apply.
2. If a student withdraws from the institution before completing at least one course in one module, the student is

#### Withdrawal from program offered in modules cite

DC-GEN-00-24

#### Recalculation required

If a student withdraws after completing one module the student is not considered to have withdrawn. However, because the student failed to begin attendance in the number of credit hours for which the Federal Pell Grant was awarded, the institution must recalculate the student's eligibility for Pell and campus-based funds based on a revised cost of education and enrollment status (34 CFR 690.80(b)(2)(ii)).

For such a student, a change in enrollment status to less than half-time as a result of the failure to begin attendance in all subsequent modules would not affect a student's eligibility for any federal education loan funds previously received.

If a student withdraws without completing at least one module, the student is considered to have withdrawn. Because the student failed to begin attendance in the number of credit hours for which the Federal Pell Grant was awarded, before performing the required Return calculation, the institution must recalculate the student's eligibility for Pell and campus-based funds based on a revised cost of education and enrollment status. The institution then performs a Return calculation using the student's revised award.

considered to have withdrawn and the requirements for the Return of Title IV aid apply unless the institution has obtained a confirmation from the student that the student intends to continue in the program by attending a module later in the term.

3. When a student withdraws without completing at least one course in one module, the payment period to be used in the Return of Title IV aid calculation includes all of the modules that the student was scheduled to attend in the term. The payment period begins on the student's first day of attendance for the term and ends on the last day of attendance in the last module the student was scheduled to attend.
4. A student who has not completed at least one course in the payment period does not have to be considered to have withdrawn if the institution has obtained a confirmation from the student that the student intends to continue in the program and attend a module later in the term.

For confirmation, a school may not rely upon the student's previous registration. Rather, the confirmation from the student must be obtained **at the time of or after the student's withdrawal**. If a student indicates an intention to continue in a subsequent module in the term but does not return for that module, the student would be considered to have withdrawn and withdrawal date would be the withdrawal date that would have applied if the student had not indicated an intention to attend a module later in the term.

For further treatment of withdrawals from standard term-based programs using modules, please see DC-GEN-00-24, December 2000.

### Approved leave of absence

A leave of absence (LOA) is a temporary interruption in a student's program of study. LOA refers to the specific time period during an ongoing program when a student is not in academic attendance. It does not include nonattendance for an institutionally scheduled break in a student's program. A leave of absence must meet certain conditions to be counted as a temporary interruption in a student's education instead of being counted as a withdrawal requiring a school to perform a Return calculation. If a leave of absence does not meet the conditions in 34 CFR 668.22(d), the student is considered to have ceased attendance and to have withdrawn from the school, and the school is required to perform a Return calculation.



On November 1, 2002, the Department issued regulations that made the following changes to the LOA requirements:

- allowing multiple LOAs at the discretion of the institution;

- mandating that the institution's LOA policy require the student to submit a written request specifying the reason for the LOA; and
- for a clock hour or credit hour nonterm program, eliminating the requirement that the student, upon his/her return complete the exact same coursework he or she had begun prior to the leave.



In order for a leave of absence to qualify as an approved leave of absence:

1. there must be a reasonable expectation that the student will return from the leave of absence to continue his or her education;
2. except in a clock hour or nonterm credit hour program, a student returning from a leave of absence must resume training at the same point in the academic program and in the payment period or period of enrollment that s/he would have been in if s/he had not been on leave;
3. the institution may not assess the student any additional institutional charges, the student's need may not increase, and the student is not eligible for any additional federal student aid;
4. the school must have a formal written policy regarding leaves of absence requiring that all requests for leaves of absence be submitted in writing, and include the reason for the student's request;
5. the student must follow the school's policy in requesting the leave of absence;
6. the school must approve the student's request for a leave of absence in accordance with the school's policy;
7. the leave of absence and any additional leaves of absence must not exceed a total of 180 days in any 12-month period; and
8. if the student is a Title IV loan recipient, the school must explain to the student, prior to granting the leave of absence, the effects that the student's failure to return from a leave of absence may have on the student's loan repayment terms, including the expiration of the student's grace period.



A student granted a leave of absence that meets the criteria in this section is not considered to have withdrawn, and no Return calculation is required. Upon the student's return from the leave, s/he continues to earn the Title IV aid previously awarded for the period.

## Reasonable expectation of return

This condition is specified to make clear that a school may not grant a student a leave of absence merely to delay the return of unearned Title IV funds.

## Completion of coursework upon return

### *In term-based credit-hour programs*

Approved leaves of absence are viewed as temporary interruptions in a student's attendance. Therefore, for students enrolled in credit-hour term programs, in order for a leave of absence to be an approved leave of absence, a student returning from a leave of absence must be allowed by the school to complete the coursework that he or she began prior to the leave of absence. In addition, the institution may not impose additional charges and may not award the student additional Title IV assistance.

### *In clock-hour and credit-hour nonterm programs*

One feature of an approved leave of absence is that the payment period in which the student was originally enrolled is considered to be temporarily suspended due to the leave of absence. Upon the student's return, the student simply resumes or continues the same payment period and coursework and is not eligible for additional Title IV program assistance until the payment period has been completed.

For term-based programs, where the payment period is the term, a student returning from a leave of absence must complete the term in order to complete the payment period and be eligible to receive a second or subsequent disbursement. Therefore, students returning to class from an LOA in a term-based program of study, must restart their coursework at the point the LOA began.

For nonterm-based programs, the revised regulations provide that the payment period is the period of time it takes a student to complete **both** half the number of credits **and** half the number of weeks of the academic year, program, or remainder of the program. For clock-hour programs, the payment period is the period of time it takes a student to complete half the number of clock hours in the program. Therefore, for clock-hour and nonterm programs it doesn't matter whether the student returns to the same course and point when the leave of absence began, or the student starts in a new course within the program (so long as there are no additional charges).

The revised regulations for clock-hour programs and nonterm credit-hour programs provide that, upon returning from a leave of absence a student need not complete the same coursework s/he began prior to the leave. For a nonterm program, once the student has earned half the required credits, and completed half the number of weeks in the period, the student has earned the Title IV

---

### Full tuition credit

An institution may grant a full tuition credit toward the course the student chooses to re-enter as a way to comply with the requirement that the institution not assess the student any additional charges upon return from an approved leave of absence.



funds s/he was previously paid. For a clock-hour program, once the student has completed half the number of clock hours, the student has earned the Title IV funds s/he was previously paid. At that point, if otherwise eligible, the student may receive a second or subsequent disbursement of Title IV program funds.

### Leaves of absence vs. the grade of incomplete

At term-based schools, students who are unable to complete the requirements of an individual course are often assigned the grade of Incomplete (I). Students are usually expected to complete the required work within a reasonable time in order to receive credit and a passing grade.

If a student is assigned an incomplete status for one or several courses but continues to attend other courses, the student is not considered to have withdrawn. A student who is awarded the grade of incomplete in all of his or her classes is not considered a student on approved leave of absence unless the leave of absence meets the criteria in this section.

Because of the criteria that must be met in order for a leave of absence to be an approved leave of absence, only under exceptional circumstances and in a very limited number of cases, will a leave of absence at a credit-hour term-based institution meet the Department's criteria for an approved leave of absence.

A term-based credit hour institution that wishes to explore the possibility of granting a leave of absence that meets the criteria specified in 34 CFR 668.22 (d), should call its Case Management Team for additional information.

### A student may return early

A school may permit, **but not require**, a student to return to class before the expiration of the student's LOA in order to review material previously covered. In order to increase the likelihood that after the leave of absence s/he will be successful academically, a student on an LOA may resume his or her academic program at a point earlier than the point at which s/he temporarily interrupted training. However, until the student has resumed the academic program at the point s/he began the leave of absence, the student is considered to still be on the approved leave of absence, and **the days the student spends in class before the course reaches the point at which the student began his or her leave of absence must be counted in the 180 days maximum for an approved leave of absence.**

The requirement that an institution not impose additional charges when an approved leave of absence ends and the student resumes his or her program of study applies when a student returns to repeat prior coursework. Moreover, even if the student enters at the beginning of the module or course from which s/he



took the leave of absence, a student is not eligible for any additional Title IV program assistance for this preparatory phase. Finally, a student repeating coursework must reach the point at which s/he interrupted training within the 180 days of the start of the student's LOA.



Since a student is still considered to be on leave of absence while repeating prior coursework, if the student fails to resume attendance at the point in the academic program where s/he interrupted training at the beginning of the leave of absence, the student must be treated as a withdrawal. In that case, the date of the student's withdrawal that must be used in the Return calculation is the date the student began the leave of absence. It is not the date the student ceased participation in the repeated courses (for students at an institution not required to take attendance).

**Note:** The Last Date of Attendance (LDA) is used for a student that does not return from a LOA at an institution that is required to take attendance.

### No additional charges



A leave of absence is a temporary break in the student's attendance during which, for purposes of determining whether a Return calculation is required, the student is considered to be enrolled. Since students who are continuously enrolled are not assessed additional charges, **any** additional charges to a student, even minimal reentry charges, indicate that the institution does not truly consider the student to be on an approved leave of absence.

### No additional Title IV assistance

Since an institution may not assess any additional charges, the institution may not award any additional Title IV aid until the student has completed the coursework in which the student was enrolled when the leave was granted.

### Written formal policy required



Among the policies and procedures a school must maintain is one that specifies the procedures a student must follow in applying for a leave of absence, and the criteria the institution will apply in determining whether to approve the application. An institution's LOA policy must specify that all requests for a leaves of absence must be submitted in writing, must be signed, and must be dated.

As mentioned previously, the regulations provide that an institution must determine, before it grants a leave of absence, that there is a reasonable expectation that the student will return from the leave. In order for the institution to make such a determination, and in order for it to ensure that the student meets

the criteria in the institution's LOA policy, the institution must know the student's reason for requesting the leave. Therefore, the November 1, 2002 final regulations require that an institution's LOA policy specify that the student's application must include the reason for the student's leave request.

An institution's policy must require a student to apply in advance for a leave of absence unless unforeseen circumstances prevent the student from doing so. For example, if a student were injured in a car accident and needed a few weeks to recover before returning to school, the student would not have been able to request the leave of absence in advance. A school may grant a leave of absence to a student who did not provide the request prior to the leave of absence due to unforeseen circumstances if the school documents the reason for its decision and collects the request from the student at a later date. In this example, the beginning date of the approved LOA would be determined by the institution to be the date of the accident.



A school must publicize its leave of absence policy. The school may do this by including that policy in the consumer information the school makes available to students (see chapter 7).

### **LOA not to exceed 180 days in any 12-month period**

The revised regulations allow institutions, at their discretion and for any reason, to grant a student multiple leaves of absence as long as the total number of days for all leaves does not exceed 180 days within a 12-month period. This 12-month period begins on the first day of the student's initial leave of absence.



### **When a student fails to return from a leave of absence**

At an institution not required to take attendance, if a student does not return to the school at the expiration of an approved leave of absence (or a student takes an unapproved leave of absence), the student's withdrawal date is the date the student began the leave of absence. At an institution required to take attendance, the withdrawal date for the same student would always be the student's last day of attendance.

### **Explanation of consequences of withdrawal to loan recipients**

A student who is granted an approved leave of absence is considered to remain in in-school status for Title IV loan repayment purposes. If the student does not return from an approved leave of absence, the student's withdrawal date is the date the student began the leave of absence. In addition, if a student on an approved leave of absence fails to return, the school must report to the loan holder the student's change in enrollment status as of the withdrawal date. One possible consequence of not



---

## Deferment or Forbearance

A student who has exhausted his or her grace period and is unable to begin repayment of a loan may apply for a deferment or forbearance of payment (see Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs for more information).



returning from a leave of absence is that a student's grace period for a Title IV program loan might be exhausted. Therefore, in order for a leave of absence to be an approved leave of absence, prior to granting a leave of absence, a school must inform a student who is a Title IV loan recipient of the possible consequences a withdrawal may have on the student's loan repayment terms, including the exhaustion of the student's grace period.

## Unapproved leaves of absence

A school may grant a student a leave of absence that does not meet the conditions for an *approved* leave of absence (for example, for academic reasons). However, any leave of absence that does not meet all of the conditions for an approved leave of absence is considered a withdrawal for Title IV purposes. The student's withdrawal date is the date the student begins the leave of absence. An unapproved leave of absence may not be treated as an unofficial withdrawal. An unofficial withdrawal is one where the school has not received notice from the student that the student has ceased or will cease attending the school. If a school has granted a student an unapproved leave of absence, the school would know when the student will cease attendance.

## *Transfer and reentry into a credit-hour nonterm - based program or a program that measures progress in clock hours*

On November 1, 2002, the Department published regulations that substantially revised the treatment of Title IV funds when a student reenters or transfers into a credit-hour nonterm-based program, or any program that measures progress in clock hours. In this section, we address those changes.

### Reentry within 180 days

For credit-hour-nonterm-based programs or programs that measure progress in clock hours, a student who withdraws and then reenters the same program at the same school within 180 days is considered to be in the same payment period he or she was in at the time of the withdrawal. The student retains his or her original eligibility for that payment period, and is treated as though he or she did not cease attendance.

A student who reenters a credit-hour-nonterm-based program or a program that measures progress in clock hours within 180 days of his or her withdrawal is immediately eligible to receive all Title IV funds that were returned when the student ceased attendance. Thus, upon the student's return, the school must restore the types and amount of aid that the student was eligible for before the student ceased attendance, and schedule the appropriate disbursements. Actions to be taken by the school would include:

- re-disbursing aid that had been disbursed and then returned under the Return of Title IV aid provisions;

---

## Consistent with leave of absence

This change is similar to a leave of absence, and the 180-day measure is consistent with the maximum 180 days allowed for an approved leave of absence in the Return of Title IV Aid regulations. The difference, of course, is that with an unauthorized leave of absence the institution would not know that the student would be returning and would have treated the student as a withdrawal. Based upon that withdrawal, the institution would have completed the Return of Title IV Aid calculation, which may have required both the institution and the student to return funds to the Title IV programs.

If the student returns within 180 days to his or her original program, while an official leave was not granted, and the provisions of the Return of Title IV Aid regulations were applied, upon the student's return, the student can be treated as though he or she had been on an approved leave of absence.

- disbursing aid the student was otherwise eligible for that had not yet been disbursed at the time the student withdrew; and
- canceling any overpayments assessed the student as a result of the prior withdrawal.

Once the student completes the payment period for which he or she has been paid, s/he becomes eligible for subsequent Title IV student aid payments.

A student who reenters within 180 days is treated as if s/he did not cease attendance for purposes of determining the student's aid awards for the period. If the student does not return within 180 days, the institution would be responsible for applying the Return of Title IV aid requirements using the date the LOA began as the last day of attendance in the calculation. Moreover, the institution would have to make all required returns, and notify the holders of any education loans of the revised LDA by the deadlines in the regulations.

**Note:** For a student who completed more than 60% of his/her training before ceasing attendance, the school would not have returned any Title IV aid. (However, it would have completed a Return calculation to determine if the student were due a post-withdrawal disbursement.) If that student were to reenter training within 180 days, because the student had received 100% of his or her aid for the period, the student would not be eligible to receive additional Title IV aid until s/he completed the hours (and weeks for a credit-hour without terms program) in that payment period.

### What to do when a student whose overpayment has been referred to ED Collections reenters within 180 days

If a student whose overpayment has previously been referred to ED Collections returns to school within 180 days, the school must notify ED Collections by sending ED Collections a fax identifying the student overpayment, and stating that it should be made void. This will allow the Department to properly update its records in both the ED Collections system and NSLDS.

This fax number is for **school use only** and only for this purpose

**(319) 339-6950**

**Note:** This process cannot be performed via e-mail.

In the fax, the school must include the:

- award year of the overpayment;
- student's social security number;
- student's last name, first name, and middle initial;
- student's date of birth;
- type of overpayment — Federal Pell Grant or FSEOG;

### Costs upon reentry

The cost of attendance would be the costs associated with the original period before the student withdrew. Once the student has withdrawn and then returned to the same program within a 180-day period, the regulation states that the student remains in the same payment period. The cost of attendance for such a student returning to the same program within 180 days must reflect the original educational costs associated with the payment period from which the student withdrew.

### Deferment status for loan funds

If a student reenrolls in school on at least a half-time basis before his or her initial grace period expires, the student regains his or her in-school status and is entitled to have his or her grace period made whole again. The student will have a full initial grace period when he or she ceases half-time enrollment.

### When a student reenters within 180 days

The return regulations require an institution to return unearned funds for which it is responsible as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew. If a student returns to the institution before the Title IV funds are returned, the institution is not required to return the funds.

### An institution may not delay its Return of Title IV funds

An institution is expected to begin the Return of funds process immediately upon its determination that a student has withdrawn. The institution may not delay returning Title IV funds because it believes a student might return.



- the disbursement date the institution used to create the overpayment record to NSLDS;
- a letter that includes the following:

*This student has returned to school. The regulations contained at 34 CFR 668.4(e) require that the overpayment contained herein should be voided.*

### **Reentry within 180 days, example**

Consider a student who began attendance in a clock hour program that was 1500 hours in length with a defined academic year of 900 hours. For the first 450 hour payment period the student was awarded and disbursed \$1500 in Pell Grant funds, \$500 in FSEOG funds, and \$500 in federal education loan funds, for a total of \$2500 in Title IV aid.

Assume that this student withdrew from school after completing 225 hours of the 325 hours he was scheduled to complete by that point in the payment period (50%), and the school uses payment periods to calculate the Return of Title IV Aid. Under the Return regulations, the school used actual hours attended (225) to determine that the student earned 50% of his or her Title IV aid (Because the student had not completed at least 70% of the scheduled hours, the school may not use the 325 scheduled hours.). The school returned \$500 to the loan program.

The school applied the 50% grant protection, and the student incurred a Title IV grant overpayment of \$375. The student repaid the school \$100, and made satisfactory arrangements with the school to repay the balance.

If the student returns to the same program at the same school within 180 days of the withdrawal, the student would be considered to be in the same payment period, and the student's eligibility for Title IV aid should be the same as if the student had not left. Thus, the school should request that the lender re-disburse the \$500 the school had returned, cancel the \$275 grant overpayment, and re-disburse the \$100 that had been repaid by the student. In addition, the institution would schedule additional Title IV disbursements for the day on which the student is expected to complete the remainder of the payment period.

If the student withdraws again before completing the payment period, the institution would apply the provisions of the Return regulations using the total number of hours the student completed in the numerator, the full 450 hours in the payment period in the denominator, and then applying that fraction to the total Title IV aid disbursed for the period.

## When a student reenters in a new award year

A student who was originally enrolled in a payment period that began, and was scheduled to end in one award year could return after the end of that award year (June 30). However, the intent of the new regulations is that such a student is to be considered, upon his or her return, to be in the same period. Therefore, any Title IV program funds that will be disbursed to the student should be paid from the original award year regardless of whether the resumption of the payment period is in a new award year.

Consider a student who received Pell Grant funds and ceased attendance in one award year who then reenters training within 180 days, but in a new award year. If the school returned funds after a Return calculation, the student might be due Pell funds from an award year that is over. In order to request these funds, the school will have to go to the Pell Grant web site at

**[www.pellgrantsonline.ed.gov](http://www.pellgrantsonline.ed.gov)**

select “**Post Deadline**,” and request administrative relief.

Generally, a school may request administrative relief for a student who reenters training during the award year following the award year in which the funds were originally awarded.

## Reentry after 180 days, reentry into a new program, or transfer to a new program or institution

If a student who previously attended and then withdrew from a credit-hour nonterm program or a clock-hour program without completing the period:

- reenters the same program at the same institution more than 180 days after withdrawal, receiving credit for hours previously earned; or
- transfers into another credit-hour nonterm or clock-hour program at any time (either at the same institution or at a new institution) and the institution accepts all or some of the hours earned in the prior program; then

the student starts a new payment period when s/he reenters or transfers.

In calculating awards for a student who reenters after 180 days, reenters in a new program, or transfers to a new institution, the institution treats the hours remaining in the program as if they are the student's entire program. The number of payment periods and length of each payment period are determined by applying the rules in the appropriate part of the definition of a payment period to the hours remaining in the program upon transfer or reentry (see *Definition of a payment period* in chapter 2).



### Pending changes

ED is still considering the electronic process through which schools will request administrative relief during the 2003-2004 award year. Schools may enter their requests through the COD system, or they may continue to have the option of making their request through **pellgrantsonline**. **A school that wishes to request administrative relief will be able to find current instructions on the IFAP Web site.**



## Eligibility of transfer students for additional Title IV funds

---

### Pell Grant scheduled award

When paying Pell funds to a student who has received Pell disbursements for the current award year at another institution, the receiving institution, if necessary, must adjust the student's grant to ensure that the Pell funds received by the student for the award year do not exceed the student's scheduled award. (For more information, see [Calculating a Pell award when a student who owes an overpayment returns](#), in chapter 6, and Volume 3, Pell Grant Program)

---

### Guarantee agency cooperation

Since the period of attendance for which School 1 previously certified the transfer student's loan might have included the dates for which School 2 is attempting to certify a loan, some guarantee agencies might require clarification from one or both schools before they will certify a new loan.



A transfer student's eligibility for additional Title IV funds may be subject to a variety of limitations associated with the aid the student received during the student's most recent period of attendance. For example, in the Pell Grant Program, a student may never receive more than his or her scheduled annual award. In the Federal Family Education Loan Program, application of the annual loan limits impose the following additional limitations on a borrower's eligibility for FFEL funds when the borrower transfers:

1. Until 30 weeks have elapsed since the start of the borrower's academic year at School One, the borrower is eligible to receive a loan at School Two for an amount no greater than the balance (if any) remaining on the loan at School One.
2. If 30 weeks have elapsed since the start of the borrower's academic year at School One, but there is an overlap of the two schools' academic years, once again, the borrower is eligible to receive a loan at School Two for an amount no greater than the balance (if any) remaining on the loan at School One. The borrower is not eligible for a new loan until the academic year at the receiving school (School Two) is over.

If 30 weeks have elapsed since the start of the borrower's academic year at School One, and there is no overlap of the two schools' academic years, the borrower is immediately eligible to receive a new loan. Note that School Two can certify the borrower for a loan period that corresponds to its academic year, or the entire balance of the program (so long as that balance does not exceed one calendar year)

## Transfer student

### Example 1

Consider an academic program that consists of 1,500 clock hours, with a defined academic year of 900 hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. For students who enter at the beginning of the program, there would be four payment periods as follows:

1. the first 450 hours of the first academic year;
2. the next 450 hours of the first academic year;
3. the first 300 hours of the 600 hours remaining in the program, and
4. the final 300 hours of the 600 hours remaining in the program.

If the school accepts a transfer student and grants the student 300 hours of credit toward the completion of its 1,500 hour program, the school would subtract the 300 hours from the 1,500 hours in the student's program, and determine that the student needs to complete 1,200 hours at the new institution in order to complete the program.

Then, consistent with the regulations in 34 CFR 668.4(b), the school determines the payment periods in the 1,200 hours that constitute the student's program. Since the number of remaining hours in the program is greater than an academic year, the payment periods for the rest of the program are:

1. the first 450 hours after the student transfers, and comprising the first half of an academic year;
2. the next 450 hours in the academic year following the student's transfer;  
and
3. the 300 hours remaining in the program (since this balance is one-half of an academic year or less).

The institution would then award and disburse Title IV aid based upon the length of the payment period(s) consistent with the awarding rules under each of the Title IV programs and the Cash Management rules contained in Subpart K of Part 668 of the regulations.

## Example 2

On August 1, 2003, David Allen enrolled at Penny's Hair Academy (PHA). After completing 400 of the 900 clock hours in his program, David had to relocate, and he withdrew from school.

On February 1, 2004, having settled into his new home, David enrolled at Marion's Esthetics Institute (MEI) as a transfer student. David was awarded 400 clock hours of transfer credit in MEI's 1000 clock hour program (the program definition of an academic year is 900 clock hours).

When the financial aid officer (FAO) at MEI examined David's 2003-2004 ISIR, he found the following entry:

**%Sch.Used: 50.0 As Of: 01/28/2004 Pell Verification EFC: 0**

The FAO subtracted the 50% used previously from 100% and found that the percentage of David's scheduled award that remained unused was 50%. Therefore, David was eligible to receive 50% of his scheduled Pell award of \$4,200 during the balance of the award year. In addition, the FAO used the 600 hours remaining in David's program to establish the appropriate payment periods (per 34 CFR 668.4(b)) of 300 clock hours each.

The aid officer performed the required multiplication and determined that David could receive as much as \$2,100 ( $.50 \times \$4,200 = \$2,100$ ) if he remained enrolled at MEI for the balance of the year.

During the first payment period, David received \$1,400

$$\$4200 \times 300(\text{hours in the period}) \div 900 (\text{hours in the academic year}) = \$1,400$$

in Pell funds. However, in the second payment period, David could only receive funds until his total Pell at EIA reached \$2,100 (his total for the year reached \$4,200). Therefore, for the second payment period at MEI, David could only receive \$700 ( $\$2,100 - \$1,400 = \$700$ ).

On February 5, 2004, David came to the FAO at MEI and inquired about *a loan like the one I had at PHA*. The FAO examined David's ISIR and his record in NSLDS and determined that David had received \$1,313 in loan funds (from his first-year loan of \$2,625) while attending PHA.

The FAO tells David that because there is an overlap of the two school's academic years, David is only eligible to receive a loan for the balance of his eligibility as a first-year student — \$1,312.

The FAO tells David that the one-half of his loan will be disbursed within a few days, and the balance when David has completed one half of the hours in the remainder of his program.

## Death of a student

No post-withdrawal disbursement of Title IV funds may be made to the account or estate of a student who has died.

If an institution is informed that a student has died during a period, it must perform a Return of Title IV Aid calculation. If the Return calculation indicates that an institution is required to return Title IV funds, the institution must return the Title IV funds for which it is responsible.

Neither the student nor his/her estate is required to return any Title IV funds. Therefore, an institution should neither report a grant overpayment for a deceased student to NSLDS, nor refer a grant overpayment for a deceased student to ED Collections. If an institution had previously reported a grant overpayment for a student who is deceased to ED Collections, it should inform ED Collections that it has received notification that the student is deceased.

The regulations governing the FFEL, Direct, and Federal Perkins loan programs provide for a discharge of a borrower's obligation to repay an FFEL, Federal Direct, or Federal Perkins loan if the borrower dies (including a PLUS loan borrower's obligation to repay an FFEL or Direct PLUS loan if the student on whose behalf the parent borrowed dies). If an outstanding Title IV loan balance remains after any return of funds by the institution, the institution may wish to instruct the person administering the estate to contact the lender for information on the loan discharge procedures.

If an institution that is not required to take attendance is informed that a student has died, it must determine the withdrawal date for the student under 34 CFR 668.22(c)(1)(iv). This section provides that, if the institution determines that a student did not begin its withdrawal process or otherwise provide official notification of his or her intent to withdraw because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student's control, the withdrawal date is the date that the institution determines is related to that circumstance.

The withdrawal date can be no later than the date of the student's death. For an institution that is required to take attendance, the withdrawal date for a student who has died is the last date of attendance as determined from the institution's attendance records. In all cases, the institution should **maintain the documentation it received that the student has died** and determine an appropriate withdrawal date.

---

### Documentation

In order to waive any return of Title IV funds required from a student who has died, an institution must obtain and maintain documentation of a student's death. In addition, it would be helpful to the student's estate if the FAO would provide a copy of that documentation to ED Collections.

If a Title IV credit balance created from **funds dispersed before the death of the student** exists after the completion of the Return calculation and the institutional refund calculations, the institution must resolve the Title IV credit balance as follows:

1. paying authorized charges at the institution (including previously paid charges that are now unpaid due to the Return of Title IV funds by the institution);
2. retiring any Title IV grant overpayments owed by the student for previous withdrawals from the present school (the institution may deposit the funds in its federal funds account and make the appropriate entry in GAPS);

If the institution has previously referred the grant overpayment to DCS, the institution should provide DCS with documentation that the student has died so that DCS can delete the overpayment from its records.

3. handling the credit balance as provided under the cash management regulations (see chapter 5); or
4. paying the credit balance to the student's estate.

### Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed

Once a student's withdrawal date is determined, a school needs to calculate the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed. The percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment completed represents the percentage of aid earned by the student. This percentage is determined differently for students who withdraw from credit-hour programs and students who withdraw from clock-hour programs.

### Credit-hour programs

For a credit-hour program, the percentage of the period completed is determined by dividing the number of calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment, as of the day the student withdrew, by the total number of calendar days in the same period. The total number of calendar days in a payment period or period of enrollment includes all days within the period, **except for institutionally scheduled breaks of five or more consecutive days**. Days in which the student was on an approved leave of absence would also be excluded. The day the student withdrew is counted as a completed day.

### Scheduled breaks

Institutionally scheduled breaks of five or more consecutive days are excluded from the Return calculation as *periods of nonattendance* and therefore do not affect the calculation of the amount of Title IV aid earned. This provides for more equitable treatment of students who withdraw near each end of a scheduled break. In those instances, a student who withdrew after the break

---

### Contact with the student's estate

A school should contact the student's estate to inform it that the estate can take action to have the student's Title IV loan debt (if any) cancelled.

In order to reduce costs to the federal government and make additional Title IV funds available to needy students, we encourage schools, to request the estate's permission to use any remaining Title IV credit balance to reduce the student's Title IV loan debt, from the current and any previous academic period.

---

### Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed cite

34 CFR (f)

---

### Credit-hour programs cite

34 CFR 668.22(f)(1)(i)

---

### Scheduled breaks cite

34 CFR 668.22(f)(2)(i)

Where classes end on a Friday and do not resume until Monday following a one-week break, both weekends (4 days) and the five weekdays would be excluded from the Return calculation. If classes were taught on either weekend for the programs that were subject to the scheduled break, those days must be counted.

would not be given credit for earning an additional week of funds during the scheduled break, but would instead earn funds only for the day or two of training the student completed after the break. All days between the last scheduled day of classes before a scheduled break and the first day classes resume are excluded from both the numerator and denominator in calculating the percentage of the term completed.

If a student officially withdraws while on a scheduled break of less than five days, the actual date of the student's notification to the institution is the student's withdrawal date. Remember that an institution may always choose to use a documented last date of attendance at an academically-related activity as the student's withdrawal date.

### **Example of Withdrawal Date When a Student Withdraws on a Scheduled Break of Five or More Days**

If a student officially withdraws while on a scheduled break of five consecutive days or more, the withdrawal date is the last date of scheduled class attendance. For example, the institution's last date of scheduled class attendance prior to spring break is Friday, March 7. Spring break at the institution runs from Saturday, March 8 to Sunday, March 16. If the student contacts the institution's designated office on Wednesday, March 12 to inform the institution that he will not be returning from the institution's Spring break, the student's withdrawal date is Friday, March 7, which was the institution's last day of scheduled class attendance.

However, the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew is March 12, the date the student actually informed the institution that he would not be returning. The date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew is used as the starting date for institutional action, such as the requirement that an institution Return Title IV funds for which it is responsible no later than 30 days after this date.

Please note that the beginning date of a scheduled break is defined by the school's calendar for the student's program. For a program that regularly meets each Saturday and/or Sunday, the days between classes are not excluded because they were not part of any regularly scheduled break. If classes were not held on at least one of the normally scheduled days of a weekend, the period from the last scheduled day of class before the scheduled break until the next scheduled day of class after the break would be excluded from the number of days in the period of enrollment used in the Return calculation.

---

## Clock-hour programs cite

34 CFR. 668.22(f)(ii)

## Clock-hour programs

Under the Title IV refund requirements, schools were allowed to use only clock hours actually completed by the student upon his or her withdrawal. Hours that were scheduled to be completed by the student at the time of withdrawal could not be used. The new law provides that for the determination of the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws, scheduled hours may be used to determine the percentage of the period completed by the student if certain conditions are met.

Calculation 1 on the clock-hour worksheet determines whether the student withdrew after the student has actually completed more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment. **If the student withdrew after actually completing more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment, the student has earned 100% of his or her aid so it is not necessary to determine whether scheduled hours may be used.**

If a student withdrew on or before the 60% point, the school should proceed to calculation 2 to determine if scheduled hours may be used in calculating the *Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned*.

### Use of scheduled hours

If the clock hours completed by the student as of his or her withdrawal are equal to at least 70% of the hours that were scheduled to be completed by the student, the school may use the scheduled hours in calculating the *Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned*. Put another way, **students who complete at least 70% of their scheduled hours before they withdraw earn Title IV funds based upon their total scheduled hours for the time they were enrolled**, rather than the hours the student completed.

Calculation 2 first determines the percentage of scheduled hours completed. If the result of the ratio of completed to scheduled hours is equal to or greater than 70%, scheduled hours are used and the school should proceed to the second part of calculation 2. **If the percentage of scheduled hours completed is less than 70%, completed hours must be used in the calculation of the percentage of the period completed.** Calculation 1 determines the percentage of the period completed using completed hours. Therefore, the result of that calculation is always used as the percentage of the period completed.

The second part of calculation 2, which uses scheduled hours to determine the percentage of the period completed, notes that **using scheduled hours, the percentage of the period completed may be greater than 60%**. This is because only students who actually complete more than 60% of the hours in the payment period or period of enrollment earn 100% of the Title IV funds.

---

## Using portions of a clock hour

If an institution tracks the completion of clock hours in portions of an hour, it might be able to use portions of an hour to determine the percentage of Title IV aid earned when a student withdraws.

An institution that tracks the completion of clock hours in portions of an hour (for example, in 15-minute intervals) may use those portions of an hour to determine the percentage of Title IV aid earned when a student withdraws **if the institution counts attended portions of an hour toward completion of the program for all students in the program**. If an institution counts only whole hours with no credit for partially completed hours toward completion of the program, only whole hours may be used in the Return calculation.

If a student has completed more hours than he or she was scheduled to complete as of his or her withdrawal, completed hours may be used rather than scheduled hours (e.g., as when a student accelerates attendance).

### ***Excused absences***

Excused absences do not count as completed hours in calculating the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws. For students who withdraw from their programs, the absences must be counted as scheduled hours that were not completed. In order to be paid for those hours, the student must satisfy the 70% attendance measure. The allowance of up to 30% of the scheduled hours to be missed is sufficient to cover most of the situations for unexpected absences. Remember that a school may grant a student a leave of absence if he or she is unable to attend the school for a period of time but is planning to return to academic attendance (see the discussion of leaves of absence above). For students who do not withdraw from their programs, the existing policy of not requiring clock hours to be completed for excused absences of up to 10% of the program remains.

### **Example of Using Scheduled Hours to Determine the *Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student***

Consider a student who withdraws after completing 230 hours in a 450 clock-hour payment period.

The student was scheduled to have completed 280 hours of the program at the time s/he withdrew. The student has completed 82% of the scheduled hours (230/280) in the time s/he was enrolled. Since the scheduled hours completed (82%) exceeded the attendance threshold of 70%, the school would use the 280 scheduled hours, rather than the 230 hours that were actually completed, in calculating the *Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned*. (If the same student had completed 230 clock hours while he or she was scheduled to have completed 335 hours at the point of withdrawal, the student's attendance rate would have been less than 70% ( $230 \div 335 = 68.7\%$ ) and only the 230 completed hours would be used in the calculation.)

Since the school determined that the student may be paid for 280 scheduled hours of the 450 clock-hour-payment period, the percentage used in Box C of Step 3, would be 62.2% ( $280/450$ ), even though the student actually completed only 51.1% of the total hours (230/450). Remember, even though the percentage used in Step 3 is more than 60% (62.2%) the student would not earn 100% of the Title IV funds because the student did not actually complete 60% of the period.

### **Step 3: Amount of Title IV aid earned by the student**

---

#### **Amount of Title IV aid earned by the student cite**

34 CFR 668.22(e)(1)

The amount of Title IV aid earned by the student is determined by multiplying the percentage of Title IV aid earned (box C on the worksheet) by the total of Title IV program aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf (box B on the worksheet).

### **Effects of a post-withdrawal reduction in charges**

---

#### **Determining charges cites**

34 CFR 668.22(a),  
34 CFR 668.22(l)(4), and  
DC-GEN-00-24

If a student withdraws and as a result of applying an institutional refund policy the school reverses, reduces, or cancels a student's charges, the Return of Title IV Aid requirements still apply. The statute mandates that an otherwise eligible student who begins attendance at a school and is disbursed or could have been disbursed Title IV grant or loan funds prior to a withdrawal earns a portion of those Title IV funds. If after a student withdraws, an institution adjusts or eliminates a student's institutional charges, or changes a student's enrollment status, the changes made by the institution have no bearing on the applicability of the requirements in 34 CFR 668.22. Moreover, the charges used in the Return calculation are always the charges on the student's account prior to withdrawal.

### **Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be disbursed or returned**

---

#### **Title IV aid to be disbursed or returned cite**

34 CFR 668.22(a)(3)

If the student receives less Title IV aid than the amount earned, the school must make a disbursement of the earned aid that was not received. This is called a post-withdrawal disbursement. If the student receives more Title IV aid than the amount earned, the school, the student, or both, must return the unearned funds in a specified order.

### **Post-withdrawal disbursements**

---

#### **Post-withdrawal disbursements cite**

34 CFR 668.22(a)(4)

If a post-withdrawal disbursement is due, a school stops at Step 4, E on the worksheet. A school may use the *Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet* to track the handling of the post-withdrawal disbursement, or it may use a form developed by someone other than ED. A school must track post-withdrawal disbursements.

---

#### **Return calculation required**

For a student who withdraws after the 60% point-in-time, even though a return is not required, a school must still **complete a Return calculation** in order to determine whether the student is eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement.

The requirements for a post-withdrawal disbursement are similar in many areas to the requirements under Subpart K – Cash Management of the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations. However, in some cases, the post-withdrawal disbursement requirements differ from the cash management requirements.

Any post-withdrawal disbursement due must meet the current required conditions for late disbursements. For example, the school must have received the student's Student Aid Report (SAR) or Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) with an official expected family contribution (EFC) prior to the student's loss of

eligibility. These conditions are listed in a chart on Late Disbursements in chapter 5. Post-withdrawal disbursements differ from late disbursements in several ways. While a school has the discretion to determine whether to make a late disbursement to a student who became ineligible solely because of a change in enrollment status, **a school is required to make post-withdrawal disbursements.** A late disbursement must be for incurred educational costs, and must be made within 120 days of the date the student becomes ineligible. The amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement is determined by following the requirements for calculating earned Title IV aid, and has no relationship to incurred educational costs. Moreover, **a post-withdrawal disbursement made as the result of a withdrawal must be made within 120 days of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, rather than within 120 days of the date that the student becomes ineligible.**

### Crediting a student's account

An institution should not request Title IV; HEA program funds for a post-withdrawal disbursement unless and until it has determined:

1. that a post-withdrawal disbursement is due;
2. the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement;
3. the student meets the criteria for a late disbursement (34 CFR 668.164); and
4. that the school can disburse any post-withdrawal disbursement within three business days of receiving the funds.

If the student is due a post-withdrawal disbursement of a federal education loan, in the information a school provides to a student when the school informs the student that he or she is due a post-withdrawal disbursement, the school should include information about the advantages of using a post-withdrawal disbursement to pay down other Title IV education loans. With a student's permission, funds due a student in a post-withdrawal disbursement can be used to pay down a Title IV education loan thereby reducing any post-withdrawal disbursement made directly to the student. If the post-withdrawal disbursement represents 100% of the loan proceeds, the school might want to suggest that the student cancel the loan.

The requirements for the treatment of Title IV funds when a student withdraws reflect the cash management requirements for disbursing Title IV funds. Specifically, a school is permitted to credit a student's account with a post-withdrawal disbursement without the student's (or parent's, in the case of a PLUS loan) permission for current charges for tuition, fees, and room and board (if the student contracts with the school) up to the amount of outstanding charges. An institution must obtain a student's or parent's authorization to credit a student's account

---

#### The regulations published on

November 1, 2002, increased the period during which schools can make a late or post-withdrawal disbursement from 90 to 120 days.

---

#### Cash management requirements for student and parent authorizations cite

34 CFR 668.165(b)

for charges other than current charges for tuition, fees, room and board (if the student contracts with the school) (see chapter 5 and chart on *Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students* at the end of chapter 7 for more information).

### Outstanding charges example

For example, consider a student who is due a post-withdrawal disbursement of \$450. The institutional charges that the student was originally assessed by the institution totaled \$2,300. However, under the institution's refund policy, the institution may only keep \$700 of those institutional charges. No funds had been paid toward the institutional charges at the time the student withdrew. In addition, the student owes \$50 for a bus pass. The outstanding charges on the student's account that would be entered in Box B of the Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet are \$750 (the \$700 in institutional charges plus the \$50 owed for the bus pass). All or a portion of the \$450 the institution must disburse under the post-withdrawal disbursement provisions may be used to satisfy this balance.

Outstanding charges on a student's account are charges for which the institution will hold the student liable after the application of any applicable refund policy. These are the institutional charges, after any adjustment, that reflect what the student will owe for the current term after his or her withdrawal, any other current charges, plus any permitted minor prior year charges.

A school is permitted to use a student's or parent's authorization for crediting the student's account for educationally-related expenses, that the school obtained prior to the student's withdrawal date so long as that authorization meets the cash management requirements for student or parent authorizations. If the school did not obtain authorization prior to the student's withdrawal, the school would have to obtain authorization in accordance with the cash management requirements before the school could credit the student's account for other current charges for educationally-related activities. (See chapter 5 for more information on student and parent authorizations.) The school's request for the student's or parent's authorization must make clear that if the student or parent does not give permission for the school to credit the student's account with the Title IV funds, these funds will be disbursed directly to the student or parent, if the student or parent accepts the funds. If a school does not have authorization from the student (or parent for a PLUS loan) prior to the student's withdrawal and does not obtain that authorization after the student's withdrawal, **the undisbursed earned funds must be offered to the student and cannot be used by the school to pay remaining institutional charges other than for tuition, fees, and room and board (if the student contracts with the school).**

A school may credit a student's account for **minor prior award year charges** in accordance with the cash management requirements (see chapter 5). Schools should make every effort to explain to a student that all or a portion of his or her post-withdrawal disbursement has been used to satisfy any charges from prior award years.

These requirements also mirror the current cash management provisions that require a school to provide notice to a student, or parent in the case of a PLUS loan, when the school credits a student's account with Direct Loan, FFEL or Federal Perkins Loan Program funds.

## Notice to a student offering a post-withdrawal disbursement

Earned funds in excess of those credited to a student's account must be provided to the student. The Department recognizes the difficulty a school may have in locating a withdrawn student; however, a school is required to offer in writing to the student (or parent for PLUS loan funds) any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement that is not credited to a student's account. The written notification must include the information necessary for the student or parent to make an informed decision as to whether the student or parent would like to accept any of the disbursement. This notification would have to be provided for post-withdrawal disbursements of both Title IV grant and loan funds that are available for direct disbursement.

A school must send the notification as soon as possible, but **no later than 30 calendar days after the date that the school determines the student withdrew**. The notice must identify the type and amount of the Title IV funds that make up the post-withdrawal disbursement, and explain that the student or parent may decline all or a portion of those funds. This information must be provided to permit a student or parent to determine which funds, if any, he or she wishes to decline.

In the notification, the school must advise the student or parent that he or she has 14 calendar days from the date the school sent the notification to accept a post-withdrawal disbursement. The notification must make it clear that if the student or parent does not respond to the notification within the time frame, the school is not required to make the post-withdrawal disbursement. However, a school may *choose* to make a post-withdrawal disbursement based on acceptance by a student or parent after the 14 calendar days. If a response is not received from the student or parent within the permitted time frame, or the student declines the funds, the school would return any earned funds that the school was holding to the Title IV programs.

If a student or parent submits a timely response accepting all or a portion of a post-withdrawal disbursement, per the student's or parent's instructions, the school must disburse the funds within 90 days of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew. (For additional information, see the discussion under *Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew* earlier in this chapter. Note that the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew is the same date that triggers the 30-day period that the school has for notifying the student or parent of any post-withdrawal disbursement available for direct disbursement. Consequently, the sooner a school sends the notification to a student or parent, the more time the school has to make any accepted post-withdrawal disbursement.

---

### Post-withdrawal disbursement prohibited

A school may not make a post-withdrawal disbursement of a Title IV education loan without a student's permission.

A school may use one notification to:

- inform the student or parent that loan funds were credited to the student's account;
- request permission to credit the student's account for other current charges for educationally-related activities, if prior authorization was not obtained; and
- notify the student or parent of the availability of any remaining earned Title IV program assistance.

If authorization from a student (or parent for a PLUS loan) is received after the 14-day deadline and the school chooses not to make a post-withdrawal disbursement, the school must notify the student (or parent) that the post-withdrawal disbursement will not be made and why. This notification must be made in writing or electronically. It is required because a student or parent may assume incorrectly that his or her acceptance of a post-withdrawal disbursement has been received within the time frame and that the post-withdrawal disbursement will be made. If an authorization from the student (or parent for a PLUS loan) is never received, or if the school chooses to make a post-withdrawal disbursement per the recipient's instructions on an authorization received after the 14-day deadline, the school does not need to notify the student.

### **Example of the post-withdrawal disbursement requirements**

Michael drops out of school on November 5. On November 10, the school becomes aware that Michael has ceased attending. The school determines that because Michael has earned \$900 in Title IV Program assistance that he has not received, he is due a post-withdrawal disbursement of \$900. When Michael withdrew, only \$600 of the \$1,000 in Federal Pell Grant funds that could have been disbursed had been disbursed. Of the \$2,000 in Federal Stafford Loan funds that could have been disbursed, none had been disbursed. The school determines that Michael has \$50 in outstanding tuition charges and \$100 in outstanding parking fines for the payment period. The school credits Michael's account with \$50 of Michael's Federal Pell Grant funds. The school wants to use another \$100 of his post-withdrawal disbursement to cover the outstanding parking fines. However, the school has not received permission from Michael prior to his withdrawal to credit his account for educationally-related charges other than tuition, fees, and room and board.

On November 12, the school sends a notification to Michael stating that:

1. He is due a post-withdrawal disbursement of \$900 that is made up of \$400 in Federal Pell Grant funds and \$500 in Federal Stafford Loan funds.
2. \$50 of the Federal Pell Grant funds were credited to his account for tuition charges, so Michael has a remaining potential post-withdrawal disbursement of \$850.

**Example, contd.**

3. Michael may accept all, a portion, or none of the \$850.
4. The school is obligated to make a post-withdrawal disbursement of funds only if Michael accepts the funds by November 26, 14 days after the school sent the notification.
5. The school is requesting his permission to credit his account with an additional \$100 of the Federal Pell Grant funds to cover his unpaid parking fines (a *discretionary* educationally-related expense).
6. If Michael does not authorize the school to credit his account with the \$100 of Federal Pell Grant funds, those funds will be disbursed to him if he chooses to accept them. The school could have sent the notification no later than December 10th, that is, 30 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew.

Michael responds on November 19. He authorizes the school to apply \$100 of the Federal Pell Grant funds to his outstanding parking fines. Michael accepts the remaining \$250 in Federal Pell Grant funds, but declines the \$500 in Federal Stafford Loan funds to minimize his overall loan debt.

The school has until March 10, 120 days from the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, to disburse the \$250 in Federal Pell Grant funds to Michael and to credit his account with the \$100 of Federal Pell Grant funds to cover his outstanding parking fines. The school sends Michael a check for the \$250 in Federal Pell Grant funds and a letter confirming that \$100 of the Federal Pell Grant funds will be credited to his account and no loan funds will be disbursed.

**Disburse grant before loan**

A post-withdrawal disbursement, whether credited to the student's account or disbursed to the student or parent directly, must be made from available grant funds before available loan funds since it is in the student's best interest to minimize loan debt. *Available grant or loan funds* refers to Title IV program assistance that could have been disbursed to the student but was not disbursed as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew.

The regulations do not address how a school should ensure that Title IV funds are disbursed to the proper individual. However, a school may not require a student who has withdrawn from a school (or a parent of such a student, for PLUS loan funds) to pick up a post-withdrawal disbursement in person. Because the student is no longer attending the school, he or she may have moved out of the area and may be unable to return to the school to pick up a post-withdrawal disbursement.

**Disburse grant before loan example**

If a student is due a post-withdrawal disbursement of \$500, and the student has received \$400 of \$1,000 in Federal Pell Grant funds that could have been disbursed, and \$1,200 of the \$2,000 in Federal Stafford Loan funds that could have been disbursed, the available undisbursed funds are \$600 in Federal Pell Grant funds, and \$800 in Federal Stafford loan funds. Any portion of the \$500 post-withdrawal disbursement that the school makes must be from the \$600 in available Federal Pell Grant funds.

---

**Title IV aid to be returned cite**

34 CFR 668.22(a)(2)

**Title IV aid to be returned**

If the student receives more Title IV aid than the amount earned, the school, the student, or both must return the unearned funds in a specified order. The amount of Title IV aid to be returned is determined by subtracting the amount of earned Title IV aid (box D) from the amount of Title IV aid that was actually disbursed to the student, **not** including *aid that could have been disbursed* (box A).

The amount of aid that was actually disbursed, rather than the total amount of aid that was disbursed and that could have been disbursed, is used because the only amount of Title IV aid that needs to be returned is the amount of disbursed aid that exceeds the amount of earned aid.

**Step 5: Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school**

---

**Step 5: Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school**

34 CFR 668.22(g)

When a Return of Title IV funds is due, the school and the student both have a responsibility for returning funds. Whatever funds are not returned by the school must be returned by the student. Although these requirements talk in terms of returning funds, a school is not required to actually return its share before the student. Rather, it is the calculation of the amount of assistance the school is responsible for returning to the Title IV accounts that must be calculated first. The student's repayment obligation is determined after the school's share is calculated.

The school must return the lesser of

- the amount of Title IV funds that the student does not earn; or
- the amount of institutional charges that the student incurred for the payment period or period of enrollment multiplied by the percentage of funds that was not earned.

The percentage not earned is determined by subtracting the percentage of Title IV aid earned (box C) from 100%.

**Aid disbursed to the student before institutional charges are paid**

Consider a case in which, in order to assist a student with living expenses, a school elects to deliver the first Title IV aid the school receives for a student to the student. Then, the student withdraws before the school receives anticipated aid from a second Title IV program. The Return calculations indicate the school must return funds, but the school had passed through all funds to the student. **The school still must return the funds to the Title IV programs.**

During the negotiated rulemaking process, it was agreed that Title IV funds are provided under the assumption that they are used to pay institutional charges ahead of all other aid. Institutions may establish their own policies for distributing Title IV aid. However, if a school's

policies allow a school to disburse directly to a student Title IV funds to which the institution is entitled, the institution must bear the consequences of those policies in the event the student withdraws.

### Institutional charges

On January 7, 1999 the Secretary published guidance on the definition of institutional charges for the purpose of refund calculations. This guidance was published in the form of a policy bulletin on the Education Department's Information for Financial Aid Professionals (IFAP) Web site. The guidance was initially developed to address requests for clarification of the definition of institutional charges as used in the pre-1998 Amendments refund requirements.

Under the pre-1998 Amendments requirements, refund provisions were used to determine the portion of institutional charges that a school had to return when a student withdrew. The 1998 Amendments differ in that they only require institutional charges be used to determine the portion of unearned Title IV aid that the school is responsible for returning. **Under the Return provisions, institutional charges do not affect the amount of Title IV aid that a student earns when he or she withdraws.**

### Use of institutional charges in determining the school's responsibility for return

The institutional charges used in the calculation are always the charges that were initially assessed the student for the payment period or period of enrollment. Because Title IV aid is provided for the entire payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable, the calculation uses institutional charges assessed for that entire payment period or period of enrollment. An institution may not use the unpaid charges on the student's account at the time of withdrawal or the adjusted amount of institutional charges that results from the institution's refund policy or from a *retroactive withdrawal* of the student.

**Institutional Charges may not be reduced even if other sources of aid are used to pay those charges.** For example, a school may not reduce institutional charges when an outside agency supplying aid requires that aid to be used for tuition. The allocation of repayment responsibilities in the HEA looks first to the institution to repay unearned Title IV, HEA program funds. The presumption, embodied in the current regulations, is that Title IV program funds are used to pay institutional charges ahead of all other sources of aid. The regulations do not provide for institutions to adjust this allocation by taking into consideration other sources of aid that might be used to pay institutional charges for a student.

Initial charges may only be adjusted by those changes the institution made prior to the student's withdrawal (for example, for a change in enrollment status). If after a student withdraws the institution changes the amount of institutional charges it assessed

---

#### Institutional charges cite

34 CFR 668.22(g)(1)(i)

34 CFR 668.22(g)(2)

DC-GEN-00-24

---

#### Effect of other assistance cite

Federal Register/Vol. 64, No. 210,

11/1/99, page 59032

the student, or decides to eliminate all institutional charges, those changes affect neither the charges nor aid earned in the calculation. (Please see Step 3 — Amount of Title IV Aid earned by the student, for a further discussion of aid earned and institutional charges).

### **Prorated charges example**

Institutional charges are \$8,000 for a nonterm-based program that spans two payment periods of 450 clock hours each. The school chooses to calculate the treatment of Title IV funds on a payment period basis. A student withdraws in the first payment period. The prorated amount of institutional charges for each payment period is \$4,000. However, because of the \$1,000 in fees charged at the beginning of the period, the school has retained \$5,000 of the Title IV funds for institutional charges for the payment period. Therefore, the institutional charges for the payment period are \$5,000 — the greater of the two elements from the proration calculation.

As stated previously, for students who withdraw from a non-term-based educational program, the school has the choice of determining the calculation on either a payment period basis or a period of enrollment basis. If a school with a nonterm program chooses to base the calculation on a payment period, but the school charges for a period longer than the payment period (most likely the period of enrollment), there may not be a specific amount that reflects the actual institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period. In this situation, the student's institutional charges for the payment period are the prorated amount of institutional charges for the longer period. However, if a school has retained Title IV funds in excess of the institutional charges prorated amount, including allocating costs for equipment and supplies to the front of the program, the funds retained by the school are attributed to that payment period because they are a better measure of the student's institutional charges for that period.

Because Federal Work-Study funds are not included in the calculation of earned Title IV funds when a student withdraws, **Federal Work-Study funds that are credited to a student's account would not be included as Title IV program assistance retained for institutional charges.**

### ***Effects of waivers on institutional charges***

If the institution treats a *waiver* as a payment of tuition and fees actually charged to a student, then that payment would be considered to be a financial aid resource and the Cost of Attendance calculation would include the full amount of the tuition and fees. Any Return calculation would be based on the full original charge for the tuition and fees for the period used in the calculation.

On the other hand, if the institution's policy for these *waivers* is that the student was never actually assessed the higher amount and the waiver is not considered to be financial aid, only the actually assessed charges would be used for COA and Return of Title IV aid purposes.

For example, an institution charges state residents \$900 per semester. Out-of-state students are charged an additional \$2,000 for a total of \$2,900. However, the institution grants *waivers* of the out-of-state charges to some out-of-state athletes. If the institution treats this waiver as a payment, the full charges to an out-of-state student who received a waiver would be \$2,900, and

would be included in the COA. The waiver would be considered a payment to those charges and a subsequent transaction would need to show the application of the waiver funds of \$2,000 to the student's account. Institutional charges for any return of Title IV aid calculation would be the original \$2,900 amount.

However, if the institution's policy is that the student is not assessed the additional \$2,000, the full charges to an out-of-state student who receives a waiver would be \$900 because the \$2,000 charge does not exist for that student. Any Return calculation would use institutional charges of \$900.

### *January 7, 1999 policy bulletin*

The following guidance was written specifically for the Refund and Repayment calculations that were required prior to the 1998 amendments.

#### **Institutional versus noninstitutional charges**

Tuition, fees, room and board, and other charges have been collectively and historically referred to as *institutional charges*. **Institutional and noninstitutional expenses are not defined by whether an actual charge has been made to a student's institutional account.** As a general rule, institutional charges are defined as expenses that a school assesses a student for educational expenses and are paid to the school directly.

#### **Fees as noninstitutional charges**

Application and registration fees are excluded from institutional charges because they are not an educational cost. (Federal Register, Vol. 59, No. 82, April 29, 1994, page 22356)

#### **Principle 1: Most costs are institutional**

The most important principle to keep in mind is that all tuition, fees, room and board, and other charges a school assesses a student are institutional charges, unless demonstrated otherwise. Thus, a school is never compelled to classify a charge as noninstitutional if it wishes to classify the charge as institutional. However, if a school wishes to exclude specific charges or costs from a calculation, it must demonstrate that the charges are noninstitutional charges. Noninstitutional costs are discussed under *General Guidelines for Defining Institutional Charges*.

#### **Principle 2: An institutional charge does not need to be assessed to all students**

Schools sometimes mistakenly assume that a charge is not an institutional charge because it was not assessed to all students, or the charge was not included in the enrollment agreement. For example, general guidance provides that *other charges assessed the student by the school include, but are not limited to* all items issued by the school to the student when those charges are specified in the enrollment agreement as separate charges. However, it should be noted that other charges are not limited to items that are listed in the enrollment agreement. While a charge must be assessed to all students carrying the same academic workload to be considered an allowable cost of attendance, and Title IV funds may only be used

to pay allowable cost of attendance charges, it is not true that a charge must be assessed to all students, or be listed in an enrollment agreement, to be considered an institutional charge for purposes of this calculation.

### Principle 3: Institutional charges may or may not be charged to a student's account

Note the following points about institutional charges:

1. All charges to a student's account are not necessarily institutional charges.

With the student's permission, a school may credit a student's account with Title IV funds to pay for noninstitutional charges. Consequently, if a student withdraws from the school with charges for noninstitutional charges on his or her account, the school must use those charges to determine if the student owes a repayment. Specific charges that may be classified as noninstitutional charges are defined in the discussion on *General Guidelines for Defining Institutional Charges*.

2. Charges that do not appear on the student's institutional account may still be institutional charges.

For example, a student does not have to charge the purchase of required course materials to his or her institutional account for the course materials to be classified as *institutional charges*. If a school disburses funds to a student to buy equipment that he or she is required to have by the first day of class, but the disbursement is so late that the student only has time to purchase the equipment at the school, those costs must be **classified as institutional charges because the student does not have a *real and reasonable opportunity* to purchase the equipment from someplace other than the school.**

### *General guidelines for defining institutional charges*

The following educational expenses must be considered institutional charges:

- all charges for tuition, fees, and room and board (if contracted with the school); and
- expenses for required course materials, if the student does not have a *real and reasonable opportunity* to purchase the required course materials from any place but the school.

**Exceptions:** *Excludable costs* are defined as costs that a school may exclude from the total amount of institutional costs, such as the documented cost of unreturnable equipment, and documented cost of returnable equipment if not returned in good condition within 20 days of withdrawal.

Noninstitutional charges include:

- a charge for any required course materials that a school can document are noninstitutional because the student had a *real and reasonable opportunity* to purchase them elsewhere (see the discussion that follows);
- a charge to student's account for group health insurance fees, if the insurance is required for all students and the coverage remains in effect for the entire period for which the student was charged, despite the student's withdrawal; or
- a charge to a student's account for discretionary educationally-related expenses (e.g., parking or library fines, the cost of athletic or concert tickets, etc.).

### ***Demonstrating a real and reasonable opportunity***

A school may treat certain charges as noninstitutional charges when the school can show that its students have the option of obtaining required course materials from the school or receiving payment of the funds from the school to purchase the items from alternative sources.

If a school does not have a separate charge for equipment and the student has the option of purchasing the equipment from more than one source, the school would not have to include the equipment charge in the return of funds calculation.

With regard to this exception, note that if a school wishes to classify the cost of required books, supplies, and equipment as noninstitutional charges, **it must be able to substantiate that an option actually existed for its students.** For example, the school must be able to demonstrate that: (1) the required course materials were available for purchase at a relatively convenient location unaffiliated with the school; and (2) the school did not restrict the availability of financial aid funds, so its students could exercise the option to purchase the required course materials from alternative sources.

**A school would not be able to demonstrate that a student had a real and reasonable opportunity to purchase his or her required course materials from alternative sources if one of the following is true:**

- The required course materials are not available elsewhere (i.e., they were only available at the school), or they are not conveniently available for purchase from another vendor unaffiliated with the school;
- When financial aid is available to the school for disbursement to the student, the school does not make those funds available to the student in time to purchase the required materials from another vendor before those materials are required for academic purposes;

- The school's practices do not allow or actually discourage a student (e.g., the use of vouchers that are only good at the campus bookstore or the late disbursement of funds to students to pay for noninstitutional charges) from exercising his or her option to purchase the required course materials from another vendor; or
- The school has the student sign a statement stating that the student has the option to purchase course materials from someplace other than the school, but the school is unable to document that an option truly existed.

If the school's Return policies are reasonable, consistent, and fair to all students, and students were notified, in writing, of the school's policies when they enrolled, the school may exclude documented costs for:

- nonreturnable equipment, and
- returnable equipment, if not returned in good condition within 20 days of withdrawal.

**Note:** The \$100 or 5% fee (whichever is less) that was excludable under the former Refund and Repayment regulations is **not** excluded in the Return of Title IV Funds calculation.

The school is responsible for demonstrating that its policy on nonreturnable equipment is reasonable, consistent, and fair to students. For example, it is not reasonable or fair to students to classify all used books or equipment as nonreturnable. A school must be able to demonstrate that there are specific circumstances that would prevent the school from selling the books or equipment to other students. Also, if the school's students are not notified in writing about the school's Return policy when they enroll or the policy is not consistent with federal regulations on excludable costs, the school may not exclude the documented cost of books, supplies, and equipment from any refund calculations.

#### Book vouchers and institutional charges in the return of Title IV funds calculations

In order for the cost of books and other educational materials to be considered a noninstitutional cost (excluded from Step 5, Part G), the school must demonstrate that its students have a real and reasonable opportunity to purchase the books and materials elsewhere (see the discussion under *Demonstrating a real and reasonable opportunity*).

If a book voucher issued by a school cannot be used to purchase course materials from a **convenient unaffiliated source**, the student does not have a real and reasonable opportunity to purchase his or her course materials elsewhere. In that case the school must include the cost of books and materials purchased with the voucher in the Return of funds calculation in Step 5, Part G.

### Example of Determining Institutional Charges

To see how the guidelines for defining institutional charges can be applied, consider how a school would determine whether a charge for tools is noninstitutional or institutional. A student is required to purchase, by the first day of class, certain types of high quality tools for the student's program of study. The school's enrollment agreement does not contain a charge for the tools, and it does not say that the student is required to purchase the tools from the school or a vendor affiliated with the school. The required tools are available for purchase from the school and from a retailer across the street from the school. As a routine practice, the school obtains permission to credit all financial aid to students' institutional accounts, and establishes a line of credit for students at the campus bookstore so they can purchase the required tools by the first day of class. All students buy the tools at the campus bookstore and charge the purchase to their institutional accounts.

The first step would be to determine if the purchase of the tools falls under the category of expenses that are generally considered institutional charges. Although the cost of the tools is not listed as a charge in the student's enrollment agreement, the school requires the student to purchase the tools for his or her program of study. Therefore, as a general rule, the tool charges will be considered institutional charges. However, under the exceptions rule, the tool charges may be considered noninstitutional if the school can document that its students had a "real and reasonable opportunity" to purchase the tools from someplace other than the school. The real and reasonable test is whether the school could demonstrate the following: (1) the tools were available for purchase elsewhere; (2) the school made financial aid available to students in time to purchase the tools from another vendor before the first day of class; and (3) the school's practices provide students with an equal opportunity to purchase the tools from the campus bookstore or the retailer across the street.

In this case, the school meets the first criterion: the tools are available at the store across the street, so an opportunity could exist. However, the school fails to satisfy the second and third criteria because the school's routine practice of crediting students' accounts with all financial aid, and extending lines of credit for purchases at the campus bookstore, does not allow its students the option of purchasing the required tools from the retailer across the street. Therefore, the only choice this school's students have is to purchase the tools at the campus bookstore. As a result, the cost of the tools must be classified as institutional charges.

## Summary

The following summarizes the key points for determining institutional and noninstitutional charges:

- ✓ Institutional charges are defined as charges that a school assesses a student for educational expenses, which must be paid to the school directly.
- ✓ A school either disburses financial aid to the student directly to pay for noninstitutional charges, or the school may, with the student's permission, credit the student's account to pay for noninstitutional charges.
- ✓ All tuition, fees, room and board, and other charges a school assesses a student are institutional charges, unless demonstrated otherwise.
- ✓ If a school wishes to exclude specific charges from institutional charges, it must demonstrate that the charges are either noninstitutional costs or are excludable costs.
- ✓ An institutional charge does not have to be charged to all students or be listed as a charge in an enrollment agreement to be classified as an institutional charge.
- ✓ All charges to a student's account are not necessarily institutional charges.
- ✓ If a charge does not appear on the student's institutional account, it may still be an institutional charge.
- ✓ Tuition, fees, and room and board (if contracted with the school) are always institutional charges.
- ✓ Expenses for required course materials are institutional charges, if the student does not have a real and reasonable opportunity to purchase the required course materials from any place but the school he or she is attending.
- ✓ For a school to classify the cost of required course materials as noninstitutional charges, it must be able to substantiate that: (a) the required course materials were available for purchase at a relatively convenient location unaffiliated with the school; and (b) the school made financial aid funds available to students in a timely manner, so its students could exercise the option to purchase the required course materials from alternative sources.
- ✓ *Excludable costs* are costs a school may exclude from total institutional charges, such as the documented cost of unreturnable equipment and the documented cost of returnable equipment if not returned in good condition within 20 days of withdrawal.
- ✓ *Noninstitutional charges* include: charges for any required course materials that a school can document are noninstitutional because the student had a *real and reasonable opportunity* to purchase them elsewhere; charges to

---

### Application and registration fees

Application and registration fees are excluded from institutional charges because they are not an educational cost.

a student's account for group health insurance fees, (if the insurance is required for all students and the coverage remains in effect for the entire period for which the student was charged, despite the student's withdrawal); and charges to a student's account for discretionary educationally related expenses (e.g., parking or library fines, the cost of athletic or concert tickets, etc.).

### **Step 6: Return of funds by the school**

#### **Order of return of Title IV funds**

A school must return Title IV funds to the programs from which the student received aid during the payment period or period of enrollment as applicable, in the following order, up to the net amount disbursed from each source:

1. Unsubsidized Federal Stafford loans
2. Subsidized Federal Stafford loans
3. Unsubsidized Direct Stafford loans (other than PLUS loans)
4. Subsidized Direct Stafford loans
5. Perkins loans
6. Federal PLUS loans
7. Direct PLUS loans
8. Federal Pell Grants for which a return of funds is required
9. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG) for which a Return of funds is required
10. Other assistance under this Title for which a Return of funds is required (e.g., LEAP)

#### **Time frame for the return of Title IV funds**

A school has 30 days from the date the institution determines that the student withdrew to return all unearned funds for which it is responsible.

### **Step 7: Initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the student**

The statute specifies that a student is responsible for all unearned Title IV Program assistance that the school is not required to return. The initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the student (or parent, for PLUS loan funds) is determined by subtracting the amount returned by the school from the total amount of unearned Title IV funds to be returned. This is called the *initial* amount due from the student because a student will not have to return the full amount of any grant repayment due; therefore, the student may not have to return the full initial amount due.

---

#### **Order of return of Title IV funds cite**

34 CFR 668.22(i)

---

#### **Time frame for return of Title IV funds cite**

34 CFR 668.22(j)(1)

---

#### **Initial amount due from student cite**

34 CFR 668.22(h)(2)

## Step 8: Return of funds by the student

---

### Return of funds by the student cite

34 CFR 668.22(h)(3)(i) and (ii)

The initial Title IV grant overpayment owed by the student is reduced by 50%. The student is obligated to return funds to the Title IV fund that it was received from and in the same order that is required for schools.

The student (or parent, if a Federal PLUS loan) returns funds to the loan programs in accordance with the terms of the loan, and to grant programs as an overpayment. In other words, the student will repay any unearned loan funds in the same manner that he or she will be repaying earned loan funds.

Grant overpayments are subject to

- ⇒ full and immediate repayment to the institution;
- ⇒ repayment arrangements satisfactory to the school; or
- ⇒ overpayment collection procedures negotiated with ED Collections.

## GRANT OVERPAYMENTS

---

### Grant overpayments cite

34 CFR 668.22(h)(4)

The applicable regulations require that students repay only 50% of the initial amount of any Title IV grant overpayments. The overpayments are reduced by half of the **initial repayment amount**, not by half of the total grants students received.

Repayment terms for students who owe Title IV grant overpayments were established to ensure that students who could not immediately repay their debt in full had the opportunity to continue their eligibility for Title IV funds. Students who owe overpayments as a result of withdrawals generally will retain their eligibility for Title IV funds for a maximum of 45 days from the earlier of:

- the date the school sends the student notice of the overpayment, or
- the date the school was required to notify the student of the overpayment.

Within 30 days of determining that a student who withdrew must repay all or part of a Title IV grant, a school must notify the student that he or she must repay the overpayment or make satisfactory arrangements to repay it. In its notification a school must inform the student that:

1. The student owes an overpayment of Title IV funds.
2. The student's eligibility for additional Title IV funds will end if the student fails to take positive action by the 45th day following the date the school sent or was required to send notification to the student.

3. There are three positive actions a student can take to extend the student's eligibility for Title IV funds beyond 45 days.
  - a. The student may repay the overpayment in full to the school.
  - b. The student may sign a repayment agreement with the school.
  - c. The student may sign a repayment agreement with the Department.

If the student takes no positive action during the 45-day period, the school should report the overpayment to NSLDS immediately after the 45-day period has elapsed. (Because making this change in the NSLDS system is a simple process, we expect an institution will complete making the change within a few days of the end of the 45-day period.)

4. If the student fails to take one of the positive actions during the 45-day period, the student's overpayment immediately will be reported to the Department and referred to the Department for collection.
5. The student should contact the school to discuss his or her options.

### *When a student receives additional funds during the 45-day period of extended eligibility*

Students who owe overpayments as a result of withdrawals generally will retain their eligibility for Title IV funds for a maximum of 45 days from the earlier of (a) the date the school sends the student notice of the overpayment, or (b) the date the school was required to notify the student of the overpayment.

A student who receives Title IV funds within that period of extended eligibility and then fails to return the overpayment or make repayment arrangements becomes ineligible for additional Title IV program funds on the day following the 45-day period. However, any Title IV program funds received by the student during the 45-day period were received while the student was eligible. Therefore, those Title IV funds do not have to be returned (unless the student withdraws a second time). A student who loses his or her eligibility for Title IV funds at the expiration of the 45-day period will remain ineligible for additional Title IV funds until the student enters into a repayment agreement with the Department.

**If at any time a student who previously negotiated a repayment arrangement fails to comply with the terms of his or her agreement to repay, immediately that student becomes ineligible for additional Title IV funds.** Any Title IV program funds received by the student between the time the student negotiated the repayment arrangement and the time the student violated the agreement were received while the

#### **45-Day period example**

On October 30th during the fall semester a student withdraws and owes a grant overpayment. On November 29th the institution notifies the student of the overpayment. The student has 45 days (until January 13) to repay the overpayment in full or to make arrangements with the institution or the Department to repay.

The spring semester begins on January 7, before the 45-day period ends, and the student receives Title IV aid for the spring semester on January 10. The student then fails to repay the overpayment in full or sign a repayment agreement by the end of the 45-day period - January 13. The student is not required to return the Title IV funds received on January 10. However, the student becomes ineligible for additional Title IV funds on January 14 and remains ineligible until he or she enters into a repayment agreement with the Department.

student was eligible. Therefore, those Title IV funds do not have to be returned (unless the student withdraws a second time). A student who violates the terms of a repayment agreement will remain ineligible for additional Title IV funds until the student has repaid the overpayment in full.

If, in either of the two aforementioned cases the student withdraws a second time, any unearned funds from the disbursements that were made while the student was still eligible would have to be returned in accordance with the Return of Title IV Aid requirements.

### **Examples of the relationship between the date of notification and the expiration of the 45-day period**

#### ***Example 1 – A school sends notification to a student within the 30 days allowed.***

If a school sends notification to a student within the 30 days allowed, the 45-day period begins on the day after the school sends the notification to the student. If a school determines on August 20 that a student withdrew and owes a repayment and the school sends notification to the student on September 1 (within the 30 days allowed), then the first day of the 45-day period is September 2. The 45<sup>th</sup> day and last day of the student's eligibility for Title IV funds is October 16.

#### ***Example 2 – A school fails to notify the student or notifies the student after the 30 days allowed.***

If the school fails to notify the student or notifies the student after the 30 days allowed, the 45-day period begins on the day after the end of the 30-day period (the date by which the school should have sent the notification to the student.). If a school determines on August 20 that a student who withdrew on July 8 owes a repayment, the 30<sup>th</sup> day following August 20 and the first day of the 45-day period is September 19<sup>th</sup>. The 45<sup>th</sup> day, last day of the student's eligibility for Title IV funds, is November 3. If a student agrees to a repayment arrangement and then fails to meet the terms of that arrangement, the student's eligibility ends as of the date the student fails to comply with the terms of the repayment arrangement.

Note: The Return of Title IV Funds software will identify an ending date for the 45-day period that is one day earlier than the date a financial aid administrator would arrive at if the aid administrator performed the calculations by hand.

## Student overpayments less than \$25

If a student owes a Title IV grant overpayment as a result of a withdrawal, the student does not have to repay the grant overpayment if the *original amount* that the student is responsible for repaying (*after the 50% reduction*) is less than \$25. An institution should neither report to NSLDS or refer to FSA's Student Management Collections (ED Collections) an *Amount for Student to Return* (Step 8, line 5 or 6, in the Return to Title IV funds calculation) that is less than \$25.

If an institution is currently holding an overpayment resulting from a withdrawal for which the **original amount** (after the 50% reduction) was less than \$25, the school should delete the overpayment in NSLDS using the instructions provided on the NSLDS Web site.

<https://www.nslsdfap.ed.gov>

Please note that this provision applies only when the original overpayment amount (Step 8, line 5 or 6) is less than \$25. **An overpayment for which the original amount was \$25 or more that has a current balance of less than \$25 may not be written off.**

**Note:** ED Collections will not accept referrals for less than \$25.00.

**This provision does not apply to funds that a school is required to return.** A school must return the full amount owed to any Title IV program that the school is responsible for returning. However, because a school may round an amount to be returned to a Title IV program to the nearest dollar, a school would not have to return amounts of less than 50 cents.

## Payments on a student's behalf

The 50% reduction always applies to the repayment of grant funds for which the student is responsible, regardless of who actually returns the funds. Therefore, if an institution chooses to return all or a portion of a grant overpayment that otherwise would be the responsibility of the student to return, the 50% grant protection still applies. If an institution returns a grant overpayment for a student, the student would no longer be considered to have a Title IV grant overpayment and as such no reporting to either NSLDS or to ED Collections is required. This would be true whether the institution simply returned the overpayment for the student or returned the overpayment and created a debit on the student's school account.

## Student overpayments less than \$25 cite

DC-GEN-00-24 December, 2000

## When a school makes a payment and student refuses to repay the school

Consider an example in which a school chooses to pay a grant overpayment on behalf of a student who withdrew and create a debit on the student's school account. Once the overpayment has been repaid by the institution there is no Title IV grant overpayment due from the student. If the student refuses to repay the institution, the debt cannot be referred to the Department for collection.

## ***Recording student payments and reductions in the Pell Grant Program***

As the Department makes the transition to the Common Origination and Disbursement process (COD), the ways in which schools enter student payments in the Pell system and refer overpayments to ED Collections will change.

Payments on Pell Grant overpayments and reductions in Pell Grants that occurred through the 2001-2002 award years will be recorded differently than those that occur in subsequent years. In addition, for the 2002-2003 and 2003-2004 award year, schools that are full participants in COD will record reductions and payments in a different way than phase-in participants. **Schools reporting changes should pay close attention to the details that follow.**

If through its Return calculation a school determines that a student has received an overpayment of Pell Grant funds, the school should reduce the student's award as follows:

- For the award years through 2001-2002, **all schools** should reduce the student's award by entering a negative disbursement in the Pell system.
- For the 2002-2003 and 2003-2004 **award years, phase-in schools** will continue to reduce a student's award by entering a **negative disbursement** in the Pell system. **Full-participant schools** will reduce a student's award by entering a **replacement value** in the Pell system.

After completing the Return calculation, schools should report through the Pell system only the *Amount of unearned Title IV Aid due from the school*. The school's GAPS' authorization will be reduced by the amount the school must return and the school's account will stay in balance.

If a school receives a payment for a current-year overpayment that has not been referred to ED Collections, the school should **NOT** send the payment to ED Collections. If a school that has made repayment arrangements with a student receives a payment **on a current year overpayment**, the school should deposit the funds in its Pell account and make the appropriate entry in the Pell system.

If a student makes a payment on any **previous year's Pell** overpayment, a school makes the aforementioned Pell system entry using the software for the appropriate award year. The school then returns the funds to the Department using the same procedures the school follows when making other GAPS refunds/returns.

The GAPS lockbox address is:

**U.S. Department of Education  
P.O. Box 952023  
St. Louis, Missouri 63195-20230**

If through its Return calculation a school determines that a student has received an overpayment of FSEOG funds, the school should adjust its institutional ledgers, financial aid records, and the student's account by subtracting the amount the school must return (the FISAP filed for the year will reflect the net award to the student). If a student makes a payment on an FSEOG overpayment made in the **current award year**, the school should deposit the payment in its *federal funds account*, and award the funds to other needy students. If the school collects an overpayment of an FSEOG for an award made in a **prior award year**, the funds recovered should be returned to the Department using GAPS procedures. Payments should be applied to the award year in which the recovered funds were awarded.

### **Notifying the Department**

A school is never required to enter into a repayment agreement with a student; rather a school may refer an overpayment to the Department at any time **after** the student has had the opportunity to pay off the overpayment in full to the school or indicate his or her intent to negotiate repayment arrangements with ED Collections. However, if a school reports a student overpayment (for which a student has not negotiated repayment arrangements) to NSLDS before the 45-day period has elapsed, the student will appear to be ineligible for Title IV aid. Since students retain their eligibility for 45 days, schools should provide students with every opportunity to repay their debt or negotiate repayment arrangements before reporting it to NSLDS and referring it to Student Credit Management Collections (ED Collections).

**Important:** ED Collections is unable to respond to a student-initiated request to negotiate a repayment arrangement until a school has referred the student's account for collection. In addition, ED Collections uses the information about the student in the NSLDS while conversing with a student. In order to ensure a student overpayment has been reported and referred to ED, when the school is communicating with a student about making repayment arrangements with ED, the school should make it clear that **the student should contact the school before contacting the Department**. Repayment agreements with the Department will include terms that permit students to repay overpayments while maintaining their eligibility for Title IV funds. Schools are encouraged to negotiate similar repayment agreements with students. However, **schools' repayment arrangements with students must provide for complete repayment of the overpayments within two years of the date of the institutions' determination that the students withdrew**.

There are exceptions to the recommendation that a school wait the full 45 days before reporting a student overpayment through NSLDS. If during the 45-day period a student indicates that he or she cannot repay his or her debt in full and wishes to negotiate

---

#### **NSLDS cites**

DC-GEN-98-14 July 1998

<https://www.nslsdfap.ed.gov>

a repayment agreement with the Department, the school should immediately report the overpayment to NSLDS **and** refer the overpayment to ED Collections. Likewise, if a student contacts a school that will not be offering institutional repayment agreements and indicates that he or she cannot pay the overpayment within the 45 days, the school should immediately report the overpayment to NSLDS **and** refer the overpayment to ED Collections. **So that ED Collections will have time to receive and record an overpayment before a student contacts ED Collections, a school should tell a student to wait 10 days before contacting ED Collections.**

**After a school has reported and referred a student's overpayment,** the school should provide the student with the phone number and postal address for ED Collections. A student can contact ED Collections by calling **800-621-3115** or by writing ED Collections at the following address:

**U.S. Department of Education  
Federal Student Aid Programs  
P.O. Box 4222  
Iowa City, Iowa 52244**

### ***Reporting and referring overpayments***

Referring overpayments for collections is a separate process from reporting overpayments to NSLDS. *Reporting* is the process of creating within NSLDS a record of a student's overpayment. *Referring* is the process of turning over a student's debt to Student Credit Management Collections (ED Collections). **Students who pay their debts in full during the 45-day period should neither be reported to NSLDS nor referred for collection.**

A school reports overpayments in the NSLDS on-line. A school sends referrals to ED Collections through the U.S. Mail to the

**Student Loan Processing Center-Overpayments  
P.O. Box 4157  
Greenville, TX 75403**

If a student who owes a repayment of a Title IV grant calls ED Collections before ED Collections has received and recorded the student's overpayment, ED Collections will examine the student's record in the NSLDS. If a school has reported the overpayment to NSLDS correctly, ED Collections will inform the student that the overpayment is being processed and that the student should call back in ten days for further information. If a student calls ED Collections before a school has reported the student's overpayment to the NSLDS, ED Collections will find no record of the overpayment and will tell the student to contact the school to resolve the discrepancy.

A student who does not take positive action during the 45-day period becomes ineligible for Title IV funds on the 46th day from the earlier of (1) the date the school sends a notification to the student of the overpayment; or (2) the date the school was required to notify the student of the overpayment. The student will remain ineligible until the student enters into a satisfactory repayment agreement with the Department. An overpayment resulting from a student's withdrawal remains an overpayment until it is repaid in full. Though a student may regain Title IV eligibility by negotiating and satisfying the requirements of a satisfactory payment arrangement, the information on the student's NSLDS account will continue to reflect the status of the overpayment until the debt is repaid in full.

If a school enters into a repayment arrangement with a student who owes an overpayment, the school should immediately report the repayment arrangement using the on-line NSLDS screens. The school should report the status (Indicator field) of an overpayment for which it has entered a repayment agreement as "Satisfactory Arrangement Made." After the information is reported to the NSLDS, any future output from the CPS (SARs and ISIRs) will show that the student owes a repayment of a Title IV grant and that the student has negotiated a satisfactory repayment arrangement with the school.

As long as the student fulfills his or her commitment repayment under the repayment arrangement, the NSLDS overpayment status of "Satisfactory Arrangement Made" will indicate that, though the student owes an overpayment, the student remains eligible for Title IV funds. If at any time a student fails to comply with the terms of the student's agreement to repay, immediately the school must update the student's overpayment status (Indicator field) to "Overpayment." From that point on the NSLDS will inform schools that the student is not eligible for Title IV funds.

### **A school must refer to the Department**

1. a student who does not satisfy the requirements of his or her repayment agreement with the school;
2. a student who fails to contact the school during the 45-day period; and
3. a student who fails, during the 45-day period, to pay his or her overpayment in full or enter into a repayment arrangement.

If a school is referring to ED Collections a student overpayment previously reported to NSLDS, the school must also update the information previously reported to NSLDS by changing the source field from "School" to "Transfer." If a school is referring a student who has failed to satisfy the terms of his or her repayment agreement, the school should also change the status code (Indicator field) from "School" to "Overpayment." If a school is referring for collection a student **not** previously reported to NSLDS, the school must report the account to NSLDS as a referred overpayment, enter "Transfer" as the initial source and "Overpayment" as the status (Indicator field).

REMINDER

All referrals to ED Collections must be made on institutional letterhead.

To refer student overpayments for collection, schools should use a format similar to the one found at the end of this chapter and send the form to the address at the bottom of that page. Each referral must be typed or printed and must be submitted on school letterhead. **In order to avoid creating a double record for a single overpayment, the school must populate its Overpayment Referral Form, *Dates of Disbursements*, with the exact same dates the school used when it created the NSLDS record.** Once ED Collections has accepted a referred student overpayment, ED Collections will transmit the information to NSLDS and “ED Region” will replace “School” as the appropriate contact for information about the overpayment.

**Important:** During the 2003-2004 award year, on its Overpayment Referral, schools must continue to provide their School’s Pell Identification Number. During the 2003-2004 award year, schools should **not** enter their Common School Identifier.

### Summary

- ◆ If during the 45-day period a student repays his or her debt in full to the institution, the institution should neither report the overpayment in NSLDS nor refer the student to ED Collections.
- ◆ If during the 45-day period a student signs a repayment agreement with the institution, the institution should immediately (within a few days) make the appropriate entries in NSLDS.
- ◆ If during the 45-day period a student indicates that he or she will not or cannot repay the overpayment and wishes to negotiate a repayment agreement with the Department, the institution should immediately (within a few days) report the overpayment in NSLDS and refer the overpayment to ED Collections.
- ◆ If the institution will not be offering institutional repayment arrangements to students and during the 45-day period a student indicates that he or she cannot repay the debt in full, the institution should immediately (within a few days) report the overpayment in NSLDS and refer the overpayment to ED Collections.
- ◆ If a student fails to take any positive action during the 45-day period, upon the expiration of that period the institution should immediately (within a few days) report the overpayment in NSLDS and refer the overpayment to ED Collections.
- ◆ If a student signs a repayment agreement with an institution and at any time then fails to fulfill the terms of that agreement, the institution should immediately (within a few days) report the overpayment in NSLDS and refer the overpayment to ED Collections.

## Accepting payments on referred overpayments

A school may continue to accept payment on a Title IV grant overpayment after the overpayment has been referred to the Department. If a school accepts a check from a student made out to the Department the school must:

1. note the student's name and SSN on the check;
2. indicate that the payment is for an overpayment of a Title IV grant; and
3. forward the payment to ED Collections at

**U.S. Department of Education  
National Payment Center  
P.O. Box 4169  
Greenville, Texas 75403-4169**

If a school accepts a cash payment from one or more students who owe overpayments, the school should write its own check to the Department and attach a letter indicating that the check is for a Title IV grant overpayment. The school must include in its letter a roster that includes, for each student who made a payment, the student's name, social security number, and amount paid.

Anytime an institution receives a payment (including the application of a Title IV credit balance) that will repay the overpayment in full, it must also update its original submission to NSLDS by changing the entry on the *Overpayment Update Screen* for the Data Element "Indicator" to "Repaid."

If a school receives a payment for an overpayment **previously referred to ED Collections** and if

- the overpayment was made in the **current award year** and
- the payment will **retire the student's debt in full**,

the institution must:

- a. deposit the payment in its appropriate federal funds account;
- b. for a Federal Pell Grant overpayment, make the appropriate entry in the Pell system (for a phase-in participant — a negative disbursement, for a full participant — the replacement value); and
- c. send a letter or fax to ED Collections identifying the student and indicating that the student's overpayment has been completely repaid. This will allow the Department to properly update its records in both the ED Collections system and NSLDS.

This fax number is for **school use only** and **only for this purpose**

**(319) 339-6950**

**Note:** This process cannot be performed via e-mail.

In the fax or letter, a school must include the:

- award year of the overpayment;
- student's social security number;
- student's last name, first name, and middle initial;
- student's date of birth;
- type of overpayment — Federal Pell Grant or FSEOG; and
- the disbursement date the institution used to create the overpayment record to NSLDS.

### ***Calculating a Pell award when a student who owes an overpayment returns to a standard term-based educational program in the same award year***

Consider a student who is eligible for Federal Pell Grant funds and who transfers from one school (school A) to another school (school B) within the same award year. Before paying any Pell funds to the student, school B must determine the percentage of eligibility remaining to the student. After transferring, a student's remaining Pell Grant eligibility during an award year is equal to the percentage of the student's *Scheduled Award* that remains unused times the student's scheduled award at the new school.

---

#### **Scheduled award**

the amount of Federal Pell Grant funds a student with a specific EFC and COA would receive in an award year if he or she attends full-time for the entire academic year.

---

#### **Annual award**

the amount of Federal Pell Grant funds a student with a specific EFC and COA would receive in an award year based on the Disbursement Schedule appropriate to his or her enrollment status.

School B may pay the student a Pell Grant only for that portion of an academic year in which the student is enrolled and in attendance at school B. The grant must be adjusted, as necessary, to ensure that the funds received by the student for the award year do not exceed the student's scheduled award for that award year.

The award for each payment period is calculated using the (full) Scheduled Award. The student receives a full award until the student has received 100% of the student's remaining eligibility. This avoids a school having to ration the remaining amount by splitting it evenly across the remaining terms.

To calculate a transfer student's remaining eligibility, school B must first determine what percentage of the scheduled award the student used at school A. On the student's current ISIR, in a section headed ***200X – 200X Pell Payment Data***, school B will find an entry for ***% Sch. Used***. School B subtracts the percentage listed under ***% Sch. Used*** from 100%. The remainder is the unused percentage of the student's scheduled award — the percentage the student may receive at school B. (One uses percentages rather than dollars because a transfer student may have different scheduled awards at the two schools, and using percentages rather than dollars adjusts for this possible difference.) School B then multiplies the percent of eligibility remaining times the scheduled award at the new school. The result is the maximum amount of Federal Pell Grant funds the student may receive at school B during the balance of the award year.

**Note:** Following the appropriate procedures relative to the figure reported in *% Sch. Used* will ensure that a transfer student does not receive more than 100% of the student's scheduled award. Therefore, school B may ignore the actual grant and overpayment amounts from school A in school B's calculations.

### **Example of calculating a Pell award when a student who owes an overpayment reenters a standard term-based education program in the same award year**

On August 21, 2002, Trillian Prefect enrolled at Milliways Community College (MCC). After just two weeks, Trillian decided that she preferred studying purely technical subjects. She withdrew from MCC, and on September 5, 2002, began studying robotics at Vagon Technical Training Center (VTTC).

When the financial aid officer at VTTC examined Trillian's 2001-2002 ISIR, he found the following entry:

***%Sch.Used: 10.0 As Of: 09/01/2002 Pell Verification EFC: 0***

The aid officer subtracted the 10% used previously from 100% and found that the percentage of Trillian's scheduled award that remained unused was 90%. Therefore, Trillian was eligible to receive 90% of her scheduled award during the balance of the award year. The costs at VTTC are much higher than those at MCC. Trillian's scheduled award at VTTC was \$3,750.00.

The aid officer performed the required multiplication and determined that Trillian could receive as much as \$3,375.00 ( $.90 \times \$3,750 = \$3,375$ ) if she remained enrolled at VTTC for the balance of the year.

During the first semester, Trillian received \$1,875 ( $\$3,375 \div 2 = \$1,875$ ) in Pell funds. However, in the second semester, Trillian could only receive funds until her total reached \$3,375. Therefore, for that semester, she could only receive \$1,500 ( $\$3,375 - \$1,875 = \$1,500$ ).

### ***When a student loses eligibility at a former school while receiving aid at a second school***

If a student who owes a Title IV overpayment due to a withdrawal from one school receives additional Title IV aid at another school (based upon the student's having entered into an agreement with either ED Collections or the first school) and then fails to meet the requirements of the agreement, ED Collections or the school, as appropriate, will update NSLDS to show that the student is no longer eligible due to his or her violation of the agreement. The NSLDS post-screening process will then cause a new ISIR record to be created and sent to all schools listed in the CPS record.

As noted above under *When a student receives additional funds during the 45-day period of extended eligibility*, the student loses eligibility as soon as he or she fails to meet the terms of the repayment agreement. The second school is not liable for any aid it disbursed after the student became ineligible but prior to being notified of the ineligibility via the NSLDS post-screening process.

As provided for in previous guidance (GEN-96-13, Q&A 13 and 15), once the school receives a record from NSLDS showing that a student is not eligible, it may no longer disburse Title IV aid to the student and must assist the Department in requiring the student to repay any funds he or she was not eligible to receive.

If a student who is receiving Title IV aid at an institution with which he or she has entered into a repayment agreement for a previous overpayment resulting from a withdrawal violates the terms of that agreement, the institution must immediately cease disbursing Title IV aid to the student. The school must immediately update the NSLDS record and refer the overpayment to ED Collections.

## SAMPLE SUMMARY OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF 34 CFR 668.22

### Treatment of Federal Student Aid When a Student Withdraws

The law specifies how your school must determine the amount of Federal Student Aid (FSA) assistance that you earn if you withdraw from school. The FSA programs that are covered by this law are: Federal Pell Grants, Stafford Loans, PLUS Loans, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOGs), Federal Perkins Loans and in some cases, certain state grant aid.

When you withdraw during your payment period or period of enrollment (your school can define these for you and tell you which one applies) the amount of FSA program assistance that you have earned up to that point is determined by a specific formula. If you received (or your school or parent received on your behalf) less assistance than the amount that you earned, you may be able to receive those additional funds. If you received more assistance than you earned, the excess funds must be returned by the school and/or you.

The amount of assistance that you have earned is determined on a pro-rata basis. For example, if you completed 30% of your payment period or period of enrollment, you earn 30% of the assistance you were originally scheduled to receive. Once you have completed more than 60% of the payment period or period of enrollment, you earn all the assistance that you were scheduled to receive.

If you did not receive all of the funds that you earned, you may be due a post-withdrawal disbursement. If the post-withdrawal disbursement includes loan funds, you may choose to decline the loan funds so that you don't incur additional debt. Your school may automatically use all or a portion of your post-withdrawal disbursement (including loan funds, if you accept them) for tuition, fees, and room and board charges. For all other school charges, the school needs your permission to use the post-withdrawal disbursement. If you do not give your permission (which some schools ask for when you enroll), you will be offered the funds. However, it may be in your best interest to allow the school to keep the funds to reduce your debt at the school.

There are some FSA funds that you were scheduled to receive that you cannot *earn* once you withdraw because of other eligibility requirements. For example, if you are a first-time, first-year undergraduate student and you have not completed the first 30 days of your program before you withdraw, you will not earn any FFEL or Direct loan funds that you would have received had you remained enrolled past the 30th day.

If you receive (or your school or parent receive on your behalf) excess FSA program funds that must be returned, your school must return a portion of the excess equal to the lesser of

1. your institutional charges multiplied by the unearned percentage of your funds, or
2. the entire amount of excess funds.

The school must return this amount even if it didn't keep this amount of your FSA program funds.

If your school is not required to return all of the excess funds, you must return the remaining amount. Any loan funds that you must return, you (or your parent for a PLUS Loan) repay in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. That is, you make scheduled payments to the holder of the loan over a period of time.

Any amount of unearned grant funds that you must return is called an *overpayment*. The amount of a grant overpayment that you must repay is half of the unearned amount. You must make arrangements with your school or the Department of Education to return the unearned grant funds.

The requirements for FSA program funds when you withdraw are separate from any refund policy that your school may have. Therefore, you may still owe funds to the school to cover unpaid institutional charges. Your school may also charge you for any FSA program funds that the school was required to return. If you don't already know what your school's refund policy is, you can ask your school for a copy. Your school can also provide you with the requirements and procedures for officially withdrawing from school.

If you have questions about your FSA program funds, you can call the Federal Student Aid Information Center at 1-800-4-FEDAID (1-800-433-3243). The Center accepts calls from 8 a.m. to midnight (EST), seven days a week. TTY users may call 1-800-730-8913. Information is also available on the U.S. Department of Education's "Financial Aid for Students Home Page" at [www.ed.gov/studentaid](http://www.ed.gov/studentaid).

# Case Studies

## CASE STUDY 1: PENNY JONES

**Calculating the return of Title IV funds for a student attending a two-year community college (semester) and receiving grants (partially disbursed).**

### *Learning Objectives*

Learn to complete Steps 1 – 4 of the Worksheet *Treatment of Title IV Funds when a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program*, and be able to:

- identify the basic information needed to complete the worksheet, including the withdrawal date and date of the institution’s determination that the student withdrew;
- calculate the percentage of the period the student completed;
- calculate both the percentage and the amount of Title IV aid earned by the student;
- determine either that the student is due a post-withdrawal disbursement (PWD) of Title IV aid or that Title IV aid must be returned; and
- determine the amount of the PWD or return as well as the additional steps required.

#### **SCHOOL PROFILE**

Everyone Should Have an Education Community College is a two-year, public, residential, credit-hour institution.

Academic Year/Program	2 semesters 32 weeks
Period	16 weeks 110 calendar days
Period Start Date	August 23
5 Consecutive Day Break	No (no Sat. – Sun. classes)
Required to Take Attendance	No
Method for Matching FSEOG	Fund-specific

**STUDENT PROFILE**

Penny Jones is a first-year student who was home-schooled in Virginia. Charges to her account for the first semester are as follows:

Tuition and fees	\$ 1,000.00/16 week semester
Room and Board	\$ 2,250.00/16 week semester
Books and Supplies	\$ 400.00/16 week semester
Health Insurance	\$ 250.00/academic year

Balances remaining on Penny's account include:

Health Insurance	\$ 250.00
Books & Supplies	\$ 400.00
Room & Board	\$ 1,250.00

School Authorized to Credit Account for Other Charges: Yes (all charges)

Penny's financial aid package included the following annual awards:

Pell Grant	\$ 3,125.00
FSEOG	\$ 1,500.00
State Grants	\$ 1,000.00
Institutional Awards	\$ 1,500.00

**Discussion**

On the first day of the fall semester, August 23, Penny received the following disbursements to her student account:

Pell Grant	\$ 0.00
FSEOG	\$ 750.00
State Grants (not funded by LEAP)	\$ 500.00
Institutional Awards	\$ 750.00

Although Penny is grateful for the assistance, she is concerned about how her total costs for the 15 credit hours she is taking this semester and her room and board are going to be covered.

Tuition and Fees	\$ 1,000.00
Room and Board	\$ 2,250.00
Health Insurance	\$ 250.00
Books voucher good only at ESHECC campus bookstore	\$ 400.00

On October 8, Penny came by your office to advise that she doesn't think she is doing very well and is considering dropping out prior to November 1, the last day to withdraw from classes without academic penalty. To help her make a decision, she requests information on the withdrawal process. You are fairly certain that Penny is having a hard time adjusting to college life and want to encourage her to hang in until the end of the semester, December 10. However, because you're in the midst of trying to resolve your problems reporting Pell origination records (so that you then can make Pell disbursements, including Penny's \$1,562.50 disbursement), you don't have time at the moment to talk to her. You ask her to set an appointment to see you the following week, on October 13.

When Penny comes to see you on October 13, she confesses that the last class she attended was on September 30. Because she doesn't see how she can get caught up on the work she's missed, she is adamant about withdrawing, so you give her instructions on completing the college's official withdrawal process and advise her where she can get the appropriate form. Finally, you remind her that the school's policy is that the date of withdrawal is the date the student turns in the signed form (which she did on October 15).

Let's review some basic information about Penny as well as our learning objectives for this case. Penny attended a two-year community college, which was on the semester system. Students earned academic credits based on credit hours taken. Before withdrawing, Penny received her FSEOG disbursement, but not her Pell Grant.

The first thing we'll need to do is to decide on the date of the school's determination that Penny withdrew. Then, we'll complete Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information, which includes:

- Title IV aid disbursed
- Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed

### Solution

The date of the institution's determination is the date you were advised by Penny that she had decided to withdraw. On the earlier date, October 8, she was only thinking about withdrawing. Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = October 13.

#### Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

- A.** Although Penny also received disbursements of state and institutional aid, only Title IV aid is considered in the return of funds calculation. Also, because Penny's school uses the fund-specific method (depositing the institutional match into the school's FSEOG account), the nonfederal share is used in the calculation. Title IV aid disbursed = \$750.00.

FSEOG	\$ 750.00
-------	-----------

- B.** Because of your problems reporting Pell origination records, Penny's Pell Grant had not been disbursed yet. But, she was eligible for the disbursement, so the amount of the Pell Grant that could have been disbursed is included in the total. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$2,312.50.

FSEOG	\$ 750.00
Pell Grant	\$ 1,562.50

### Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

1. Withdrawal date = October 13

**Note:** Since ESHECC is not required by an outside entity to take attendance, the withdrawal date is the date Penny provided official notice of intent to withdraw—October 13. (Note that the school’s policy that the withdrawal date is the date the student turns in the signed withdrawal form—which she did on October 15—is superseded by federal requirements for a student receiving Title IV aid.) Although Penny stopped attending classes on September 30, she didn’t notify the school (begin the process) until October 13. Remember when she came to see the FAO on October 8, she was only thinking about withdrawing. Note that the school could have documented a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity and used that as her withdrawal date if it so chose.

2. Payment period start date = August 23

3. Payment period end date = December 10

4. Percentage of payment period completed:

- Since the student attended a credit-hour school, the percentage of aid completed is calculated by dividing the number of calendar days completed by the total number of calendar days in the payment period. Number of calendar days completed in payment period = 52 calendar days
- Because the semester does not include a scheduled break of 5 or more consecutive days, all of the calendar days in the period from August 23 to December 10 are counted. Number of calendar days in payment period = 110 calendar days
- $52 \text{ days} / 110 \text{ days} = .4727$ , rounded to .473, or 47.3%. Percentage of payment period completed = 47.3%

C. Percentage of payment period completed (47.3%), up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 47.3%.

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D.  $47.3\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C)  $\times$  \$2,312.50 (total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$1,093.812, rounded to \$1,093.81. Amount of Title IV aid earned by the student = \$1,093.81.

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to Be Disbursed or Returned

E. Because the total aid earned (item D) is greater than the total aid disbursed (item A), Penny is due a post-withdrawal disbursement.  $\$1,093.81$  (item D)  $-$   $\$750.00$  (item A) =  $\$343.81$ . Post-withdrawal disbursement =  $\$343.81$ .

If a post-withdrawal disbursement is due the student, the next step is to complete the Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet.

F. Title IV aid to be returned = N/A



## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name Penny Jones Social Security Number Case Study 1

Date Form Completed  / / Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 10/13/

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____				<b>\$1,562.50</b>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____			<b>\$750.00</b>	
3. Perkins Loan _____				
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____				
				<b>\$1,562.50</b>
5. Pell Grant _____				
6. FSEOG _____				
7. Other Title IV programs* _____				
				<small>* Do not include FWS.</small>

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ 750.00

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ 2,312.50

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

• Withdrawal date 10/13 / Payment period/period of enrollment start date 8/23 / end date 12/10 /

• Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that a student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{52}}{\text{completed days}} \div \frac{\boxed{110}}{\text{total days}} = \boxed{47.3} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** 47.3%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{47.3\%}}{\text{Box C}} \times \frac{\boxed{\$ 2,312.50}}{\text{Box B}} = \text{D} \quad \boxed{\$ 1,093.81}$$

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\frac{\boxed{\$ 1,093.81}}{\text{Box D}} - \frac{\boxed{\$ 750.00}}{\text{Box A}} = \text{E} \quad \boxed{\$ 343.81}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\frac{\boxed{\phantom{0000}}}{\text{Box A}} - \frac{\boxed{\phantom{0000}}}{\text{Box D}} = \text{F} \quad \boxed{\$ \phantom{0000} .}$$

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet

Student's Name Penny Jones Social Security Number Case Study 1

**Amount of Post-Withdrawal Disbursement**

A. Amount from Box E of "Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws" Worksheet **A** \$ 343.81

**Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Credited to Student's Account**

B. Total outstanding charges on student's account **B** \$ 1,900.00

C. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursements credited to student's account

- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for tuition, fees, room and board (if student contracts with the institution) \$ 343.81
- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for other current charges + \$ 0.00
- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for minor prior year charges + \$ 0.00

Total Amount Credited to Account **C** \$ 343.81

D. Student and/or parent authorization to credit account for other current charges or minor prior year charges (if necessary) obtained on  / /

E. If a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds is credited to account, date of notification to student and/or parent  / /

**Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Offered to Student/Parent**

F. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursement (Box A) – amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited to student's account (Box C) = Total amount to offer to student/parent **F** \$ 0.00

G. Notification sent to student and/or parent on  / /

H.  Response received from student/parent on  / /  
 Response not received

I. Amount accepted **I** \$ .

J. Accepted funds sent on  / /

**Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Made From**

Pell Grant <u>\$343.81</u>	Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____
FSEOG _____	Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____
Other Title IV programs (grants) _____	Perkins Loan _____
	FFEL/Direct PLUS _____
	Other Title IV programs (loans) _____

## CASE STUDY 2: PENNY JONES

### Treatment of other aid consisting of federal funds when calculating the return of Title IV funds.

#### Discussion

Penny is the same student as in Case Study 1. The differences to the scenario are that Penny lives at home, all of her Title IV aid was disbursed prior to her withdrawal, her \$500 state grant consists of 50% LEAP funds, and the fall semester has a scheduled break that runs Monday, October 18, through Friday, October 22.

#### Solution

Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = October 13

#### Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

- A. Because the state grant consists of 50% LEAP funds, it must be included in the calculation. Remember, aid consisting in any part of identified Title IV funds (e.g., LEAP) is included in the calculation. Title IV aid disbursed = \$2,812.50.

Pell Grant	\$ 1,562.50
FSEOG	\$ 750.00
State Grant	\$ 500.00

- B. All her aid was disbursed. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$2,812.50

#### Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

- The withdrawal date stays the same. Withdrawal date = October 13
- Payment period start date = August 23
- Payment period end date = December 10
- Percentage of payment period completed
  - The number of calendar days completed remains the same. (Penny withdrew before the scheduled fall break.) Number of calendar days completed in payment period = 52 calendar days.
  - Because the semester includes a scheduled break of at least five consecutive days, not all of the calendar days in the period are counted. In this situation, the break begins on Monday and ends on Friday, and there are no classes on Saturday and Sunday. So, in addition to excluding the 5-day break from the count of calendar days, we also exclude both weekends immediately preceding and following the break (in this case, a total of 9 days). Number of calendar days in payment period = 101.
  - $52 \text{ days} \div 101 \text{ days} = .5148$ , rounded to .515, or 51.5%. Percentage of payment period completed = 51.5%.

- C. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 51.5%. [Item C (51.5%) up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%.]

**Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student**

- D.  $51.5\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C) X \$2,812.50 (total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$1,448.437, rounded to \$1448.44.  
 Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = \$1,448.44.

**Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned**

- E. Because the total Title IV aid earned (item D) is less than the aid disbursed (item A), no post-withdrawal disbursement is due and we proceed to item F. Post-withdrawal disbursement = N/A
- F. Because the total aid disbursed (item A) is greater than the total aid earned (item D), Title IV aid will need to be returned.  $\$2,812.50$  (item A) –  $\$1,448.44$  (item D) =  $\$1,364.06$ .  
 Title IV aid to be returned = \$1,364.06.

**Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School**

- G. Penny was not on campus in this scenario. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment = \$1,400.00

Tuition and fees	\$1,000.00
Books and Supplies	\$ 400.00

- H. Subtract % Title IV aid earned (item C) from 100% ( $100\% - 51.5\% = 48.5\%$ ). Percentage of Title IV aid unearned = 48.5%
- I. First, calculate the amount of unearned institutional charges: \$1,400.00 (institutional charges from item G) X 48.5% (% Title IV aid unearned from item H) = \$679.00 (no rounding needed). Amount of unearned institutional charges = \$679.00.
- J. Then, compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (item F) to unearned institutional charges (item I) and enter the lesser amount for item J.

Item F =	\$1,364.06
Item I =	\$ 679.00

Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school = \$679.00

**Step 6: Return of Funds by the School**

No funds are returned to FSEOG and the LEAP grant, since the total Title IV aid returned does not exceed the amount of Pell funds received. Return of funds by the School:

Pell Grant	\$679.00
------------	----------

**Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from Student**

- K.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid that the school must return from the total amount of Title IV aid that is to be returned.  $\$1,364.06$  (item F) –  $\$679.00$  (item J) =  $\$685.06$ .  
Initial amount =  $\$685.06$

**Step 8: Return of Funds by the Student**

Initial amount to return multiplied by 50%.  $\$685.06 \times 50\% = \$342.53$  (no rounding needed). Return of funds by the student:

Pell Grant	\$342.53
------------	----------



## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name Penny Jones Social Security Number Case Study 2

Date Form Completed     /     /     Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 10 / 13 /

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____				
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____				
3. Perkins Loan _____				
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____				
			<b>\$1,562.50</b>	
			<b>\$ 750.00</b>	
			<b>\$ 500.00</b>	

\*Do not include FWS.

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ 2,812.50

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ 2,812.50

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

• Withdrawal date 10 / 13 / Payment period/period of enrollment start date 8 / 23 / end date 12 / 10 /

• Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that a student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{52} \text{ completed days}}{\boxed{101} \text{ total days}} = \boxed{51.5} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** 51.5%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{51.5\%} \text{ Box C}}{\times} \frac{\boxed{\$ 2,812.50} \text{ Box B}}{=} \text{ **D** } \frac{\boxed{\$ 1,448.44}}{\text{}}$$

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\frac{\boxed{\quad} \text{ Box D}}{-} \frac{\boxed{\quad} \text{ Box A}}{=} \text{ **E** } \frac{\boxed{\$ \quad.}}{\text{}}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\frac{\boxed{\$ 2,812.50} \text{ Box A}}{-} \frac{\boxed{\$ 1,448.44} \text{ Box D}}{=} \text{ **F** } \frac{\boxed{\$ 1,364.06}}{\text{}}$$

Student's Name Penny Jones Social Security Number Case Study 2

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees	<u>\$1,000.00</u>	Board	_____	Other	_____	
Room	_____	Other	<u>\$400.00</u>	Other	_____	
Total Institutional Charges						<b>G</b> \$ <u>1,400.00</u>

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C) **H** 48.5%

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

<u>\$1,400.00</u>	X	<u>48.5%</u>	=	<b>I</b> \$ <u>679.00</u>
Box G		Box H		

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount. **J** \$ 679.00

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	5. Pell Grant	<u>\$679.00</u>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	6. FSEOG	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____		

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV to be returned (Box F).

<u>\$1,364.06</u>	-	<u>\$679.00</u>	=	<b>K</b> \$ <u>685.06</u>
Box F		Box J		

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	5. Pell Grant	<u>\$685.06</u>	x 50% =	<u>\$342.53</u>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	6. FSEOG	_____	x 50% =	_____
3. Perkins Loan*	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____		_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*	_____	(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.



**STUDENT PROFILE**

Harry Springer enrolled at QTS for a fall term consisting of 450 clock hours over 15 weeks. Charges to his account are as follows:

Tuition and Fees	\$	1,750.00/15 week period
Room and Board		(nonresidential school)
Books and Supplies	\$	250.00/15 week period
Student Account Balance	\$	250.00

Balances remaining on Harry's account include:

Books and Supplies	\$	250.00
--------------------	----	--------

School authorized to credit account for other charges: Yes (all charges)

Harry Springer was eligible for the following annual awards:

Net Subsidized Stafford Loan	\$	2,000.00
Perkins Loan	\$	1,500.00
Institutional Awards	\$	1,000.00

**Discussion**

Harry's student account was credited with both Stafford and Perkins loan disbursements for the fall period. However, the disbursement of the institutional grant was placed on hold until Harry turned in the required form. Also, Harry did not live on campus but was charged \$250.00 for books, which had to be purchased at QTS' campus store.

Everything seemed to be going very well for Harry—until fall break. Due to personal problems, Harry didn't return to QTS, and he didn't bother to let anyone know that he was dropping out. It wasn't until you called him on November 5—to give him a last chance to turn in the institutional form still needed—that you discovered he hadn't returned after fall break (November 2-4). Upon checking with the director of the program, you verified that Harry had completed 210 of the 250 clock hours scheduled for completion on the last day he attended prior to fall break (November 1).

Using the information provided, complete the worksheet.

**Note:** QTS is required to take attendance and uses the fund-specific method to match FSEOG funds. Harry withdrew without providing official notification.

Decide on the date of the school's determination that Harry withdrew, and then complete *Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information*.

## Solution

November 5 is the date you called Harry about the needed form and he told you he wasn't coming back. Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = November 5.

### Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

A. Title IV aid disbursed	=	\$ 1,750.00
Subsidized Loan		\$ 1,000.00
Perkins Loan		\$ 750.00

B. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$1,750.00

**Note:** All Title IV aid was disbursed.

### Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

To be able to complete Step 2, we'll need to note the:

- total number of clock hours in the period = 450
  - number of clock hours Harry completed = 210
  - number of clock hours Harry was scheduled to complete = 250.
1. November 1 is Harry's last date of attendance taken from attendance records. Withdrawal date = November 1.
  2. Percentage of payment period completed:
    - Calculation 1: Determine percentage of clock hours completed in the period. Divide the number of clock hours completed by the number of clock hours in the period.  $210 \div 450 = .4666$ , rounded to .467, or 46.7%. Since this percentage is less than (or equal to) 60%, proceed to Calculation 2. Clock hours completed = 46.7%.
    - Calculation 2: Determine the ratio of clock hours completed to clock hours scheduled to be completed. Divide the number of clock hours completed by the number of clock hours scheduled to be completed.  $210 \div 250 = .8400$ , rounded to .840, or 84.0%. Since this percentage is greater than 70%, calculate the percentage completed using scheduled clock hours (rather than completed clock hours). The ratio = 84.0%.
    - Determine percentage of payment period completed.  $250 \text{ hours} \div 450 \text{ hours} = .5555$ , rounded to .556, or 55.6%.

C. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 55.6%. Percentage of payment period completed (55.6%), up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%. (Note that the 60% threshold can't be reached using scheduled hours completed.) Percentage of payment period completed = 55.6%.

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student

D.  $55.6\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C) X \$1,750.00 (total Title IV aid disbursed and that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$973.00 (no rounding needed). Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = \$973.00.

**Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned**

- E.** Because the total Title IV aid earned (item D) is less than the aid disbursed (item A), no post-withdrawal disbursement is due and we proceed to item F. Post-withdrawal disbursement = N/A.
- F.** Because the total Title IV aid disbursed (item A) is greater than the aid earned (item D), Title IV aid will need to be returned.  $\$1,750.00$  (item A) –  $\$973.00$  (item D) =  $\$777.00$ .  
Title IV aid to be returned =  $\$777.00$ .

**Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School**

- G.** Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment =  $\$2,000.00$

Tuition and Fees	\$ 1,750.00
Books and Supplies	\$ 250.00

**Note:** The charge for books and supplies is considered an institutional charge, since they must be purchased from QTS' bookstore.

- H.** Subtract % Title IV aid earned (item C) from 100% ( $100\% - 55.6\% = 44.4\%$ ). Percentage of Title IV aid unearned = 44.4%.
- I.** First, calculate the amount of unearned institutional charges.  $\$2,000.00$  (institutional charges from item G)  $\times$  44.4% (% Title IV aid unearned from item H) =  $\$888.00$  (no rounding needed). Amount of unearned institutional charges =  $\$888.00$ .
- J.** Then, compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (item F) to unearned institutional charges (item I) and enter the lesser amount for Item J.

Item F =	\$ 777.00
Item I =	\$ 888.00

Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school =  $\$777.00$ .

**Step 6: Return of Funds by the School**

No Perkins funds are returned, since the total Title IV aid returned does not exceed the amount of the subsidized loan ( $\$777.00$ ) received.

**Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from Student**

- K.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid that the school must return from the total amount of Title IV aid that is to be returned.  $\$777.00$  (item F) –  $\$777.00$  (item J) =  $\$0.00$ .

**Step 8: Return of Funds by the Student**

N/A

## Questions and Answers

Q: Under what scenario would institutional or state awards be used in calculating the return of Title IV funds?

A: Institutional awards are never included in the calculation. However, when a state grant is identified as a LEAP grant, it must be included.

Q: Since Harry did not provide notification that he was withdrawing from his clock-hour program, how is the withdrawal date determined? And, since the number of clock hours completed is going to be used in the calculation, why do we need Harry's withdrawal date?

A: Harry's withdrawal date is taken from attendance records, since his school requires that attendance be taken. We need to know Harry's withdrawal date so that we can determine how many clock hours were scheduled to be completed as well as how many clock hours were completed as of the date he withdrew, as both items of information are needed to perform the calculation.

Q: What constitutes *official notification*?

A: *Official notification* is the notice that the student provides to the school that he or she is withdrawing. This can be done by following the school's prescribed policy or by providing the office(s) designated by the school with notice in writing or orally (in person, over the telephone by an individual acting on behalf of the student, or via alternative means specified by the school, such as a Web site).



### Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Clock Hour Program

Student's Name Harry Springer Social Security Number Case Study 3

Date Form Completed  / / Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 11 / 5 /

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

#### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____				
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan <u>\$1,000.00</u>				
3. Perkins Loan <u>\$ 750.00</u>				
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____				
			5. Pell Grant _____	
			6. FSEOG _____	
			7. Other Title IV programs* _____	
			*Do not include FWS.	

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment A \$ 1,750.00

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment B \$ 1,750.00

#### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • Withdrawal date 11 / 1 /

• Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

**Calculation 1** – Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment

$$\frac{\boxed{210}}{\text{completed hours}} \div \frac{\boxed{450}}{\text{total hours}} = \underline{46.7} \%$$

If this percentage is greater than 60%, enter 100% in Box C and proceed to Step 3.

If this percentage is less than or equal to 60%, proceed to Calculation 2.

**Calculation 2** – Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew.

$$\frac{\boxed{210}}{\text{completed hours}} \div \frac{\boxed{250}}{\text{scheduled to complete}} = \underline{84.0} \%$$

If this amount is less than 70%, enter the percentage from Calculation 1 in Box C and proceed to Step 3. If this amount is 70% or greater, determine the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment and enter this amount in Box C (this amount may be greater than 60%).

$$\frac{\boxed{250}}{\text{scheduled to complete}} \div \frac{\boxed{450}}{\text{total hours}} = \underline{55.6} \%$$

\*Excused absences do NOT count as completed hours. C 55.6%

#### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{55.6\%}}{\text{Box C}} \times \frac{\boxed{\$1,750.00}}{\text{Box B}} = \text{D} \quad \boxed{\$ 973.00}$$

#### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

Student's Name Harry Springer Social Security Number Case Study 3

**Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned: Continued**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

[ ]	-	[ ]	=	<b>E</b>	\$ .
Box D		Box A			

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

\$1,750.00	-	\$973.00	=	<b>F</b>	\$ 777.00
Box A		Box D			

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees <u>\$1,750.00</u>	Board _____	Other _____	
Room _____	Other <u>\$ 250.00</u>	Other _____	
<b>Total Institutional Charges</b>			<b>G</b>
			<b>\$ 2,000.00</b>

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C) **H** 44.4%

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

\$2,000.00	X	44.4%	=	<b>I</b>	\$ 888.00
Box G		Box H			

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount. **J** \$ 777.00

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan		5. Pell Grant	
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	<u>\$777.00</u>	6. FSEOG	
3. Perkins Loan		7. Other Title IV programs	
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS			

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV to be returned (Box F).

\$777.00	-	\$777.00	=	<b>K</b>	\$ 0.00
Box F		Box J			

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*		5. Pell Grant		x 50% =	
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*		6. FSEOG		x 50% =	
3. Perkins Loan*		7. Other Title IV programs			
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*		(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.

## CASE STUDY 4: BILL DONAHUE

**Calculating the return of Title IV funds for a student receiving grants and attending a four-year public university (trimesters).**

### *Learning Objectives*

- Determine the withdrawal date for a student attending a school that is required to take attendance.
- Review the criteria that determine if a school is required to take attendance.
- Determine the effect of FWS earnings on the return of Title IV funds calculation.

#### School Profile

Big State University (BSU) is a 4-year, public, residential credit-hour institution.

Academic Year/Program	3 trimesters 30 weeks
Period	10 weeks (68 calendar days)
Period Start Date	January 10
Period End Date	March 17
5 Consecutive-Day Break	No
Taking Attendance Required	Yes
Method for Matching FSEOG	Fund-specific

**STUDENT PROFILE**

Bill Donahue is a first-year student at BSU majoring in chemistry. Bill is living on campus and spends his free time at his FWS job in the Chemistry Department. Charges to his account are as follows:

Tuition and Fees	\$ 900.00/10 week trimester
Room	\$ 600.00/10 week trimester
Board	\$ 400.00/10 week trimester
Health Insurance	\$ 300.00/per academic year (required of all students and remains in effect for the entire period, even if students cease attendance)

Balances remaining on Bill's account include:

Health Insurance	\$ 258.34
------------------	-----------

School Authorized to Credit  
Account for Other Charges: Yes (all charges)

His financial aid for the academic year is:

Pell Grant	\$ 3,125.00
FSEOG	\$ 2,100.00
FWS	\$ 1,800.00

**Discussion**

Bill is not required to purchase his books and supplies from BSU. On February 10 (32 calendar days), you were advised by the Chair of the Chemistry Department that Bill was suspended for the rest of the academic year (it appears that he was spending his FWS hours on his own "special projects" in the Chemistry lab). Upon checking with his professors, you determined that his last date of class attendance was February 8 (30 calendar days). Prior to this incident, Bill's student account had been credited for the term with:

Pell Grant	\$ 1,041.67
FSEOG	\$ 700.00
FWS	\$ 200.00

Using the information provided, complete the worksheet.

## Solution

Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = February 10.

### Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

- A. Remember that, although disbursed, the FWS earnings (\$200.00) are never included in the calculation. In addition, we use 100% of the FSEOG funds awarded for the semester, since BSU uses the fund specific method of matching FSEOG funds. Title IV aid disbursed equals \$1,741.67.

Pell Grant	\$ 1,041.67
FSEOG	\$ 700.00

- B. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$1,741.67.

### Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

- BSU requires that attendance be taken. Therefore, Bill's date of withdrawal is taken from attendance records, which indicated that February 8 was his last date of attendance. Withdrawal date = February 8.
  - Payment period start date = January 10
  - Payment period end date = March 17
  - Date of institution's determination that Bill withdrew = February 10.
  - Percentage of payment period completed
    - Number of calendar days completed in payment period = 30 calendar days
    - Number of calendar days in payment period = 68 calendar days
    - $30 \text{ days} \div 68 \text{ days} = .4411$ , rounded to .441, or 44.1%. Percentage of payment period completed = 44.1%
- C. Item C up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 44.1%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student

- D.  $44.1\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C) X \$1,741.67 (total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$768.076, rounded to \$768.08.  
Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = \$768.08.

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to Be Disbursed or Returned

- E. Because the total Title IV aid earned (item D) is less than the aid disbursed (item A), no post-withdrawal disbursement is due and we proceed to item F. Post-withdrawal disbursement = N/A.
- F. Because the total Title IV aid disbursed (item A) is greater than the aid earned (item D), Title IV aid will need to be returned.  $\$1,741.67$  (item A) -  $\$768.08$  (item D) =  $\$973.59$ . Total Title IV aid to be returned = \$973.59.

### Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School

**G.** Because health insurance is required of all students and remains in effect for the entire period, even if the student withdraws, it is not considered an institutional charge. Institutional charges for the payment period = \$1,900.00.

Tuition and Fees	\$ 900.00
Room	\$ 600.00
Board	\$ 400.00

**H.** Subtract % Title IV aid earned (item C) from 100% ( $100\% - 44.1\% = 55.9\%$ ). Percentage of Title IV aid unearned = 55.9%.

**I.** First, calculate the amount of unearned institutional charges. \$1,900.00 (institutional charges from item G)  $\times$  55.9% (%Title IV aid unearned from item H) = \$1,062.10 (no rounding needed). Amount of unearned institutional charges = \$1,062.10.

**J.** Then, compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (item F) to unearned institutional charges (item I) and enter the lesser amount for item J.

Item F =	\$ 973.59
Item I =	\$ 1,062.10

Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school = \$973.59.

### Step 6: Return of Funds by the School

No FSEOG funds are returned, since the total Title IV aid returned does not exceed the amount of the Pell Grant received. (FWS earnings are not included in the calculation.)

Pell Grant	\$ 973.59
------------	-----------

### Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from Student

**K.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid that the school must return from the total amount of Title IV aid that is to be returned. \$973.59 (item F) - \$973.59 (item J) = \$0.00. Initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from student = \$0.00.

### Step 8: Return of Funds by the Student

N/A

### Questions and Answers

**Q:** The amount of Pell Grant the school is responsible for returning is \$973.59. Can the school round the amount? If so, to what?

**A:** Yes. The school could choose to round the amount. If so, the amount of Pell Grant returned would be \$974, since monetary amounts are rounded to the nearest dollar.

Q: If BSU's accrediting agency required that attendance be taken only during the first two weeks of the term, would this change how the withdrawal date is determined?

A: Yes. The regulations do not pertain to schools that are required to take attendance for only a brief portion of the period, but if an outside agency requires attendance to be taken for a group of students (such as those receiving benefits from another government agency), this last date of attendance for this group would be determined by attendance records (and the midpoint determination would not apply).

Q: Why wasn't the \$200 in FWS wages that had been credited to Bill's student account included in the calculation?

A: FWS wages are never included in calculating the return of Title IV funds.



## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name Bill Donahue Social Security Number Case Study 4

Date Form Completed      /      /      Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 2/10/

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	_____	<b>\$1,041.67</b>	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	_____	<b>\$ 700.00</b>	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	_____	_____	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____	_____	_____	_____
				5. Pell Grant
				6. FSEOG
				7. Other Title IV programs*
				*Do not include FWS.

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ 1,741.67

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ 1,741.67

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. •If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

•Withdrawal date 2/8/ Payment period/period of enrollment start date 1/10/ end date 3/17/

•Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that a student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{30}}{\text{completed days}} \div \frac{\boxed{68}}{\text{total days}} = \boxed{44.1} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** 44.1%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{44.1\%}}{\text{Box C}} \times \frac{\boxed{\$ 1,741.67}}{\text{Box B}} = \text{D} \quad \boxed{\$ 768.08}$$

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\boxed{\phantom{000000}}_{\text{Box D}} - \boxed{\phantom{000000}}_{\text{Box A}} = \text{E} \quad \boxed{\$ \phantom{000000} .}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\frac{\boxed{\$ 1,741.67}}{\text{Box A}} - \frac{\boxed{\$ 768.08}}{\text{Box D}} = \text{F} \quad \boxed{\$ 973.59}$$

Student's Name Bill Donahue Social Security Number Case Study 4

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees	<u>\$900.00</u>	Board	<u>\$400.00</u>	Other	_____	Total Institutional Charges <b>G</b>	\$ <b>1,900.00</b>
Room	<u>\$600.00</u>	Other	_____	Other	_____		

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C) **H** **55.9%**

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

<b>\$1,900.00</b>	X	<b>55.9%</b>	=	<b>I</b>	\$ <b>1,062.10</b>
Box G		Box H			

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount. **J** \$ **973.59**

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	5. Pell Grant	<u><b>\$973.59</b></u>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	6. FSEOG	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____		

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV to be returned (Box F).

<b>\$973.59</b>	-	<b>\$973.59</b>	=	<b>K</b>	\$ <b>0.00</b>
Box F		Box J			

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	5. Pell Grant	_____	x 50% =	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	6. FSEOG	_____	x 50% =	_____
3. Perkins Loan*	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____		_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*	_____	(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.

## CASE STUDY 5: JOSEANNE CARR

### Calculating the return of Title IV funds for a student attending a four-year private school (semesters) and receiving loans (partially disbursed).

#### *Learning Objectives*

- Calculate the return of Title IV funds for a student who is responsible for returning loan funds.
- Determine how to handle Title IV funds that were not disbursed prior to the student's withdrawal.
- Determine the distinction between the student's withdrawal date and the date the school determined the student withdrew.

#### **SCHOOL PROFILE**

Elite College of the South (ECS) is a two- and four-year private, credit-hour institution.

Academic Year/Program	2 semesters 30 weeks
Period	15 weeks 105 calendar days
Period Start Date	September 9
Period End Date	December 22
5 Consecutive Day Break	No
Taking Attendance Required	Yes
Method for Matching FSEOG	N/A

**STUDENT PROFILE**

Joseanne Carr entered ECS one academic year ago. Charges to her account are as follows:

Tuition and Fees	\$ 5,500.00/15 week semester
Student Account Balance:	\$ 0000.00

School Authorized to Credit Account for Other Charges:	Yes (all charges)
--	-------------------

Joseanne's financial aid package included the following annual awards:

Subsidized Stafford Loan	\$ 970.00
Unsubsidized Stafford Loan	\$ 727.50
PLUS Loan	\$ 5,335.00
ECS Award	\$ 1,000.00

**Discussion**

Upon entering ECS one academic year ago, Joseanne Carr was torn between a four-year program in communications and a two-year program in interior design. After consulting her personal on-line psychic, she chose the program in interior design and decided to live off campus. Amazingly, the psychic must have gotten Joseanne's reading confused with someone else's, as Joseanne is really struggling in her third semester and has decided that she needs some time away. Although she planned to stop by the Financial Aid Office on October 4 to let those kind folks know that she was withdrawing, she was late for an appointment with her manicurist and didn't have the time. Luckily, by October 14, all of Joseanne's professors had contacted you to advise that she had stopped attending classes. You determined that her last date of attendance was October 1 (23 calendar days into the semester). At that point, her charges for the semester were \$5,500.00, and all of her financial aid, except the unsubsidized loan that was projected to be in on October 17, was disbursed.

Using the information provided, complete the worksheet.

**Solution**

Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = October 14

**Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information**

A. Title IV aid disbursed = \$6,305.00

Subsidized Loan	\$ 970.00
PLUS	\$ 5,335.00

B. Aid that was disbursed plus aid that could have been disbursed includes the unsubsidized Stafford loan of \$727.50 that could have been disbursed. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$7,032.50.

## Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

1. Withdrawal date = October 1
  2. Payment period start date = September 9
  3. Payment period end date = December 22
  4. Percentage of payment period completed
    - Number of calendar days completed in payment period = 23 calendar days
    - Number of calendar days in payment period = 105 calendar days
    - $23 \text{ days} \div 105 \text{ days} = .2190$ , rounded to .219, or 21.9%. Percentage of payment period completed = 21.9%.
- C. Item C up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 21.9%.

## Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student

- D.  $21.9\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C)  $\times$  \$7,032.50 (total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$1,540.117, rounded to \$1,540.12. Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = \$1,540.12.

## Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to Be Disbursed or Returned

- E. Because the total Title IV aid earned (item D) is less than the aid disbursed (item A), no post-withdrawal disbursement is due and we proceed to item F. Post-withdrawal disbursement = N/A.
- F. Because the total aid disbursed (item A) is greater than the total aid earned (item D), Title IV aid will need to be returned.  $\$6,305.00$  (item A)  $-$   $\$1,540.12$  (item D) =  $\$4,764.88$ . Total Title IV aid to be returned =  $\$4,764.88$ .

## Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School

- G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment = \$5,500.00.

Tuition and Fees	\$ 5,500.00
------------------	-------------

- H. Subtract % Title IV aid earned (item C) from 100% ( $100\% - 21.9\% = 78.1\%$ ). Percentage of Title IV aid unearned = 78.1%.
- I. First, calculate the amount of unearned institutional charges.  $\$5,500.00$  (institutional charges from item G)  $\times$  78.1% (% Title IV aid unearned from item H) =  $\$4,295.50$  (no rounding needed). Amount of unearned institutional charges =  $\$4,295.50$ .
- J. Then, compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (item F) to unearned institutional charges (item I) and enter the lesser amount for item J.

Item F =	\$ 4,764.88
Item I =	\$ 4,295.50

Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school = \$ 4,295.50.

### Step 6: Return of Funds by the School

Subsidized Loan	\$ 970.00
PLUS Loan	\$ 3,325.50

**Note:** The non-disbursed Unsubsidized Stafford loan of \$727.50 will need to be cancelled.

### Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from Student

- K.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid that the school must return from the total amount of Title IV aid that is to be returned. \$4,764.88 (item F) — \$4,295.50 (item J) = \$469.38. Initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from student = \$469.38.

### Step 8: Return of Funds by the Student

PLUS Loan	\$ 469.38
-----------	-----------

**Note:** Remember, in the case of Parent PLUS loans, the parent—not the student—is responsible for returning the loan funds as per the terms of the promissory note signed.

### Questions and Answers

**Q:** What would the withdrawal date have been if taking attendance were not required at ECS and you had not discovered Joseanne’s withdrawal until the last week of the fall semester?

**A:** Because Joseanne did not begin the withdrawal process or otherwise notify the school of her intent to withdraw, the withdrawal date would have been the *midpoint of the payment period for which Program Assistance was disbursed*. In this case, her professors documented from attendance records that she stopped attending on October 1, before the midpoint of the period. Therefore, attendance at an academically-related event later than the midpoint of the period wouldn’t apply.

**Q:** How do Joseanne’s parents take care of returning the PLUS loan funds of \$469.38? When all is said and done, how much of the original net disbursement of \$5,335.00 will they still owe?

**A:** They simply repay the funds in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. And, they still owe \$2,009.50 ( $\$5,335.00 - \$3,325.50 = \$2,009.50$ ), plus loan origination fees.

**Q:** What is the distinction between “withdrawal date” and “date of the institution’s determination that the student withdrew” in the return of Title IV funds?

**A:** Withdrawal date affects the number of days the student completed and, in turn, the percentage of aid earned as well as the percentage of aid unearned. The date of the institution’s determination that the student withdrew starts the clock with regard to the various time-sensitive requirements to which the institution and student must adhere.

Remember that these dates are not necessarily one and the same.



## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name Joseanne Carr Social Security Number Case Study 5

Date Form Completed     /     /     Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 10/14/

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan		<b>\$ 727.50</b>		
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	<b>\$ 970.00</b>			
3. Perkins Loan				
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	<b>\$5,335.00</b>			
5. Pell Grant				
6. FSEOG				
7. Other Title IV programs*				
				*Do not include FWS.

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ 6,305.00

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ 7,032.50

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

• Withdrawal date 10/1/ Payment period/period of enrollment start date 9/9/ end date 12/22/

• Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that a student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{23} \text{ completed days}}{\boxed{105} \text{ total days}} = \boxed{21.9} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** 21.9%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{21.9\%} \text{ Box C}}{\times} \frac{\boxed{\$ 7,032.50} \text{ Box B}}{=} \text{ **D** } \boxed{\$ 1,540.12}$$

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\boxed{\text{Box D}} - \boxed{\text{Box A}} = \text{ **E** } \boxed{\$ \quad .}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\boxed{\$6,305.00} \text{ Box A} - \boxed{\$1,540.12} \text{ Box D} = \text{ **F** } \boxed{\$ 4,764.88}$$

Student's Name Joseanne Carr Social Security Number Case Study 5

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees	<u>\$5,500.00</u>	Board	_____	Other	_____		
Room	_____	Other	_____	Other	_____		
Total Institutional Charges						<b>G</b>	<b>\$ 5,500.00</b>

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C)	<b>H</b>	<b>78.1%</b>
---	----------	--------------

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

<b>\$5,500.00</b>	X	<b>78.1%</b>	=	<b>I</b>	<b>\$ 4,295.50</b>
Box G		Box H			

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount.	<b>J</b>	<b>\$ 4,295.50</b>
--	----------	--------------------

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	5. Pell Grant	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	<b>\$ 970.00</b>	6. FSEOG	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	<b>\$3,325.50</b>		

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV to be returned (Box F).

<b>\$4,764.88</b>	-	<b>\$4,295.50</b>	=	<b>K</b>	<b>\$ 469.38</b>
Box F		Box J			

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	5. Pell Grant	_____	x 50% =	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	6. FSEOG	_____	x 50% =	_____
3. Perkins Loan*	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____		_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*	<b>\$469.38</b>	(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.



**STUDENT PROFILE**

Ronnie Desmond is a first-time freshman at HCC. Charges to his account are as follows:

Tuition and Fees	\$ 1,000.00/15 week semester
Room and Board	(nonresidential student)
Books and Supplies	\$ 250.00/15 week semester
Student Account Balance:	\$ 0000.00

School Authorized to Credit Account for Other Charges:	Yes (all charges)
---	-------------------

Ronnie's financial aid package includes the following annual awards:

Subsidized Stafford Loan	\$ 557.75 (Net)
Pell Grant	\$ 1,562.50
FSEOG	\$ 1,000.00

**Discussion**

Just recently, Ronnie Desmond and his sister, Mary, ended a short run as hosts of a local radio program. Unsure of what to do with the rest of his life, Ronnie decided to enroll as a first-time freshman at HCC for the spring semester. Along with his tuition and fees, he was charged \$250.00 for books and supplies, which must be purchased from the campus bookstore. Although he had to take out a small student loan for living expenses, he had the full support of his wife. Ronnie did very well—until March 20, when he and Mary got a call from the radio station promising a very lucrative long-term contract and begging them to come back. That same day, Ronnie contacted the Financial Aid Office to advise that he was withdrawing from HCC (68 calendar days into the semester) and to find out what to do next. With the exception of the Stafford loan that had just been certified, all of his financial aid for the semester had been disbursed.

Using the information provided, complete the worksheet.

**Solution**

Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew = March 20

**Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information**

- A. Because HCC uses the fund-specific method of matching FSEOG funds, 100% of Ronnie's FSEOG grant is used in the calculation. Title IV aid disbursed = \$2,562.50.

Pell Grant	\$ 1,562.50
FSEOG	\$ 1,000.00

**B.** Aid that was disbursed plus aid that could have been disbursed includes the subsidized Stafford Loan of \$557.75 that could have been disbursed. Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$3,120.25.

### Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

1. Withdrawal date = March 20
  2. Payment period start date = January 13
  3. Payment period end date = May 5
  4. Percentage of payment period completed
    - Number of calendar days completed in payment period = 68 calendar days
    - Number of calendar days in payment period = 114 calendar days
    - $68 \text{ days} \div 114 \text{ days} = .5964$ , rounded to .596, or 59.6%. Percentage of payment period completed = 59.6%.
- C.** Item C up to and including 60%; otherwise, if greater than 60%, then 100%. Percentage of Title IV aid earned = 59.6%.

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student

**D.**  $59.6\%$  (% of Title IV aid earned from item C)  $\times$  \$3,120.25 (total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed from item B) = \$1,859.669 (rounded to \$1,859.67). Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = \$1,859.67.

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

- E.** Because the total Title IV aid earned (item D) is less than the aid disbursed (item A), no post-withdrawal disbursement is due and we proceed to item F. Post-withdrawal disbursement = N/A.
- F.** Because the total aid disbursed (item A) is greater than the total aid earned (item D), Title IV aid will need to be returned.  $\$2,562.50$  (item A)  $-$   $\$1,859.67$  (item D) =  $\$702.83$ . Title IV aid to be returned =  $\$702.83$ .

### Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School

**G.** Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment = \$1,250.00

Tuition and Fees	\$ 1,000.00
Books and Supplies	\$ 250.00

- H.** Subtract % Title IV aid earned (item C) from 100% ( $100\% - 59.6\% = 40.4\%$ ). Percentage of Title IV aid unearned = 40.4%.
- I.** First, calculate the unearned institutional charges.  $\$1,250.00$  (institutional charges from item G)  $\times$  40.4% (% Title IV aid unearned from item H) =  $\$505.00$  (no rounding needed). Amount of unearned institutional charges =  $\$505.00$ .

- J.** Then, compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (item F) to unearned institutional charges (item I) and enter the lesser amount for item J.

Item F =	\$ 702.83
Item I =	\$ 505.00

Amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the school = \$505.00

### Step 6: Return of Funds by the School

Pell Grant	\$ 505.00
------------	-----------

**Note:** The non-disbursed subsidized loan of \$557.75 would need to be cancelled.

### Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from Student

- K.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid that the school must return from the total amount of Title IV aid that is to be returned. \$702.83 (item F) – \$505.00 (item J) = \$197.83. Initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from student = \$197.83.

### Step 8: Return of Funds by the Student

Initial amount to return multiplied by 50%.  $\$197.83 \times 50\% = \$98.915$  (rounded to 98.92).

Pell Grant	\$ 98.92
------------	----------

### Questions and Answers

**Q:** Had Ronnie's loan been disbursed at the time of withdrawal, would he have had to repay (return) the loan immediately?

**A:** No. Immediate repayment of the loan is not required because it is expected the loan will be repaid according to the terms and conditions of the promissory note the student signed.

**Q:** What happens if Ronnie is unable to repay the portion of the Pell Grant that must be returned?

**A:** Ronnie remains eligible for Title IV aid for up to 45 days from the earlier of the date the school mails him a notification of his obligation or the date the school is required to send him that notification. Ronnie can continue his eligibility by returning the overpayment or by agreeing to a repayment arrangement. Please see pages 2-140 through 2-146 for a complete discussion of a school's notification responsibilities and a student's options.

**Q:** What would the withdrawal date have been if Ronnie had changed his mind and rescinded his notice of withdrawal, and finally decided definitely to withdraw on March 27?

**A:** The withdrawal date used for the calculation of return of Title IV funds would have been the earlier date, March 20. Remember that if the institution allows the student to rescind the official notification of intent to withdraw, and the student subsequently ceases attendance, the rescission is negated and the withdrawal date is the student's original withdrawal date.



## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name Ronnie Desmond Social Security Number Case Study 6

Date Form Completed     /     /     Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew 3 / 20 /

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	<u>\$557.75</u>	_____	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	_____	_____	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____	_____	_____	_____
			<u>\$1,562.50</u>	_____
			<u>\$1,000.00</u>	_____
			_____	_____
			_____	_____

\*Do not include FWS.

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ 2,562.50

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ 3,120.25

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

• Withdrawal date 3 / 20 / Payment period/period of enrollment start date 1 / 13 / end date 5 / 5 /

• Percentage of payment period or period enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that a student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{68} \text{ completed days}}{\boxed{114} \text{ total days}} = \boxed{59.6} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** 59.6%

### Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)

$$\frac{\boxed{59.6\%} \text{ Box C}}{\times} \frac{\boxed{\$3,120.25} \text{ Box B}}{=} \text{ **D** } \frac{\boxed{\$ 1,859.67}}$$

### Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\boxed{\quad\quad\quad} \text{ Box D} - \boxed{\quad\quad\quad} \text{ Box A} = \text{ **E** } \frac{\boxed{\$ \quad\quad\quad}}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\boxed{\$2,562.50} \text{ Box A} - \boxed{\$1,859.67} \text{ Box D} = \text{ **F** } \frac{\boxed{\$ 702.83}}$$

Student's Name Ronnie Desmond Social Security Number Case Study 6

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees	<u>\$1,000.00</u>	Board	_____	Other	_____		
Room	_____	Other	<u>\$250.00</u>	Other	_____		
Total Institutional Charges						<b>G</b>	<b>\$ 1,250.00</b>

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C) **H** **40.4%**

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

<b>\$1,250.00</b>	X	<b>40.4%</b>	=	
Box G		Box H		<b>I</b>
				<b>\$ 505.00</b>

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount. **J** **\$ 505.00**

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	5. Pell Grant	<u>\$505.00</u>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	6. FSEOG	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____		

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV to be returned (Box F).

<b>\$702.83</b>	-	<b>\$505.00</b>	=	
Box F		Box J		<b>K</b>
				<b>\$ 197.83</b>

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	5. Pell Grant	<u>\$197.83</u>	x 50% =	<u>\$98.92</u>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	6. FSEOG	_____	x 50% =	_____
3. Perkins Loan*	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____		_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*	_____	(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.

## CASE STUDY 7: JORDAN AIRE

**Calculating the return to Title IV funds for a student attending a clock-hour school that performs the return to Title IV funds calculations on an enrollment period basis.**

### *Learning Objectives*

Learn to complete Steps 1 – 4 of the worksheet *Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Clock Hour Program*, and be able to:

- determine when a school may make a second or subsequent disbursement of a FFEL or Direct Loan;
- calculate the percentage and amount of Title IV aid earned by a student attending a school that performs the return to Title IV funds calculations on a period of enrollment basis;
- perform a return to Title IV funds calculation using scheduled hours rather actual hours;
- in the calculation, use net loan proceeds rather than the gross loan amount.

#### **SCHOOL PROFILE**

Learn to Earn Training School (LETS) is a proprietary clock-hour institution.

Program	1,500 clock hours 50 weeks
Academic Year / Period of Enrollment	900 clock hours 30 weeks
Academic Year Start Date	January 3
Academic Year End Date	July 28
Five Consecutive Day Break	No
Taking Attendance Required	Yes
Method for Matching FSEOG	Fund-Specific

**STUDENT PROFILE**

Jordan Aire enrolled at LETS for an electronic technology program that runs for 50 weeks and 1500 clock hours. The period of enrollment is the academic year or 900 clock hours (30 weeks). Charges to his account are as follows:

Tuition and Fees	\$	5,000.00 / 30 week academic year
Room and Board		(nonresidential school)
Books and Supplies	\$	500.00 / 30 weeks
School Authorized to Credit Account for Other Charges		Yes (all charges)

Jordan Aire was eligible for the following annual awards:

Pell Grant	\$	1,400.00
Subsidized Stafford Loan	\$	2,625.00

**Discussion**

Jordan's student account was initially credited with \$700.00 in Pell funds and a net Stafford Loan Disbursement of \$1,260. (Though the school is using period of enrollment as the basis for the return to Title IV funds calculation, the Pell and Stafford Loan regulations require that the funds be disbursed in payment periods as defined in 34 CFR 668.4.)

Jordan completes the first half of the academic year (first payment period), attends a portion of the second payment period, and withdraws to go into the Navy. At the point Jordan withdrew, he had completed 500 of the 650 clock hours he was scheduled to complete as of the date he withdrew.

**Solution****Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information**

- A. When Jordan withdrew, he had received the first scheduled disbursements of the Pell Grant and loan, but had not yet received any disbursement for the second half of the period of enrollment. Title IV aid disbursed = \$1,960.00.

Subsidized Loan	\$	1,260.00
Pell Grant	\$	700.00

In order for any of the aid that had not yet been disbursed to be counted as Aid That Could Have Been Disbursed, the student must meet the requirements for a late disbursement in 34 CFR 668.164(g). Since the student's valid ISIR had already been received and the student had completed the payment period for which Pell funds had been disbursed (at least one-half of the academic year), the Pell Grant funds that had not yet been disbursed (\$700.00) are included as Aid That Could Have Been Disbursed.

The student's loan application has been certified and the student has completed the first payment period, so the second disbursement (\$1,260.00) of the loan is included in Aid That Could Have Been Disbursed.

Aid that could have been disbursed = \$700.00 + \$1,260.00 = \$1,960

**B.** Total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed = \$3,920.00.

## Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

Information used to complete Step 2:

- Total clock hours in the period 900
- Number of clock hours Jordan completed 500
- Number of clock hours scheduled to be completed 650

1. Determine the percentage of clock hours completed in the period. Divide the number of clock hours completed by the number of clock hours in the period of enrollment. 500 hours divided by 900 hours = .5555, rounded to .556, or 55.6%. Since this is less than 60%, proceed to calculation 2.
2. Determine the ratio of clock hours completed to clock hours scheduled to be completed. Divide the number of clock hours completed by the clock hours scheduled to be completed. 500 hours divided by 650 hours = .7692, rounded to .769, or 76.9%. Since this percentage is greater than 70% calculate the percent of the period completed (which is also the percent of aid earned) using scheduled hours (rather than completed hours).

**C.** Calculate the percent of the period completed. 650 scheduled hours divided by 900 hours in the period of enrollment = .7222, rounded to .722, or 72.2%. (Note that the concept of a student earning 100% of the Title IV aid if the percentage completed exceeds 60% does not apply if scheduled hours are used.)

## Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by Student

**D.** The amount of Title IV aid earned is equal to the percentage of Title IV aid earned (C) times the total Title IV aid disbursed plus Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the period of enrollment. Amount of Title IV aid earned by student = (72.2% X \$3,920.00) = \$2,830.24.

## Step 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

**E.** The student had been disbursed \$1,960 of the \$2,830.24, so he is owed a post-withdrawal disbursement of \$870.24.

A post-withdrawal disbursement must be made first from any available grant funds. The student had \$700.00 in Pell Grant funds that had not, but could have been disbursed, so the entire \$700.00 in Pell funds must be used to make a post-withdrawal disbursement.

In addition, the student is still owed \$170.24 in a post-withdrawal disbursement. However, the late disbursement rules provide that the student may not receive a late second or subsequent disbursement of a Title IV education loan unless the student has graduated or successfully completed the period of enrollment for which the loan was intended. Therefore, although the second scheduled loan disbursement of \$1,260 was included in the calculation of earned aid, the student cannot receive any of those funds. **Therefore, the actual amount of the student's post-withdrawal disbursement is the \$700 in Pell Grant funds.**

## Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from A Clock Hour Program

Student's Name Jordan Aire Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date Form Completed \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

### STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed		Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____			5. Pell Grant	<b>\$700</b>	<b>\$700</b>
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan <b>\$1,260</b>		<b>\$1,260</b>	6. FSEOG		
3. Perkins Loan _____			7. Other Title IV programs* _____		
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____			*Do not include FWS.		

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A \$ 1,960.00**

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B \$ 3,920.00**

### STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned

C. • Withdrawal date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

- Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed

**Calculation 1** - Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment  $\frac{500}{900} = 55.6\%$

completed hours      total hours

If this percentage is greater than 60%, enter 100% in Box C and proceed to Step 3.

If this percentage is less than or equal to 60%, proceed to Calculation 2.

**Calculation 2** - Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew.  $\frac{500}{650} = 76.9\%$

completed hours      scheduled to complete

If this amount is less than 70%, enter the percentage from Calculation 1 in Box C and proceed to Step 3. If this amount is 70% or greater, determine the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment and enter this amount in Box C (this amount may be greater than 60%).

\*Excused absences do NOT count as completed hours  $\frac{650}{900} = 72.2\%$  **C 72.2 %**

scheduled to complete      total hours

### STEP 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)  $72.2\% \times \$3,920.00 = 2,830.24$  **D \$ 2,830.24**

Box C      Box B

### STEP 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item E. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

Student's Name Jordan Aire Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned: Continued**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\boxed{\$2,830.24} - \boxed{\$1,960.00} = \boxed{\$870.24} \quad \text{E } \$ \quad \text{700.00}$$

Box D                      Box A

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\boxed{\phantom{000000}} - \boxed{\phantom{000000}} = \boxed{\phantom{000000}} \quad \text{F } \$ \quad \phantom{000000}$$

Box A                      Box D

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees \_\_\_\_\_ Board \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Room \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Total Institutional Charges **G** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C)

**H** \_\_\_\_\_ %

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

$$\boxed{\phantom{000000}} \times \boxed{\phantom{000000}} \% = \boxed{\phantom{000000}} \quad \text{I } \$ \quad \phantom{000000}$$

Box G                      Box H

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount.

**J** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____		5. Pell Grant _____	
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____		6. FSEOG _____	
3. Perkins Loan _____		7. Other Title IV programs _____	
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____			

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV aid due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F).

$$\boxed{\phantom{000000}} - \boxed{\phantom{000000}} = \boxed{\phantom{000000}} \quad \text{K } \$ \quad \phantom{000000}$$

Box F                      Box J

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan* _____		5. Pell Grant _____	x 50%=	_____	
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan* _____		6. FSEOG _____	x 50%=	_____	
3. Perkins Loan* _____		7. Other Title IV programs _____			
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS* _____		(x 50% for grant funds)			

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.

## Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet

Student's Name     Jordan Aire     Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

### Amount of Post-Withdrawal Disbursement

A. Amount from Box E of "Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws" Worksheet **A** \$ 700.00

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Credited to Student's Account

B. Total outstanding charges on student's account **B** \$ 0.

C. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited to student's account

- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for tuition, fees, room and board (if student contracts with the institution) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for other current charges + \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for minor prior year charges + \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Credited to Account **C** \$ 0.

D. Student and/or parent authorization to credit account for other current charges or minor prior year charges (if necessary) obtained on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

E. If a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds is credited to account, date of notification to student and/or parent \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Offered to Student/Parent

F. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursement (Box A) – amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited to student's account (Box C) = Total amount to offer to student/parent **F** \$ 700.00

G. Notification sent to student and/or parent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

H.  Response received from student/parent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Response not received

I. Amount accepted **I** \$ 700.00

J. Accepted funds sent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Made From

Pell Grant _____	Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____
FSEOG _____	Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____
Other Title IV programs (grants) _____	Perkins Loan _____
	FFEL/Direct PLUS _____
	Other Title IV programs (loans) _____



### Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from A Clock Hour Program

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date Form Completed \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

**STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information**

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed		Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____	_____	_____	5. Pell Grant _____	_____	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____	_____	_____	6. FSEOG _____	_____	_____
3. Perkins Loan _____	_____	_____	7. Other Title IV programs* _____	_____	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____	_____	_____	<small>*Do not include FWS.</small>		

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment B \$ \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned**

C. • Withdrawal date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

- Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed

**Calculation 1** - Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment  $\frac{\text{completed hours}}{\text{total hours}} = \text{_____ \%}$

If this percentage is greater than 60%, enter 100% in Box C and proceed to Step 3.

If this percentage is less than or equal to 60%, proceed to Calculation 2.

**Calculation 2** - Determine the clock hours completed\* in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew.  $\frac{\text{completed hours}}{\text{scheduled to complete}} = \text{_____ \%}$

If this amount is less than 70%, enter the percentage from Calculation 1 in Box C and proceed to Step 3. If this amount is 70% or greater, determine the clock hours scheduled to be completed as of the date the student withdrew divided by the total clock hours in the payment period or period of enrollment and enter this amount in Box C (this amount may be greater than 60%).

\*Excused absences do NOT count as completed hours.  $\frac{\text{scheduled to complete}}{\text{total hours}} = \text{_____ \%}$  C \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ %

**STEP 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student**

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B)  $\frac{\text{Box C}}{\%} \times \frac{\text{Box B}}{\%} = \text{_____}$  D \$ \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned**

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item E. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned: Continued**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box D}} - \boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box A}} = \mathbf{E} \ \$ \boxed{\phantom{000}} \ .$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box A}} - \boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box D}} = \mathbf{F} \ \$ \boxed{\phantom{000}} \ .$$

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees \_\_\_\_\_ Board \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Room \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Total Institutional Charges **G** \$                      .

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C)

**H**                      . %

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).

$$\boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box G}} \times \boxed{\phantom{00}}_{\text{Box H}} \% = \mathbf{I} \ \$ \boxed{\phantom{000}} \ .$$

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount.

**J** \$                      .

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan		5. Pell Grant	
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan		6. FSEOG	
3. Perkins Loan		7. Other Title IV programs	
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS			

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV aid due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F).

$$\boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box F}} - \boxed{\phantom{000}}_{\text{Box J}} = \mathbf{K} \ \$ \boxed{\phantom{000}} \ .$$

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

		Initial Amount to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*		5. Pell Grant		
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*		6. FSEOG		
3. Perkins Loan*		7. Other Title IV programs		
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*		(x 50% for grant funds)		

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.



### Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws from a Credit Hour Program

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date Form Completed \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ Date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Period used for calculation (check one)  payment period  period of enrollment

Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). Round to three decimal places when calculating percentages. For example, .4486 would be .449, or 44.9%.

**STEP 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information**

	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed		Amount Disbursed	Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____			5. Pell Grant _____		
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan _____			6. FSEOG _____		
3. Perkins Loan _____			7. Other Title IV programs* _____		
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS _____			<small>*Do not include FWS.</small>		

A. Total Title IV aid disbursed (NOT aid that could have been disbursed) for the payment period or period of enrollment **A** \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

B. Total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment **B** \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

**STEP 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned**

C. • If school is not required to take attendance and student withdrew without notification, enter 50% in Box C and proceed to Step 3 OR school may enter a last date of attendance at an academically-related activity for "withdrawal date" and proceed from there.

• Withdrawal date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ Payment period/period of enrollment start date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ end date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

• Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed

Determine the calendar days completed in the payment period or period of enrollment divided by the total calendar days in the payment period or period of enrollment (exclude scheduled breaks of 5 days or more AND days that the student was on approved leaves of absence).

$$\frac{\boxed{\text{completed days}}}{\boxed{\text{total days}}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \%$$

If this amount is less than or equal to 60%, enter this amount in Box C. If this amount is greater than 60% (with or without rounding), enter 100% in Box C.

**C** \_\_\_\_\_ . %

**STEP 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student**

D. Percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box C) x the total of Title IV aid disbursed plus the Title IV aid that could have been disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box B) **D** \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

$$\frac{\boxed{\text{Box C}}}{\%} \times \frac{\boxed{\text{Box B}}}{\text{}} = \text{_____}$$

**STEP 4: Total Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned**

If the amount in Box D is greater than the amount in Box A, go to item E. If the amount in Box A is greater than the amount in Box D, go to item F. **If the amounts in Boxes A and D are equal, STOP. No further action is necessary.**

E. **Post-withdrawal disbursement.** Subtract Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A) from the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement due. Stop here and go to the post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet.

$$\frac{\boxed{\text{Box D}}}{\text{}} - \frac{\boxed{\text{Box A}}}{\text{}} = \text{_____}$$

F. **Title IV aid to be returned.** Subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned (Box D) from Title IV aid disbursed for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box A). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.

$$\frac{\boxed{\text{Box A}}}{\text{}} - \frac{\boxed{\text{Box D}}}{\text{}} = \text{_____}$$

12/29/99

**Student's Name** \_\_\_\_\_ **Social Security Number** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEP 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the SCHOOL**

G. Institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment

Tuition and Fees \_\_\_\_\_ Board \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Room \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Total Institutional Charges **G** \$           .          

H. Percentage of Title IV aid unearned (100% - Box C) **H**           .           %

I. Multiply institutional charges for the payment period or period of enrollment (Box G) times the percentage of Title IV aid unearned (Box H).  
 $\text{Box G} \times \text{Box H} \% =$  **I** \$           .          

J. Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F) to Box I and enter the lesser amount. **J** \$           .          

**STEP 6: Return of Funds by the SCHOOL**

The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box J) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.

	Amount for School to Return		Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	5. Pell Grant	_____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____	6. FSEOG	_____
3. Perkins Loan	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____		

**STEP 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the STUDENT**

K. Subtract the amount of Title IV aid due from the school (Box J) from the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box F).  
 $\text{Box F} - \text{Box J} =$  **K** \$           .          

**STEP 8: Return of Funds by the STUDENT**

The student (or parent for a PLUS loan) must return unearned aid for which the student is responsible (Box K) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source, after subtracting the amount the school will return. Amounts to be returned to grants are reduced by 50%.

	Amount for Student to Return		Amount for Student to Return
1. Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	5. Pell Grant	_____ x 50% = _____
2. Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan*	_____	6. FSEOG	_____ x 50% = _____
3. Perkins Loan*	_____	7. Other Title IV programs	_____
4. FFEL/Direct PLUS*	_____	(x 50% for grant funds)	

\*Loan amounts are returned in accordance with the terms of the promissory note. No further action is required other than notification to the holder of the loan of the student's withdrawal date.

## Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Tracking Sheet

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number \_\_\_\_\_

### Amount of Post-Withdrawal Disbursement

A. Amount from Box E of "Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws" Worksheet **A** \$ .

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Credited to Student's Account

B. Total outstanding charges on student's account **B** \$ .

C. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited to student's account

• Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for tuition, fees, room and board (if student contracts with the institution) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

• Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for other current charges + \$ \_\_\_\_\_

• Amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited for minor prior year charges + \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Credited to Account **C** \$ .

D. Student and/or parent authorization to credit account for other current charges or minor prior year charges (if necessary) obtained on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

E. If a post-withdrawal disbursement of loan funds is credited to account, date of notification to student and/or parent \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Offered to Student/Parent

F. Total amount of post-withdrawal disbursement (Box A) – amount of post-withdrawal disbursement credited to student's account (Box C) = Total amount to offer to student/parent **F** \$ .

G. Notification sent to student and/or parent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

H.  Response received from student/parent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Response not received

I. Amount accepted **I** \$ .

J. Accepted funds sent on \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

### Post-Withdrawal Disbursement Made From

Pell Grant	_____	Subsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____
FSEOG	_____	Unsubsidized FFEL/Direct Stafford Loan	_____
Other Title IV programs (grants)	_____	Perkins Loan	_____
		FFEL/Direct PLUS	_____
		Other Title IV programs (loans)	_____

12/29/99

# Student Withdrawal/Overpayment Referral to ED/FSA Collections

## Student Information

Name (Last, First, MI):

Address:

Telephone Numbers:

Social Security Number:

Date of Birth:

Student's Pell Origination ID:

## Parent/Spouse Information

Name (Last, First, MI):

Address:

Telephone Numbers:

## School Information

Name of Contact:

Telephone Numbers:

School's Pell Identification Number (for 2002-03 all schools must continue to enter this number):

## Disbursements and Repayments

	Federal Pell	Federal SEOG
Award year of overpayment:		
Grant funds applied to institutional charges:		
Grant funds disbursed to student:		
Total Grant Disbursement:		
Dates of disbursement <b>(must match NSLDS overpayment record):</b>		
Date overpayment notice was required to be mailed:		
Amount of grant for student to return (50% of initial calculation):		
Total grant amount repaid by student to school:		
Date of last payment to school, if any:		
Total being referred for collection:		*

If using individual or aggregate matching, report federal share only. Otherwise report total FSEOG. \*

**SEND INFORMATION TO** ➤ Student Loan Processing Center-Overpayments  
P.O. Box 4157  
Greenville, TX 75403

**(903) 408-4634** ⏪ **FAX**

## Return of Title IV Funds Requirements and Deadlines

Party Responsible	Requirement	Deadline
School	<b>Determining withdrawal date</b> for student who withdraws without providing notification	30 days after the end of the earlier of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payment or enrollment period</li> <li>• Academic year in which student withdrew</li> <li>• Educational program from which student withdrew</li> </ul>
School	<b>Return of unearned Title IV funds</b>	As soon as possible, but no later than 30 days after date school determined student withdrew
School	<b>Post-withdrawal disbursement to student's account for:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outstanding current (allowable) charges (e.g., tuition and fees, room and board, etc.)</li> <li>• Minor (under \$100) prior year charges that the school has authorization to retain</li> </ul>	Within 90 days of date school determined student withdrew, in accordance with requirements for disbursing Title IV funds 34 CFR 668.164
School	<b>Written notification providing student (or parent) opportunity to cancel all/part of loan</b> , for post-withdrawal disbursements of loan funds (Perkins, FFEL, Direct Loan, or PLUS) to student's account	Within 30 days of disbursement of loan funds, in accordance with requirements for notifications and authorizations 34 CFR 668.165
School	<b>Written notification of student's eligibility for post-withdrawal disbursement in excess of outstanding current (educationally-related) charges</b>	Within 30 days of date school determined student withdrew
Student (or parent)	<b>Submit response instructing school to make post-withdrawal disbursement</b>	Within 14 days of date school sent notification
School	<b>Post-withdrawal disbursement to student</b> for earned Title IV funds in excess of outstanding current (educationally-related) charges	Within 90 days of date school determined student withdrew
School	<b>Notification to student (or parent) of outcome of late request for a post-withdrawal disbursement to student</b> (request received by school after the 14-day period and school chooses not to make disbursement)	Not specified
School	<b>Notification to student of grant overpayment</b>	Within 30 days of date school determined student withdrew
School	<b>Referral of student to ED Collections</b> , if student does not pay overpayment in full, does not enter into repayment agreement, or fails to meet terms of repayment agreement	Not specified

## Return of Title IV Funds Requirements for Notification

Party Responsible	Notification	Requirements
School	<b>Report of student to NSLDS</b> if student does not pay overpayment in full, does not enter into repayment agreement, or fails to meet terms of repayment agreement	No later than 45 days from the date student is notified of overpayment
School	<b>Consumer Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• School's withdrawal policy</li> <li>• School's refund policy</li> <li>• Office(s) designated to receive official notifications of intent to withdraw</li> <li>• Requirements regarding return of Title IV funds.</li> </ul>
School	<b>Written notification of student's eligibility for post-withdrawal disbursement of funds in excess of outstanding current educationally related charges</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify type and amount of Title IV funds that make up post-withdrawal disbursement not credited to student's account</li> <li>• Explain that student or parent may accept all or part of disbursement</li> <li>• Advise student or parent that no post-withdrawal disbursement will be made unless school receives response within 14 days of date school sent notice</li> </ul>
School	<b>Response (written or electronic) to late request for post-withdrawal disbursement (that school chooses not to make)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome of request</li> </ul>
School	<b>Repayment Agreement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Terms permitting student to repay overpayment while maintaining eligibility for Title IV funds</li> <li>• Repayment in full within 2 years of date school determined student withdrew</li> </ul>

## Withdrawal Dates for a School That Is Not Required to Take Attendance

Withdrawal Type	Circumstance	Student's Withdrawal Date <sup>1</sup>	Date of the Institution's Determination that the Student has Withdrawn <sup>2</sup>
<b>Official Notification</b>	<p>The student begins the school's withdrawal process, or</p> <p>The student otherwise provides official notification to the school of intent to withdraw.</p>	<p>The date the student begins the school's withdrawal process, or</p> <p>The date that the student otherwise provides the notification.</p> <p>(If both circumstances occur, use the earlier withdrawal date.)</p>	The date the student provides official notification or begins the withdrawal process, whichever is later.
<b>Official Notification Not Provided</b>	<p>Official notification not provided by the student because of circumstances beyond the student's control.</p> <p>All other instances where student withdraws without providing official notification.</p>	<p>The date that the school determines is related to the circumstance beyond the student's control.</p> <p>The midpoint of the payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable.</p>	The date that the school becomes aware that the student has ceased attendance.
<b>Leave of Absence Related</b>	<p>The student does not return from an approved leave of absence, or</p> <p>The student takes an unapproved leave of absence.</p>	The date that the student began the leave of absence.	The earliest of the dates of the end of the leave of absence or the date the student notifies the school he or she will not be returning to that school. (In the case of an unapproved absence, the date that the student began the leave of absence.)
<b>Withdrawal After Rescission of Official Notification</b>	The student withdraws after rescinding a previous official notification of withdrawal.	The student's original withdrawal date from the previous official notification.	The date the school becomes aware that the student did not, or will not, complete the program period or period of enrollment.

<sup>1</sup> In place of the dates listed, a school may always use as a student's withdrawal date the student's last date of attendance at an academically-related activity, if the school documents that the activity is academically related and that the student attended the activity.

<sup>2</sup> For a student who withdraws without providing notification to the school, the school must determine the withdrawal date no later than 30 days after the end of the earlier of the (1) payment period or period of enrollment (as appropriate), (2) academic year, or (3) educational program.



*This chapter describes the requirements for the consumer information that a school must provide to students, the Department, and others.*

In addition to the disclosure of general information required under the consumer information regulations, there are specific disclosure requirements with which schools must comply.

Those disclosure requirements include:

**Student Right-To-Know and the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act (Campus Security/Clery Act):**

- The Clery (Campus Security) Act, Annual Security Report, Institutional Security Policies and Crime Statistics;
- The Student Right-to-Know Act, information on Graduation, Completion, and Transfer-Out Rates; and
- Report on Graduation, Completion, and Transfer-Out Rates for Student Athletes
- **Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act (Report on Athletic Program Participation Rates and Financial Support Data)**

Schools that participate in the campus-based programs must also comply with disclosure requirements for drug and alcohol abuse prevention. Although some of these disclosure requirements contain common elements, each disclosure is required separately (see the chart *School Disclosure Requirements* on the next page).

As part of the continuing effort to reduce the number of defaulted federal student loans, it is important to provide students with information necessary for choosing an appropriate academic program and for fully understanding the responsibility of loan repayment. This chapter briefly addresses required loan counseling, but the loan counseling requirements are covered in detail in *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans* and *Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs*.

## Consumer information cites

34 CFR 668.41, 668.42, 668.43, 668.44, 668.45, 668.46, 668.47, & 668.48

## General information includes

Financial assistance information pursuant to 34 CFR 668.42, and  
Institutional information pursuant to 34 CFR 668.43

## Civil penalty

In addition to limiting, suspending, or terminating the participation of any school that fails to comply with the consumer information requirements, the Department may impose civil fines of up to \$27,500 for each violation.

## Civil penalty cite

20 U.S.C. §1094(c)(3)(B)

This chapter also includes a summary of the effects of misrepresentation of institutional information on a school's FSA participation.

In some cases a school is only required to make information available upon request, while in others the school must directly distribute the required information.

---

## School Disclosure Requirements

---

### *Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act of 1990*

Campus Security Final Regulations published April 29, 1994; effective July 1, 1994; Technical Corrections published June 30, 1995; Final Regulations revised and published Nov. 1, 1999; effective July 1, 2000. **REQUIRES:** Disclosure of data on crimes committed on and off campus and campus safety policies and procedures (34 CFR 668.46).

Student Right-to-Know Final Regulations published December 1, 1995; effective July 1, 1996; Final Regulations revised and published Nov. 1, 1999; effective July 1, 2000. **REQUIRES:** Disclosure of graduation or completion rates and (transfer-out rates for some schools) for:

- 1) the general population of full-time, first-time degree or certificate-seeking, undergraduate students (34 CFR 668.45), and
- 2) students who receive athletically-related student aid, broken down by race and gender within sports (34 CFR 668.48).

### *Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act*

Final Regulations published November 29, 1995; effective July 1, 1996; updated Final Regulations revised and published November 1, 1999; effective July 1, 2000. **REQUIRES:** Disclosure of data on participation rates and financing of men's and women's sports in intercollegiate athletic programs at coeducational schools.

**ALSO REQUIRED:** Data on revenues, total expenses, and operating expenses of intercollegiate athletic programs. This provision was formerly found in the Program Participation Agreement section of the law and was implemented in final regulations effective July 1, 1994. The Amendments of 1998 moved the provision to the EADA section of the law (34 CFR 668.47).

Each year a school must provide to enrolled students a list of the information it must disseminate under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, and the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and the procedures for obtaining the information. **Schools must provide this notice through a one-on-one distribution.** For this requirement, a general announcement whether in writing or electronically, is not sufficient.

## BASIC CONSUMER INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart D of the General Provisions lists basic information about the school and about financial aid that must be available to enrolled and prospective students. If necessary, these materials must be prepared by the school. However, much of the required information may already be available in brochures and handouts routinely disseminated by the school or in federal publications such as *The Student Guide*. You can find a chart summarizing a school's consumer information disclosure responsibilities at the end of this chapter.

**Note:** Schools should not confuse the requirements and methodologies for providing information to students and other consumers with the requirement for reporting similar information to the Department.

### *Financial aid information*

At a minimum, the following information must be provided about financial assistance available at a school:

- the need-based and non-need-based federal financial aid that is available to students;
- the need-based and non-need-based state and local aid programs, school aid programs, and other private aid programs that are available;
- how students apply for aid and how eligibility is determined;
- how the school distributes aid among students;
- the rights and responsibilities of students receiving aid;
- how and when financial aid will be disbursed;
- the terms and conditions of any employment that is part of the financial aid package;
- the terms of, the schedules for, and the necessity of loan repayment and required loan exit counseling; and
- the criteria for measuring satisfactory academic progress, and how a student who has failed to maintain satisfactory progress may reestablish eligibility for federal financial aid.

### *General information about the school*

The school must provide the following minimum information about itself:

- the names of associations, agencies, and/or governmental bodies that accredit, approve, or license the school and its programs, and the procedures by which a student may receive a copy for review of the school's accreditation, licensure, or approval;

---

**Financial assistance  
information cite**

34 CFR 668.42

---

**General information cite**

34 CFR 668.43

- special facilities and services available to disabled students;
- the costs of attending the school (tuition and fees, books and supplies, room and board, and applicable transportation costs, such as commuting) and any additional costs of the program in which the student is enrolled or has expressed an interest;
- a statement of the requirements for the return of FSA program funds when a student withdraws from school, information about any refund policy with which the school must comply, and the requirements for officially withdrawing from the school. (For more information about the return of Title IV aid, see chapter 6.)
- the degree programs, training, and other education offered;
- the availability of a GED program, if the school admits students who do not have a high school diploma or equivalent;
- the instructional, laboratory, and other physical plant facilities associated with the academic programs;
- a list of the faculty and other instructional personnel;
- whom to contact for information on student financial assistance and whom for general institutional issues;
- that a student may be eligible for FSA program funds for attending a study abroad program that is approved for credit by the home school; and
- the terms and conditions under which students receiving federal education loans may obtain deferments while serving (a) in the Peace Corps; (b) under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act; and (c) as a volunteer for a tax-exempt organization of demonstrated effectiveness in the field of community service; and
- information regarding the availability of FSA program funds for study abroad programs.

The school must have someone available during normal operating hours to help persons obtain consumer information. One full-time employee or several persons may be assigned so that someone is always available (with reasonable notice) to assist enrolled or prospective students and their families. Existing personnel may satisfy this requirement. A school may request a waiver of this requirement if it can demonstrate that a waiver is appropriate. A school should contact Case Management and Oversight for more information. (You can find a chart containing contact information for the Case Management division at the end of chapter 11.)

## CONSUMER INFORMATION FROM THE DEPARTMENT

The Department is required to make available to schools, lenders, and secondary schools descriptions of the FSA programs in order to assist students in gaining information through institutional sources, and to assist schools in carrying out the FSA program requirements. The Department does this through a variety of informational sources such as *The Student Guide*, this *Handbook*, and the Department's Web page

**[www.ifap.ed.gov](http://www.ifap.ed.gov)**

The Department, to the extent possible, will also do the following:

- compile and disseminate information describing state and other prepaid tuition and savings programs;
- make clear that linking to a database is not an endorsement of the database, update its Internet site to include direct links to databases with information on public and private financial assistance programs that are accessible without charge;
- provide additional direct links to resources from which students may obtain information about fraudulent and deceptive financial aid practices; and
- make a reasonable effort to verify that linked databases do not contain fraudulent information.

This information is available at

**[www.students.gov](http://www.students.gov)**

## STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW DISCLOSURES

Student Right-to-Know disclosures must be made by July 1 of each year.

The Student Right-to-Know Act requires schools to disclose:

1. Completion or graduation rates and, if applicable, transfer-out rates for a specific cohort of the general student body. This cohort is of certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time, first-time undergraduate students.
2. Completion or graduation rates and, if applicable, transfer-out rates of students receiving athletically-related student aid, if the institution offers athletic aid. The institution must provide student athlete graduation rate information to

---

### Consumer information from the Department

Sec. 485

---

### Student right-to-know cite

Sec. 485(a)

34 CFR 668.45

potential student athletes, their parents, and their high school coaches and guidance counselors upon making an offer of athletic aid.

Schools must make available no later than July 1, 2003, the rates for the cohort for which the 150% of the normal time for completion elapsed between September 1, 2001 and August 31, 2002.

**A school such as a community college is required to calculate and disclose its transfer-out rates only if it determines that its mission includes providing substantial preparation for its students to enroll in another eligible school (such as an eligible four-year institution).**

In addition to calculating the completion or graduation rates described above, a school **may, but is not required** to calculate:

1. A completion or graduation rate for students who transfer into the school;
2. A completion or graduation rate and transfer-out rate for the students described as *exclusions* to the requirements in this section.

Schools may exclude from all cohorts students who:

- have left school to serve in the armed forces,
  - have left school to serve on official church missions,
  - have left school to serve with a foreign aid service of the federal government, such as the Peace Corps,
  - are totally and permanently disabled; or
  - are deceased.
3. A transfer-out rate (required only if preparing students for transfer is part of the schools stated or implied mission).

### ***Determining the cohort for completion or graduation and transfer-out rates***

---

#### **Determining rate cite**

34 CFR 668.45

To calculate completion or graduation and transfer-out rates, a school must identify a group of students each year (a cohort) and review the performance of that cohort over time to determine the percentage of those students who complete their programs or transfer out of the school. The same *snapshot* approach is used to determine rates for both the general student body cohort and those rates related to athletically-related student aid. The regulations that specify the cohort a school must establish. A school's cohort is based on the programs the school offers.

## Standard-term schools

A school that offers most of its programs based on standard terms (semesters, trimesters, quarters) must use a fall cohort for these calculations. That is, the school must count all first-time freshmen who are certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time undergraduate students who enter the school during the fall term. For a fall cohort, a student has entered the school if he or she enrolled for the fall term (or during the summer immediately preceding the fall term in which the student enrolled full time) and is still enrolled as of October 15, the end of the school's drop-add period for the fall term, or another official reporting date (in the fall) on which a school must report fall enrollment data to either the state, its board of trustees or governing board, or another external governing body.

## Nonstandard term or nonterm schools

A school that does not offer most of its programs based on standard terms must count all first-time students who are certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time undergraduate students who enter the school between September 1 of one year and August 31 of the following year. For programs less than or equal to one academic year in length, schools should include in the cohort only students who are enrolled for at least 15 days. For programs longer than one academic year, schools should include in the cohort only students who are enrolled for at least 30 days.

Schools may not include students who transfer into the school from another school as entering students for purposes of these calculations. However, if a school chooses, it may calculate as a separate supplemental rate, a completion rate for students who transfer into the school.

## Definitions

The definitions of certificate- or degree-seeking students, first-time freshman students, and undergraduate students were adopted from the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) Graduation Rate Survey (GRS).

*Certificate- or degree-seeking student:* a student enrolled in a course for credit who is recognized by the school as seeking a degree or certificate.

*First-time undergraduate student:* an entering undergraduate who has never attended an institution of higher education. Includes a student enrolled in the fall term who attended a postsecondary institution for the first time in the prior summer term, and a student who entered with advanced standing (college credit earned before graduation from high school). Does not include a student whose first enrollment was during a summer term that did not immediately precede the student's first full-time fall enrollment.

*Undergraduate students:* students enrolled in a bachelor's degree program, an associate's degree program, or a vocational or technical program below the baccalaureate level.

Schools must use the FSA definition of a *full-time student* that is found in the Student Assistance General Provisions regulations (see *Volume 1 — Student Eligibility*).

## Waivers

---

### Waivers cite

34 CFR 668.45

The regulations provide for a waiver of completion or graduation rate and transfer-out rate calculations for the general student body cohort and for athletic data for any school that is a member of an athletic association or conference that has voluntarily published (or will publish) completion or graduation data that the Department determines are substantially comparable to the data required by the regulations.

The NCAA may distribute graduation rate information to all secondary schools in the United States to satisfy the distribution requirements for prospective student athletes' guidance counselors and coaches. This does not relieve the school of its obligation to provide the information to the prospective student athletes and their parents.

The Department will continue to work with interested agencies to help them develop standards that meet these requirements. If in the future the Department determines that another agency's requirements meet the standards of the Student Right-to-Know Act, the Department will inform schools that those rates may be used to satisfy the Student Right-to-Know requirements.

## Reporting information on completion or graduation rates for the general student body cohort

The requirements for disclosing this information have been broken down into four steps: (1) determining the cohort, (2) calculating the rates, (3) disclosing the rates, and (4) reporting the rates to the Department via the *Graduation Rate Survey*

### Step 1: Determining the cohort

Schools must determine the cohort as described under *Determining the Cohort for Completion or Graduation and Transfer-Out Rates* to identify students in such a way that it can take a snapshot of those same students at a later time.

### Step 2: Calculating the rates

Once a school has identified a cohort, it must determine how many of those students graduated or completed their program and, if applicable, how many transferred out of their program when 150% of the normal time for completion of each program has elapsed for all of the students in the cohort.

## Normal time

Normal time is the amount of time necessary for a student to complete all requirements for a degree or certificate according to the school's catalog. This is typically

- four years (eight semesters or trimesters, or 12 quarters, excluding summer terms) for a bachelor's degree in a standard term-based school,
- two years (four semesters or trimesters, or six quarters, excluding summer terms) for an associate degree in a standard term-based school, and
- the scheduled times for certificate programs.

The following formula is used to calculate a completion rate for the general student body cohort:

---

Number of students in cohort who completed their program within 150% of normal time for completion

---

Number of students in cohort (minus permitted exclusions)

---

## Completer/Graduate

A student is counted as a completer or graduate if

- the student completed his or her program within 150% of the normal time for completion of the program, or
- the student has completed a transfer preparatory program within 150% of the normal time for completion of that program.

## Transfer preparatory program

At least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree and qualifies a student for admission into the third year of a bachelor's degree program.

---

**Preparatory program cite**

34 CFR 668.8(b)(1)(ii)

## Transfer-out rate

The following formula is used to calculate a transfer-out rate for the general student body cohort:

---

Number of students in cohort who transferred out of their program\* within 150% of normal time for completion

---

Number of students in cohort (minus permitted exclusions)

---

\*to another eligible institution

### Definition of a transfer-out student

A student is counted as a transfer-out student if, within 150% of the normal time for completion of the program, the student has transferred out of the program and enrolled in any program of another eligible institution for which the prior program provides substantial preparation. A school is required to report only on those students that the school knows have transferred to another school. A school must document that the student actually transferred.

### Step 3: Disclosing the rates

The information on completion, graduation rates and, if applicable, transfer-out rates must be disclosed by the July 1 immediately following the 12-month period ending August 31 during which the expiration of 150% of normal time took place for the group of students on which the school bases its completion and transfer-out rate calculation. The report must be completed and submitted to the Department by the GRS deadline.

Schools must disseminate the information on completion or graduation and, if applicable, transfer-out rates to enrolled and prospective students upon request, through appropriate publications, mailings, or electronic media (for example, school catalogs or admissions literature). Schools are strongly encouraged to provide this information to other interested parties, such as guidance counselors, upon request.

### Reporting information on completion or graduation rates for student athletes

Schools that participate in an FSA program and offer athletically-related student aid must provide information on completion or graduation rates, transfer-out rates, if applicable, and other statistics for students who receive athletically-related student aid to potential student athletes, and to their parents, high school coach, and guidance counselors.

The definition of athletically-related student aid used here is the same definition that is used for the Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act (EADA) disclosure requirements (see the discussion under *Equity in Athletics Disclosure* later in this chapter). The definitions of certificate- or degree-seeking student, first-time undergraduate student, undergraduate students, and normal time are the same as those used for the calculation of completion or graduation and transfer-out rates for a school's general student body cohort (discussed above).

### Step 1: Determining the cohort

A school must determine the cohort as described under *Determining the Cohort for Completion or Graduation and Transfer-Out Rates*.

---

#### Reporting cite

34 CFR 668.48

---

#### Reporting to parents

In cases of separation or divorce, if it is difficult to locate both parents, it is acceptable to provide the required information solely to the parent who acts as the student's guardian.

## Step 2: Calculating the rates for completion or graduation for student athletes

Schools that provide athletically-related student aid must report three completion rates and three transfer-out rates (if applicable):

- by race and gender — a completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, a transfer-out rate for the general student body;
- a completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, a transfer-out rate for the members of the cohort who received athletically-related student aid (this rate is calculated in the same manner as the rates for the general student body, but must be broken down by race and gender within each sport); and
- the *four-year average* completion or graduation rate and, if applicable, the average transfer-out rate for the four most recent completing classes of the cohort categorized by race and gender for the general student population, and for race and gender within each sport. (A school that doesn't have data for four years should report an average completion rate for all the years for which it had data.)

Information that is required to be reported by sport must be broken down into the following categories:

- basketball,
- football,
- baseball,
- cross-country and track combined, and
- all other sports combined.

In addition to the completion rates and transfer-out rates, schools must report

- the number of students, categorized by race and gender, who attended the school during the year prior to the submission of the report, and
- within each sport — the number of those attendees who received athletically-related student aid, categorized by race and gender.

A school may exclude from the athletic cohort the student exceptions specified under *Student Right-to-Know Disclosures*.

## **EXAMPLE: Determining completion or graduation and transfer-out rates for the general student body**

### **Step 1: Determining the cohort**

Tower of London College (TLC) has both two-year and four-year degree programs. It operates on a semester basis, so it used a fall cohort.

During its 1997 fall semester, TLC had enrolled 1,000 full-time first-year freshmen in degree programs. It tagged those students as its 1997 cohort.

### **Step 2: Calculating the rates**

In September of 2003 (after the 150% of normal time for completion of the four-year program elapsed), TLC searched its records to see how many of the 1,000 students in the cohort had completed a two-year degree as of August 31, 2000 (when 150% of normal time for completion of the two-year program elapsed). It found that 250 students had completed such a degree. It noted both the number and identity of those students. TLC noted the identity of the students so that it would be able to determine if any of the 250 students also obtained a four-year degree and must be treated as duplicates (see below).

It also found that 35 students from the cohort received a two-year degree between September 1, 2001 and August 31, 2004. TLC was unable to count these students as completors for Student Right-to-Know purposes, as they had completed the program after more than 150% of normal time for completion had elapsed; however, TLC chose to use this data as supplemental information.

Since TLC's mission includes substantial preparation for its students to enroll in another eligible institution, it also determined the number of transfer-out students in the two-year program by ascertaining the number of students in the cohort for which it had documents showing that the student had transferred to, and begun classes at, another eligible school. It found that it had documentation on 50 such students.

On August 31, 2003, 150% of the normal time for completion of the four-year program elapsed. In September of 2003, TLC determined how many of the 1,000 students had received a four-year degree as of August 31, 2003. It found that 450 students had done so.

Because TLC had identified the completors of the two-year program, it was able to determine that 10 of the students it had counted as two-year completors had also received a four-year degree. TLC is not permitted to count these students as completors twice, so instead it

*Example Continued*

deducted the number from the number of two-year degree program completors (it could also have deducted them from the number of four-year completors had it so chosen).

TLC surveyed its records to determine the number of students from the cohort in the four-year program that it could document as having transferred as of August 31, 2003. It found 65 students had done so.

To determine if any of the students could be excluded from the cohort, TLC searched its records for documentation. The records showed that a total of 15 students in the original cohort had left the institution for the express purpose of joining a church mission, the armed forces, or a foreign aid program sponsored by the federal government, or had died or become totally and permanently disabled.

TLC calculated its completion rate and transfer-out rate as follows:

$$\checkmark \quad 450 \text{ four-year program completors} + (250 \text{ two-year program completors} - 10 \text{ duplicates}) = 690 \text{ completors}$$

$$\checkmark \quad 1,000 \text{ students in cohort} - 15 \text{ permitted exclusions} = 985$$

$$\checkmark \quad \text{Completion rate} = 690 \div 985 = 70\%$$

$$\checkmark \quad \text{Transfers} = 65 \text{ four-year program transfers} + 50 \text{ two-year transfers} = 115$$

$$\checkmark \quad \text{Transfer-out rate} = 115 \div 985 = 11.7\%$$

**Step 3: Disclosing the rates**

On July 1, 2004 (the July 1 following the expiration of 150% of normal time for the entire cohort), TLC published its graduation/completion rate and its transfer-out rate for the students who had entered in the fall of 1997.

TLC decided to provide separate, supplemental information regarding the completion and retention rates of its part-time students because it has a large part-time-student population. It also provided separate, supplemental information on the number of students who completed the two-year program after four years and after five years. It could have also provided separate, supplemental information on students who transferred into the school from another school had it so wished.

### Step 3: Disclosing the rates for student athletes

---

#### GRS Deadline

Also applies to schools that don't offer athletically-related student aid.

The report must be completed and submitted to the Department by the Graduation Rate Survey (GRS) deadline. A school must also provide the report to each prospective student athlete and his or her parents, coaches, and counselor when an offer of athletically-related student aid is made to the prospective student athlete.

Schools are not required to provide completion rate information for students who entered before the 1996-97 academic year. However, if a school has data on students entering prior to the 1996-97 academic year (as the result of NCAA requirements, for example), the school should report these data in the four-year averages.

Schools that are not yet reporting completion or graduation rates or, if applicable, transfer-out rates because they do not have the necessary data must still disclose the additional data regarding the number of students who attended the previous year, categorized by race and gender, and the number who attended the previous year and who received athletically-related student aid, categorized by race and gender within each sport.

There is a *de minimus* exception to the disclosure requirements for the completion or graduation rates or, if applicable, the transfer-out rates of student athletes. Schools with five or fewer student athletes need not disclose their rates.

### Supplemental information

Schools may provide additional information to place their completion or transfer-out rates for both the general student body and those related to athletically-related student aid in context. For example, a small school's completion rate may vary greatly from year to year because the school's calculations use a very small cohort. The school may wish to provide prior year's data and an explanation of factors affecting the completion rate.

## EQUITY IN ATHLETICS

The EADA is designed to make prospective students aware of a school's commitment to providing equitable athletic opportunities for its men and women students.

The Higher Education Amendments of 1992 added language to the Program Participation Agreement (PPA) concerning additional administrative requirements for institutions offering athletically-related student aid. The Amendments of 1998 moved these provisions into the section of the law that addresses Equity in Athletics. These requirements now fall under the reporting requirements of the EADA.

---

#### Equity in athletics cite

Sec. 485(e)  
34 CFR 668.47

Any coeducational institution of higher education that participates in an FSA program and has an intercollegiate athletic program must prepare an annual EADA report. The report contains participation rates, financial support, and other information on men's and women's intercollegiate athletic programs. It is referred to as the *Report on Athletic Program Participation Rates and Financial Support Data* (34 CFR 668.47).

### **Disclosure of the report**

The EADA requires schools to make this report available upon request to students, prospective students, and the public in easily accessible places. For example, a school may make copies of the report physically available in intercollegiate athletic offices, admissions offices, or libraries, or by providing a copy to every student in his or her electronic mailbox.

The *Report on Athletic Program Participation Rates and Financial Support Data* must be summarized, and its availability described in the **one-on-one disclosure** to all students and prospective students required of the institution.

A school must provide the report promptly to anyone who requests the information. For example, a school may not refuse to provide a copy of the report to the news media, and the school may not require an individual requesting the information to come to the school to view the report. A school may not charge a fee for the information.

Reports must be compiled and made available each year by October 15. Schools must submit their Equity in Athletics reports to the Department annually within 15 days of making them available to students, prospective students, and the public. Using passwords supplied to their institutions' chief administrators, schools report EADA data to the Department on-line at

**<http://surveys.ope.ed.gov/athletics>**

Additional information on the collection of EADA data will be posted, as it becomes available, on the Department's Web site at:

**<http://www.ed.gov/offices/OPE/News/>**

The Department has to ensure that the individual school reports and a report to Congress are made available to the public within a reasonable period of time.

The Department is also required to notify secondary schools in all states regarding the availability of information in individual school reports and how such information may be accessed.

## Contents of the Equity in Athletics/EADA Report

A school must first designate its reporting year. A reporting year may be any consecutive 12-month period of time. For its designated reporting year, a school must report:

1. the number of male and female full-time undergraduate students that attended the school (undergraduate students are those who are consistently designated as such by the school);
2. the total amount of money spent on athletically-related student aid (including the value of waivers of educational expenses aggregately) for: (a) men's teams and (b) women's teams;
3. the ratio of athletically-related student aid awarded to male athletes to athletically-related student aid awarded to female athletes (see the definition of athletically-related student aid under *Definitions*);
4. the expenses incurred by the school for:
  - total expenses for all sports,
  - football,
  - men's basketball,
  - women's basketball,
  - all other men's sports except football and basketball, and
  - all other women's sports except basketball

Expenses not attributable to a particular sport, such as general and administrative overhead, must be included only in the total expenses for all sports.

5. total recruiting expenses aggregately for (a) all men's teams and (b) all women's teams;
6. total annual revenues for — (a) all sports combined, (b) all men's teams, (c) all women's teams, (d) football, (e) men's basketball, (f) women's basketball, (g) all men's sports other than football and basketball, and (h) all women's sports other than basketball;
7. in its total revenues and men's or women's combined revenues, as applicable — revenues not attributable to a particular sport such as untargeted alumni contributions to athletics, investment income, and student activities fees;
8. individually by team **or** by average —
  - a. the annual institutional salary of non-volunteer head coaches for all offered sports of (1) men's teams and (2) women's teams — this must include the number of persons and full-time equivalent positions used to calculate each average;

---

### Alternative reporting

A school also may report those expenses on a per capita basis for each team and may report combined expenditures attributable to closely related teams, such as track and field or swimming and diving. Those combinations must be reported separately for men's and women's teams.

---

### Coach's salary

If a coach had responsibility for more than one team and a school does not allocate that coach's salary by team, the school must divide the salary by the number of teams for which the coach had responsibility and allocate the salary among the teams on a basis consistent with the coach's responsibilities for the different teams.

- b. the annual institutional salary of non-volunteer assistant coaches for all offered sports of (1) men's teams and (2) women's teams. This must include the number of persons and full-time equivalent positions used to calculate each average
9. a listing of the varsity teams that competed in intercollegiate athletic competition and for each team, the following data—
    - a. total number of participants as of the day of the first scheduled contest of the reporting year for the team, number of those who participated on more than one varsity team, and number of other varsity teams on which they participated;
    - b. total operating expenses (expenditures on lodging and meals, transportation, officials, uniforms, and equipment) attributable to the team;
    - c. whether the head coach was male or female, was assigned to the team on a full-time or part-time basis, and, if assigned on a part-time basis, whether the head coach was a full-time or part-time employee of the institution (The institution must consider graduate assistants and volunteers who served as head coaches to be head coaches for the purposes of this report.);
    - d. the number of assistant coaches who were male and the number of assistant coaches who were female, and, within each category, the number who were assigned to the team on a full-time or part-time basis, and, of those assigned on a part-time basis, the number who were full-time and part-time employees of the institution (The institution must consider graduate assistants and volunteers who served as head coaches to be head coaches for the purposes of this report.); and
    - e. an unduplicated head count of the individuals who were listed as participants on at least one varsity team, by gender.

## Definitions

*Expenses* means expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities. This includes appearance guarantees and options, athletically-related student aid, contract services, equipment, fundraising activities, operating expenses, promotional activities, recruiting expenses, salaries and benefits, supplies, travel, and any other expenses attributable to intercollegiate athletic activities.

*Recruiting expenses* means all expenses an institution incurs attributable to recruiting activities. This includes, but is not limited to, expenses for lodging, meals, telephone use, and transportation (including vehicles used for recruiting purposes) for both recruits and personnel engaged in recruiting, any other expenses for official and unofficial visits, and all other expenses related to recruiting.

---

### Definitions cite

34 CFR 668.41(a)  
34 CFR 668.47(a)

*Operating expenses* means all expenses an institution incurs attributable to home, away, and neutral-site intercollegiate athletic contests (commonly known as *game-day expenses*), for (a) lodging, meals, transportation, uniforms, and equipment for coaches, team members, support staff (including, but not limited to team managers and trainers), and others; and (b) officials.

*Institutional salary* is all wages and bonuses a school pays a coach as compensation attributable to coaching.

*Varsity team* means a team that (a) is designated or defined by its institution or an athletic association as a varsity team; or (b) primarily competes against other teams that are designated or defined by their institutions or athletic associations as varsity teams.

*Participants* on varsity teams include not only those athletes who take part in a scheduled contest but also any student who practices with the team and receives coaching as of the day of the first scheduled intercollegiate contest of the designated reporting year. This includes junior varsity team and freshmen team players if they are part of the overall varsity program. Schools should also include all students who receive athletically-related student aid, including redshirts, injured student athletes, and fifth-year team members who have already received a bachelor's degree.

*Athletically-related student aid* means any scholarship, grant, or other form of financial assistance, offered by an institution, the terms of which require the recipient to participate in a program of intercollegiate athletics at the institution. Other student aid, of which a student athlete simply happens to be the recipient, is not athletically-related student aid.

*Prospective student* means an individual who has contacted an eligible institution requesting information concerning admission to that institution.

## LOAN COUNSELING

Before a Federal Perkins, FFEL, or Federal Direct Loan borrower takes out a loan, the school must counsel that borrower, individually or in a group with other borrowers. The school must give the borrower general information on the average anticipated monthly repayments on the loan, available repayment options, and advice on debt management planning to facilitate repayment, deferment/cancellation provisions, if applicable, and other terms and conditions. This loan counseling must also be provided before the borrower completes his or her course of study or otherwise leaves the school. For a complete discussion of loan counseling requirements, please see *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans*, and *Volume 8 — Direct Loan and FFEL Programs*.

## DRUG AND ALCOHOL ABUSE PREVENTION INFORMATION

A school that participates in the campus-based programs must provide information under the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Public Law 101-690), including a notice to its employees of unlawful activities and the actions the school will take against an employee who violates these prohibitions. In addition, the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act (Public Law 101-226) requires a school that participates in any FSA program to provide information to its students, faculty, and employees to prevent drug and alcohol abuse.

**Drug and alcohol prevention cite**  
34 CFR 668.14(c)

### *Information to be included in drug prevention materials*

A school must provide the following in its materials:

- information on preventing drug and alcohol abuse;
- standards of conduct that clearly prohibit, at a minimum, the unlawful possession, use, or distribution of drugs and alcohol by students and employees on the school's property, or as part of the school's activities;
- a description of the sanctions under local, state, and federal law for unlawful possession, use, or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol;
- a description of any drug and alcohol counseling, treatment, or rehabilitation programs available to students and employees;
- a description of the health risks associated with the use of illicit drugs and alcohol; and
- a clear statement that the school will impose sanctions on students and employees for violations of the standards of conduct (consistent with local, state, and federal law) and a description of these sanctions, up to and including expulsion, termination of employment, and referral for prosecution.

The Appendices and Comments and Responses sections of the August 16, 1990, regulations provide additional guidance and information for schools to use in developing these materials.

### *Distribution of materials to all students and employees*

The school may include this information in publications such as student or employee handbooks, provided that these publications are distributed to each student and employee. Merely making drug prevention materials available to those who wish to take them is not sufficient. The school must use a method that will reach every student and employee, such as the method used to distribute grade reports or

paychecks. The school must distribute these materials annually. If new students enroll or new employees are hired after the initial distribution for the year, the school must make sure that they also receive the materials. (For more information on antidrug abuse requirements, see chapter 2.)

---

**Misrepresentation cite**

34 CFR Subpart F  
34 CFR 668.71

## MISREPRESENTATION

Under the General Provisions regulations the Department may fine, limit, suspend, or terminate the participation of any school that substantially misrepresents the nature of its educational program, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates.

### *Definition of misrepresentation*

*Misrepresentation* is any false, erroneous, or misleading statement made to a student or prospective student, to the family of an enrolled or prospective student, or to the Department. This includes disseminating testimonials and endorsements given under duress.

*Substantial Misrepresentation* is any misrepresentation on which the person to whom it was made could reasonably be expected to rely, or has reasonably relied, to that person's detriment.

Misrepresentation of the educational program includes, among other things, false or misleading statements about the school's accreditation or the school's size, location, facilities, or equipment. Misrepresentation of financial charges includes, among other things, false or misleading statements about scholarships provided for the purpose of paying school charges. To be considered a scholarship, a grant must actually be used to reduce tuition charges made known to the student before the scholarship was offered to the student. (The tuition charges must be charges that are applied to all students whether or not they are receiving a scholarship.) It is also considered misrepresentation if the school gives false or misleading information as to whether a particular charge is a customary charge for that course at the school.

Misrepresentation includes making any false or misleading statements about the employability of the school's graduates.

The regulatory provisions concerning misrepresentation are given in detail below.

### *Nature of educational program*

Misrepresentation by an institution of the nature of its educational program includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous, or misleading statements concerning:

- the particular types, specific sources, nature, and extent of its accreditation;

---

**Prospective student**

Any individual who has contacted an eligible institution for the purpose of requesting information about enrolling at the institution or who has been contacted directly by the institution or indirectly through general advertising about enrolling at the institution.

---

**Misrepresenting educational program cite**

34 CFR 668.72

- whether a student may transfer course credits earned at the institution to any other institution;
- whether successful completion of a course of instruction qualifies a student for acceptance into a labor union or similar organization or receipt of a local, state, or federal license or a nongovernment certification required as a precondition for employment or to perform certain functions;
- whether its courses are recommended by vocational counselors, high schools, or employment agencies, or by governmental officials for government employment;
- its size, location, facilities, or equipment;
- the availability, frequency, and appropriateness of its courses and programs to the employment objectives that it states its programs are designed to meet;
- the nature, age, and availability of its training devices or equipment and their appropriateness to the employment objectives that it states its programs and courses are designed to meet;
- the number, availability, and qualifications, including the training and experience, of its faculty and other personnel;
- the availability of part-time employment or other forms of financial assistance;
- the nature and availability of any tutorial or specialized instruction, guidance and counseling, or other supplementary assistance it will provide its students before, during, or after the completion of a course;
- the nature and extent of any prerequisites established for enrollment in any course; or
- any matters required to be disclosed to prospective students under 34 CFR 668.43 (institutional information) and 34 CFR 668.46 (campus security information).

### *Nature of financial charges*

Misrepresentation by an institution of the nature of its financial charges includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous, or misleading statements concerning:

- offers of scholarships to pay all or part of a course charge, unless a scholarship is actually used to reduce tuition charges that are applied to all students whether or not receiving a scholarship and are made known to the student in advance; or
- whether a particular charge is the customary charge at the institution for a course.

---

### **Misrepresenting financial charges cite**

34 CFR 668.73

## *Employability of graduates*

---

### **Employability of graduates cite**

34 CFR 668.74

Misrepresentation by an institution regarding the employability of its graduates includes, but is not limited to, false, erroneous, or misleading statements

- that the institution is connected with any organization or is an employment agency or other agency providing authorized training leading directly to employment;
- that the institution maintains a placement service for graduates or will otherwise secure or assist its graduates to obtain employment, unless it provides the student with a clear and accurate description of the extent and nature of this service or assistance; or
- concerning government job market statistics in relation to the potential placement of its graduates.

## **CAMPUS SECURITY**

### *General information*

---

### **Campus security cite**

Sec. 485(f)

34 CFR 668.46

The Department of Education is committed to assisting schools in providing a safe environment for students to learn and staff to work, and in keeping parents and students well informed about campus security. The department encourages schools to use the resources available on the following Web sites in making their campuses safer.

Department of Justice Violence Against Women Office

**[www.ojp.usdoj.gov/vawo/](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/vawo/)**

Department of Education World Wide Web site on campus safety

**[www.ed.gov/offices/ope/ppi/security.html](http://www.ed.gov/offices/ope/ppi/security.html)**

Department of Education Web Site for Financial Aid Professionals (for further information on regulations and policies related to campus security)

**<http://ifap.ed.gov/IFAPWebApp/index.jsp>**

Higher Education Center for Alcohol and other Prevention World Wide Web site

**[www.edc.org/hec/](http://www.edc.org/hec/)**

**The Department is strongly committed to enforcing the provisions of the Campus Security Act of 1990 requiring a school to compile an annual campus security report.**

Changes resulting from negotiated rulemaking were published as final regulations on November 1, 2002. They are included below.

## Distribution of the Campus Crime Report

By October 1 of each year, a school must publish and distribute its annual campus security report.

It must be distributed to all **enrolled students and current employees** directly by publications and mailings, including: direct mailing to each individual through the U.S. Postal Service, campus mail, or electronic mail.

If the school chooses to fulfill this requirement by posting the crime report on an Internet or Intranet Web site, an **individual notice must be distributed to each student and current employee** that includes:

- a statement of the report's availability,
- a list and brief description of the information contained in the report,
- the exact electronic address (URL) of the Internet or Intranet Web site at which the report is posted, and
- a statement saying the school will provide a paper copy upon request.

**Upon request, a school must provide its annual campus security report to a prospective student or prospective employee.** In order to ensure that a prospective student or employee can request the report, the institution must provide them with notice of the report's availability. The notice must include a brief description of the report. If a student requests it, the institution must provide a hard copy of the report.

Schools are required to submit the statistical section of their Annual Crime Report to the Department on an annual basis. To comply with the emerging requirements to communicate electronically with the public whenever possible, the survey data is collected through the Department's Campus Crime and Security Web site

**[surveys.ope.ed.gov/security](https://surveys.ope.ed.gov/security).**

The use of an electronic format will eliminate mailing and processing paper questionnaires, significantly reduce the reporting burden, and improve the timeliness of the data from institutions.

## Definition of campus

Institutions must meet the campus security report requirements **individually for each separate campus**. Institutions must provide crime statistics for three discrete categories: campus, non-campus buildings or property, and public property.

---

### Distribution cite

34 CFR 668.41(e)

---

### Annual submission cite

34 CFR 668.41(e)(5)

---

### Definition of a campus cite

34 CFR 668.46(a)

*Campus means*

- any building or property (including residence halls) owned or controlled by a school within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area and used by the school in direct support of or in a manner related to its educational purposes.
- property within the same reasonably contiguous area that is owned by the school but controlled by another person, frequently used by students, and supports the school's purposes (such as a food or other retail vendor).

*Non-campus building or property means*

- any building or property owned or controlled by a student organization officially recognized by the school; and
- any building or property (other than a branch campus) owned or controlled by the school, that is **not** within the same reasonable contiguous area, is used in direct support of or in relation to the school's educational purpose, and is frequently used by the students.

*Public property* means all public property including thoroughfares, streets, sidewalks, and parking facilities that is within the same campus or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus. This would not include, for example, highways that are adjacent to the campus, but that are separated from the campus by a fence or other man-made barrier.

A school may use a map to visually illustrate the areas included in the definition of its campus.

*Timely warning*

In addition to the required annual campus security report, schools are required to provide timely warning to the campus community of any occurrences of the following crimes that are reported to campus security authorities or local police agencies and are considered to represent a threat to students and employees, including:

- criminal homicide including, (a) murder and nonnegligent manslaughter, and (b) negligent manslaughter;
- forcible and nonforcible sex offenses;
- robbery;
- aggravated assault;
- burglary;
- motor vehicle theft; and

---

**Third-party housing**

Whether the rent is paid to the third party by the institution on behalf of the student or directly by the student, a student housing facility owned by a third party that has a contract with an institution to provide housing for the institution's students is considered "under the control" of the institution.

---

**Timely warning cite**

34 CFR 668.46(e)

- arson;
- separately by category of prejudice, each crime listed above and any other crime involving bodily injury reported to local police agencies or to a campus security authority that shows evidence of prejudice based on race, gender, religion, sexual orientation, ethnicity, or disability;
- arrests for violations of liquor and drug law violations, and illegal weapons possession; and
- persons not arrested but referred for campus disciplinary action for liquor, drug, and weapons law violations.

A school is not required to provide timely warning with respect to crimes reported to a pastoral or professional counselor as these positions are defined under 34 CFR 668.46(a).

**Note:** A school must also include statistical and policy information related to these same crimes in its campus security report; see the discussion on *Campus Security* earlier in this chapter.

### *Campus security authority*

The following are campus security authorities:

1. a campus police or security department;
2. any individual or individuals who have responsibility for campus security but who do not constitute a campus security or police department, such as an individual who is responsible for monitoring entrance into school property (e.g., an access monitor);
3. an individual or organization specified in a school's campus security statement as the individual or organization to which students and employees should report criminal offenses; and
4. an official of a school who has significant responsibility for student and campus activities including, but not limited to, student housing, student discipline, and campus judicial proceedings.

The definition of campus security authority includes others in addition to those individuals working for the school's campus security office or expressly performing a campus security function at the school's request. An official who has significant responsibility for student and campus activities is a campus security authority. For example, a dean of students who oversees student housing, a student center, or student extracurricular activities, has significant responsibility for student and campus activities. Similarly, a director of athletics, team coach, and faculty advisor to a student group also have significant responsibility for student and campus activities.

---

**Campus security authority cite**

34 CFR 668.46(a)

## Professional and pastoral counselors excluded from reporting requirements

Of itself, reporting a statistic is not likely to identify a victim. However, the need to verify the occurrence of a crime and the need for additional information about a crime to avoid double counting can lead to the identification of the victim. Therefore, in order to ensure that victims have access to confidential counseling, professional and pastoral counselors, as defined in the regulations are **not** required to report crimes discussed with them in their roles as counselors when they are functioning within the scope of their license or certification. Other confidential reporting options are encouraged to obtain statistical data without infringing on an individual's expectation of confidentiality.

A *pastoral counselor* is a person who is associated with a religious order or denomination, who is recognized by that religious order or denomination as someone who provides confidential counseling, and is functioning within the scope of that recognition as a pastoral counselor.

A *professional counselor* is a person whose official responsibilities include providing mental health counseling to members of the school's community and who is functioning within the scope of his or her license or certification.

## Daily crime log

Schools that maintain a campus police or security department must make, keep, and maintain daily logs of any crime reported to the campus police or security department, and any crime that occurs on campus, in a noncampus building or property, or public property (as defined by regulations) within the patrol jurisdiction of the campus police or security department. The logs must be written in a manner that is easily understood. For each crime, the school must record the date it was reported, the nature, date, time, and general location, and the disposition of the complaint, if known. The logs must be made public, except where prohibited by law or when disclosure would jeopardize the confidentiality of the victim. Schools are required to update logs with new information when available, but no later than two business days after the information is received, unless the disclosure is prohibited by law or would jeopardize the confidentiality of the victim. The school must disclose any information withheld once the adverse effect is no longer likely to occur.

Often time passes between when a crime is committed and when it is discovered, making the date of occurrence unknown or uncertain. In addition, for statistical purposes, the FBI collects crime data based on when crimes are reported to the police. Therefore, **an institution must report crime data based on when the crime was reported to campus police or security authorities.**

---

### Crime log cite

34 CFR 668.46(f)

---

### Crime log vs. Annual Security Report

The crime log contains records only of incidents reported to campus police or security department. The annual security report contains records of incidents reported to any campus security authority — a much broader designation.

The school must make the crime log for the most recent 60-day period open to public inspection during normal business hours. The school must make any portion of the log older than 60 days available within two business days of a request for public inspection.

A school may withhold information if (and as long as) the release of the information would jeopardize an ongoing criminal investigation or the safety of an individual, cause a suspect to evade detection, or result in the destruction of evidence. A school may withhold only the information that would cause the aforementioned adverse effects.

### *The annual security report*

The annual security report, due October 1, must contain the required crime statistics for the three calendar years preceding the year in which the report is disclosed. The crime report due October 1, 2002, must include statistics for the 2000, 2001, and 2002 calendar years. **Schools must retain records used to create their campus security reports for three years after the due date of the report.** Therefore, schools must maintain the information (data from 2000, 2001, and 2002) used in compiling the 2003 report, and make the report available through September 30, 2006. Crimes must be reported for the calendar year in which the crime was reported to a campus security authority rather than the year in which the crime occurred.

### *Policies and procedures for reporting crimes*

The annual security report provides information regarding campus security policies and campus crime statistics. With limited exceptions, the campus security requirements do not prescribe policies and procedures for schools to follow. Rather, schools are required to make disclosures concerning the policies and procedures implemented by the school.

All schools must compile the required crime statistics in accordance with the definitions used in the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Uniform Crime Reporting (UCR) system, Hate Crime Data Collection Guidelines and the Training Guide for Hate Crime Collection. For further guidance concerning the application of definitions and classification of crimes a school must use either the *UCR Reporting Handbook* or the *UCR Reporting Handbook: NIBRS Edition*.

Except when determining how to report crimes committed in a multiple offense situation, a school must use the hierarchy rule found in the *UCR Reporting Handbook*. Copies of these publications are available from: FBI Communications Unit, 1000 Custer Hollow Road, Clarksburg, WV 26306 (telephone: 304-625-2823). Schools are encouraged but not required to participate in the FBI's UCR program.

The statistics required in the annual security report may not include the identification of the victim or the person accused of committing the crime.

---

#### **Security report cite**

34 CFR 668.46(b)

---

### The category of manslaughter

The category of manslaughter, broken into two subcategories, nonnegligent and negligent manslaughter. "Murder and nonnegligent manslaughter" is the willful (nonnegligent) killing of one human being by another. "Manslaughter by negligence" is the killing of another person through gross negligence. Collectively the two categories are referred to as "criminal homicide" consistent with the FBI's definitions.

---

### Arson defined

"Arson" is any willful or malicious burning or attempt to burn, with or without intent to defraud, a dwelling, house, public building, motor vehicle or aircraft, personal property of another, etc.

---

### Liquor law, drug, and weapons violations

The period for which liquor law, drug law and weapons possession violations must be reported has changed from the most recent year to the most recent three years. In addition, the school must disclose not only the number of arrests for these crimes but also the unduplicated number of persons who were referred for campus disciplinary action for these activities.

**Institutions should not include students referred for campus disciplinary action for alcohol, drug, and weapons possession unless those violations were also violations of law.** For example, if a student of legal drinking age in the state where the institution is located violates the institution's dry campus policy and is referred for disciplinary action, that statistic should not be included in the institution's crime statistics. If a student was both arrested and referred for campus disciplinary action for the same violation, the new regulations require that the institution report the statistic only under arrests.

A school must make a reasonable, good faith effort to obtain the required statistics and may rely on the information supplied by a local or state police agency. A school making a good faith effort will not be held responsible for the failure of local and state police agencies to supply the required statistics.

The annual security report must include the following:

1. the required institutional crime statistics, including:
  - a. criminal homicide, including (1) murder and nonnegligent manslaughter, and (2) negligent manslaughter;
  - b. sex offenses, including (1) forcible sex offenses, and (2) nonforcible sex offenses;
  - c. robbery;
  - d. aggravated assault;
  - e. burglary;
  - f. motor vehicle theft;
  - g. arson;
  - h. separately by category of prejudice, each crime listed above and any other crime involving bodily injury reported to local police agencies or to a campus security authority that shows evidence of prejudice based on race, gender, religion, sexual orientation, ethnicity, or disability;
  - i. arrests for violations of liquor and drug law violations, and illegal weapons possession; and
  - j. persons not arrested but referred for campus disciplinary action for liquor, drug, and weapons law violations.

Schools must report crime statistics by means of separate categories:

- on campuses (see *Definition of a campus*);

**Note:** Crimes that occur in dormitories or other residential facilities for students are reported as a subset of crimes on campus and as a separate category.

- in or on a noncampus building or property;
- on public property; and
- dormitories or other residential facilities for students on campus.

2. a statement of current campus policies regarding procedures for reporting crimes and other emergencies occurring on

campus and the policies for the school's response to these reports, including:

- a. policies for making timely reports of the above described crimes to members of the campus community;
- b. policies for preparing the annual disclosure of crime statistics; and
- c. a list of the titles of each person or organization to whom the criminal offenses described above should be reported for the purpose of making timely warning reports and the annual statistical disclosure.

This statement must also describe any institutional policies or procedures that allow voluntary or confidential reports made by victims or witnesses to be included in the annual disclosure of crime statistics.

3. a statement of the school's policies concerning the security of, and access to, all campus facilities, including residences, and security considerations used in the maintenance of campus facilities,
4. a statement of the school's policies concerning campus law enforcement, including
  - a. the enforcement authority of campus security personnel, their working relationship with state and local police and other law enforcement agencies, and whether the security personnel have the authority to arrest individuals; and
  - b. policies that encourage accurate and prompt reporting of crimes to campus police and the appropriate police agencies; and
  - c. procedures that encourage pastoral counselors and professional counselors, if and when they deem it appropriate, to inform their clients of any procedures to report crimes on a voluntary, confidential basis for inclusion in the annual disclosure of crime statistics.
5. descriptions of the type and frequency of programs that
  - a. inform students and employees about campus security procedures and practices; and
  - b. encourage students and employees to be responsible for their own security and the security of others.
6. a description of institutional crime prevention programs;
7. a statement of the policies concerning the monitoring and recording (through local police agencies) of criminal activity at off-campus locations of student organizations officially recognized by the school, including student organizations with off-campus housing facilities (see the *Definition of a campus*);

8. the policies concerning the possession, use, and sale of alcoholic beverages, including the enforcement of state underage drinking laws;
9. a statement of institutional policies concerning the possession, use, and sale of illegal drugs including the enforcement of state and federal drug laws;
10. a description of the drug and alcohol-abuse education programs available to students and employees, as required under section 120(a) through (d) of the Higher Education Act;
11. a statement of the sexual assault prevention programs available and the procedures to be followed when a sex offense occurs, including:
  - a. a description of educational programs to promote the awareness of rape, acquaintance rape, and other forcible and nonforcible sex offenses;
  - b. procedures a student should follow if a sex offense occurs (whom to contact, how to contact them, the importance of preserving evidence for proof of a criminal offense, and to whom to report);
  - c. options for the notification of local law enforcement officials (including on-campus and local police) and a statement that school personnel will assist the student in notifying these authorities, if requested by the student;
  - d. availability of on- and off-campus counseling, mental health, or other student services for victims of sex offenses;
  - e. notice to students that the school will change a victim's academic and living situations after the alleged sex offense and of the options for changes, if changes are requested by the victim and are reasonably available;
  - f. procedures for campus disciplinary actions in cases of an alleged sex offense, including a clear statement that both the accuser and the accused
    - are entitled to the same opportunities to have others present during a disciplinary proceeding, and
    - will be informed of the school's final determination of any school disciplinary proceeding with respect to the alleged sex offense and any sanction that is imposed against the accused; and
  - g. sanctions the school may impose following a final determination of a school disciplinary proceeding regarding rape, acquaintance rape, or other forcible or nonforcible sex offenses.

- h. beginning with the annual security report required by October 1, 2003, a statement advising the campus community where to find law enforcement agency information concerning registered sex offenders who might be present on campus.



### Complaints against schools

When a complaint is filed against a school alleging noncompliance with the campus security regulations, the Department will assess the complaint and determine the appropriate response.

Information about submitting reports of noncompliance is available at

<http://www.ed.gov/offices/OPE/PPI/security.html>

Technical assistance to schools in administering the campus security regulations is available from the Department's Customer Support Branch at 1-800-433-7327.

### FERPA

The provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) do not prohibit a school from complying with the campus security regulations. First, FERPA does not generally prohibit the disclosure of statistical, non-personally identifiable information. Second, as a matter of law, FERPA does not preclude a school's compliance with the timely warning requirement. The Department has concluded that as a later enacted, more specific statute, the Campus Security Act takes precedence over FERPA's requirements against the release of personally identifiable information from a student's education record. Thus, institutions may make a timely warning report to the campus community on criminal activity, and even if the school discloses the identity of an individual, the school has not violated the requirements of FERPA.

**Records created and maintained by a campus law enforcement unit are not education records and may be disclosed without a student's consent.** In contrast, records of a disciplinary action or proceeding are considered education records of a student, and cannot be made available to the public without the consent of the student.

FERPA does allow a postsecondary institution to disclose the *final results* of disciplinary proceedings under the following circumstances:

- **to anyone**, if the violation was a crime of violence or a nonforcible sexual offense, and the institution concludes that **a violation of the institution's rules or policies did occur**; and
- **to a victim** of a crime of violence or a nonforcible sexual offense, when the proceedings were in reference to that

---

#### Disclosure

34 CFR 99.31 (a)(13) and (14)

---

#### FERPA Information

For additional guidance on provisions of FERPA contact the Family Policy Compliance Office (FPCO) at

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20202-4605

(202) 260-3887 – Telephone  
(202) 260-9001 – Fax  
FERPA@ED.Gov. – E-mail

The Web site address is  
[www.ed.gov/offices/OM/fpco](http://www.ed.gov/offices/OM/fpco).

crime, the institution may disclose the results of the proceedings, **regardless of whether the institution concluded that a violation was committed.**

The offenses to which this permissible disclosure applies are listed in the FERPA regulations.

A school is not relieved of compliance with the reporting requirements of the campus security regulations when the school refers a matter to a disciplinary committee, rather than to the school's law enforcement unit or directly to the local authorities.

---

## Disciplinary action or proceeding

---

The investigation, adjudication, or imposition of sanctions by an educational agency or institution with respect to an infraction or violation of the internal rules of conduct applicable to students of the agency or institution.

---

## Law enforcement unit

---

Any individual, office, department, division, or other component of an educational agency or institution, such as a unit of commissioned police officers or noncommissioned security guards, that is officially authorized or designated by that agency or institution to

- enforce any local, state, or federal law, or refer to appropriate authorities a matter for enforcement of any local, state, or federal law against any individual or organization other than the agency or institution itself, or
  - maintain the physical security and safety of the agency or institution.
- 
- 



---

### Effective Date

The changes to FERPA became effective on October 26, 2001, when the President signed into law the "Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT ACT) Act of 2001."

---

### FERPA cites

Public Law 107-56; 115 Stat. 272  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g(a)(4)(A)(i) and (ii)

## Recent FERPA changes

In response to the terrorist attacks on the United States that took place on September 11, 2001, Congress has recently made changes to the FERPA. Section 507 of the USA PATRIOT ACT amended FERPA, which now contains 16 exceptions to the general rules.

### Ex Parte Orders

The recent amendment to FERPA permits educational agencies and institutions to disclose – without the consent or knowledge of the student or parent – personally identifiable information from the student's education records to the Attorney General of the United States or to his designee in response to an ex parte order in connection with the investigation or prosecution of terrorism crimes

specified in sections 2332b(g)(5)(B) and 2331 of title 18, U.S. Code. An *ex parte* order is an order issued by a court of competent jurisdiction without notice to an adverse party.

### Lawfully issued subpoenas and court orders

FERPA permits educational agencies and institutions to disclose, without consent, information from a student's education records in order to comply with a "lawfully issued subpoena or court order" in three contexts. These three contexts are:

1. **Grand Jury Subpoenas** – Educational agencies and institutions may disclose education records to the entity or persons designated in a Federal Grand Jury subpoena.
2. **Law Enforcement Subpoenas** – Educational agencies and institutions may disclose education records to the entity or persons designated in any other subpoena issued for a law enforcement purpose.

For these subpoenas, the court may order the institution not to disclose to anyone the existence or contents of the subpoena or the institution's response. If the court so orders, then neither the prior notification requirements of § 99.31(a)(9) nor the recordation requirements at 34 CFR. § 99.32 would apply. (In the case of an agency subpoena, the educational institution has the option of requesting a copy of the good cause determination.)

3. **Ex parte orders** – Educational agencies and institutions may disclose, without consent or knowledge of the student or parent, personally identifiable information to the Attorney General of the United States or his designee in response to an *ex parte* order in connection with the investigation of a crime of terrorism. An *ex parte* order is an order issued by a court without notice to the adverse party.

### Health or safety emergency

The health or safety exception permits educational agencies and institutions to disclose personally identifiable information from a student's education record without the written consent of the student in the case of an immediate threat to the health or safety of students or other individuals. Typically, law enforcement officials, public health officials, and trained medical personnel are the types of parties to whom information may be disclosed under this FERPA exception.

The Department consistently has limited the health and safety exception to a specific situation that presents imminent danger or to a situation that requires the immediate need for information from education records in order to avert or diffuse serious threats to the safety or health of a student or other individuals. Any release must be narrowly tailored considering the immediacy, magnitude, and specificity of information concerning the emergency. Moreover, this

### Recordkeeping change pursuant to an ex parte order

In addition to allowing disclosure without prior written consent or prior notification, this provision amends FERPA's recordkeeping requirements (20 U.S.C. § 1232g(b)(4); 34 CFR. § 99.32). As a result, FERPA, as amended, does not require a school official to record a disclosure of information from a student's education record when the school makes that disclosure pursuant to an "ex parte" order. Further, an educational agency or institution that, in good faith, produces information from education records in compliance with an "ex parte" order issued under the amendment "shall not be liable to any person for that production."

### Subpoena cites

20 U.S.C. § 1232g(b)(1)(J)(i) and (ii), (b)(2)(B);  
34 CFR. § 99.31(a)(9)

### All other Subpoenas

In contrast to the exception to the notification and recordkeeping requirements described here, educational agencies or institutions may disclose information pursuant to any other court order or lawfully issued subpoena only if the school makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance, so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action. Additionally, schools must comply with FERPA's recordkeeping requirements under 34 CFR. § 99.32 when disclosing information pursuant to a standard court order or subpoena.

### Recordkeeping requirements for health and safety exceptions

FERPA's recordkeeping requirements apply to disclosures made pursuant to the health or safety exception.

### Dear Colleague Letter

A Dear Colleague Letter on the recent changes to FERPA is available at

[http://www.ed.gov/offices/OM/fpco/pdf/ht\\_terrorism.pdf](http://www.ed.gov/offices/OM/fpco/pdf/ht_terrorism.pdf)

exception is temporarily limited to the period of the emergency and generally will not allow for a blanket release of personally identifiable information from a student's education records.

### **Disclosures to the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS)**

An educational institution may release personally identifiable information of a student who has signed a Form I-20 and any student attending on an M-1 or J-1 visa to the INS.

## Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students

Who Receives the Information	What They Receive	How It Must Be Provided	When It Must Be Provided
<p>Currently enrolled students and current employees</p>	<p>The institution's annual campus security report in its entirety (pursuant to 668.46)</p>	<p>Through publications, mailings, or electronic media sent directly to individuals. If a school chooses to post its annual security report to a Web site it must send each individual a notice through U.S. mail, campus mail, or directly to an e-mail address that</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. identifies the information required to be disclosed;</li> <li>2. provides the exact electronic Web site address;</li> <li>3. states that, upon request, the individual is entitled to a paper copy; and</li> <li>4. informs the individual how to request a paper copy.</li> </ol>	<p>The institution must prepare and make available its security report annually by October 1.</p>
<p>Currently enrolled students</p>	<p>Notice about the availability of the following —</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. information on financial assistance available to students enrolled in the institution (pursuant to 668.42);</li> <li>2. information on the institution (pursuant to 668.43);</li> <li>3. the institution's completion or graduation rate, and, if applicable, its transfer-out rate (pursuant to 668.45);</li> <li>4. information about students' rights under FERPA (pursuant to 99.7); and</li> <li>5. information about athletic program participation rates and financial support (EADA) (pursuant to 668.47).</li> </ol> <p>The notices must be sufficiently detailed to allow students to understand the nature of the disclosures and make an informed decision whether to request the full reports.</p>	<p>A school must provide <b>direct individual notice</b> to each person.</p> <p>A school may provide the required notice through direct mailing to each individual through the U.S. Postal Service, campus mail, or electronically directly to an E-mail address.</p> <p>The individual notice provided to enrolled students must</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. identify and describe the information required to be disclosed;</li> <li>2. provide the exact electronic Web site address where the information can be found;</li> <li>3. state that upon request the student is entitled to a paper copy; and</li> <li>4. inform the student how to request a paper copy.</li> </ol>	<p>Annually, a school must provide notice to each enrolled student. Immediately, upon request, the institution must provide the full reports.</p> <p>The institution must prepare its completion or graduation rate, and, if applicable, its transfer-out rate report by July 1, immediately following the point in time at which the 150% point for the cohort has elapsed.</p> <p>Institutions must prepare and make available information about athletic program participation rates and financial support (EADA) by October 15.</p> <p>Information on the institution and its financial assistance programs must be current.</p>
<p>The general public</p>	<p>An institution that</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. participates in any Title IV, HEA program and</li> <li>2. has an intercollegiate athletic program</li> </ol> <p>must provide a report on athletic program participation rates and financial support (EADA) (pursuant to 668.47).</p>	<p>Through appropriate publications, mailings, or electronic media.</p>	<p>Annually for the preceding year, the institution must prepare the report and make it available by October 15.</p>

## Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students (CONTINUED)

Who Receives the Information	What They Receive	How It Must Be Provided	When It Must Be Provided
Prospective students	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Information on financial assistance available to students enrolled in the institution (pursuant to 668.42);</li> <li>2. Information on the institution (pursuant to 668.43);</li> <li>3. Information about students' rights under FERPA;</li> <li>4. Notice about the availability of the institution's annual campus security report (pursuant to 668.46). The notice must include:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a list of the information in the report;</li> <li>b. brief descriptions of the required disclosures that are sufficient to allow students to understand the nature of the disclosures and make an informed decision whether to request the full report; (Please see the NPRM of 8/10/99 page 43583 for an example) and</li> <li>c. an opportunity to request a copy.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. The institution's completion or graduation rate, and, if applicable, its transfer-out rate (pursuant to 668.45).</li> <li>6. Information about athletic program participation rates and financial support (pursuant to 668.47).</li> </ol>	<p>Directly to prospective students through appropriate publications, mailings, or electronic media an institution must provide individual notice of the availability of items 1 through 6.</p> <p>Upon request, institutions must provide their complete report on completion, graduation and, if applicable, transfer-out rates.</p> <p>Upon request, an institution must provide a copy of its full annual security report to a prospective student.</p> <p>If provided electronically, notices and reports must be sent directly to an e-mail address.</p>	<p><b>Prior</b> to a prospective student's enrolling or entering into any financial obligation with an institution, the institution must provide its report on completion, graduation, and transfer-out rates.</p> <p>Notice about the availability of the other reports should be included in the materials an institution provides to prospective students.</p> <p>Immediately upon request, the institution must provide its security report on a direct, individual basis.</p>
Prospective student athletes and their <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. parents,</li> <li>2. high school coaches, &amp;</li> <li>3. guidance counselors</li> </ol>	<p>An institution that is attended by students receiving athletically-related student aid must produce a report on the completion and graduation rates of student athletes pursuant to 668.48.</p>	<p>The information must be provided <b>directly</b> to the respective parties. It may be provided in writing (on paper) or through electronic mail but <b>not</b> simply by posting it to a Web site.</p> <p>If the NCAA provides an institution's completion and graduation rates of student athletes to high school coaches and counselors, the institution is deemed to be in compliance with that portion of this requirement.</p>	<p>The institution must provide the report <b>at the time it makes an offer of athletically-related student aid</b> to a prospective student athlete.</p> <p>Annually by July 1, institutions that are attended by students receiving athletically-related student aid must produce the report and make it available.</p>

## Institutional and Financial Assistance Information for Students (CONTINUED)

Who Receives the Information	What They Receive	How It Must Be Provided	When It Must Be Provided
<p>Everyone who requests information about employment at the institution.</p>	<p>A <b>notice</b> about the availability of the annual campus security report. The notice must include a list of the information from the institution's annual security report to which employees and prospective employees are entitled. The list must include brief descriptions of the required disclosures. The descriptions should be sufficient to allow employees and potential employees to understand the nature of the disclosures and make an informed decision whether to request the full report.</p>	<p>In response to an inquiry about employment, a school must provide <b>direct individual notice</b> to each prospective employee. A school may provide the required notice through direct mailing to each individual through the U.S. Postal Service, campus mail, or electronically directly to an e-mail address.</p> <p>If the school makes the information available by posting it to its Web site, then the notice provided to students must</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. identify the information required to be disclosed;</li> <li>2. provide the exact electronic Web site address;</li> <li>3. state that, upon request, the student is entitled to a paper copy; and</li> <li>4. inform the student how to request a paper copy.</li> </ol>	<p>The institution must prepare its report annually by October 1.</p> <p>Immediately, upon request, the institution must provide the full report.</p>
<p>Faculty, students, and employees</p>	<p>Drug and alcohol prevention information pursuant to Public Law 101-226.</p>	<p>Schools must use a method that ensures that the information will reach every student, faculty member, and employee.</p>	<p>The institution must ensure that students who enroll and employees who are hired after the initial distribution for the year, also receive the information.</p>



---

# Recordkeeping and Disclosure

*In this chapter, we discuss the requirements for maintaining and disclosing records for the FSA programs.*

---

**T**he General Provisions regulations require schools to maintain records related to their participation in the FSA programs. These records must be made available by schools to representatives of the Department and other specified individuals or organizations in the course of audits, program reviews, investigations, or other authorized reviews.

In addition to the general institutional recordkeeping requirements discussed here, a school must also comply with all program-specific recordkeeping requirements contained in the individual FSA program regulations.

This chapter also describes the rules governing disclosure, including a discussion of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). FERPA restricts the disclosure of student records to other parties and requires the school to give a student the opportunity to review his or her records.

## REQUIRED RECORDS

A school must keep comprehensive, accurate program and fiscal records related to its use of FSA program funds. The importance of maintaining complete, accurate records cannot be overemphasized. Program and fiscal records must demonstrate the school is capable of meeting the administrative and fiscal requirements for participating in the FSA programs. In addition, records must demonstrate proper administration of FSA program funds and must show a clear *audit trail* for FSA program expenditures. For example, **records for each FSA recipient must clearly show that the student was eligible for the funds received, and that the funds were disbursed in accordance with program regulations.**

---

### Recordkeeping cite

34 CFR 668.24

### *Program records*

A school must establish and maintain on a current basis any application the school submitted for FSA program funds. A school must also maintain on a current basis program records that document:

- the school's eligibility to participate in the FSA programs,
- the FSA eligibility of the school's programs of education,
- the school's administration of the FSA programs,
- the school's financial responsibility,
- information included in any application for FSA program funds, and
- the school's disbursement and delivery of FSA program funds.

---

## **Program Records a School Must Maintain**

---

The program records that a school must maintain include, but are not limited to:

- ✓ Program Participation Agreement
  - ✓ Accrediting and licensing agency reviews, approvals, and reports
  - ✓ State agency reports
  - ✓ Audit and program review reports
  - ✓ Self-evaluation reports
  - ✓ Other records, as specified in regulation, that pertain to factors of financial responsibility and standards of administrative capability
- 

### **FISCAL RECORDS**

A school must keep fiscal records to demonstrate its proper use of FSA funds. A school's fiscal records must provide a clear audit trail that shows that funds were received, managed, disbursed, and returned in accordance with federal requirements. Schools are required to account for the receipt and expenditure of all FSA program funds in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

A school must establish and maintain on a current basis:

- financial records that reflect each FSA program transaction, and
- general ledger control accounts and related subsidiary accounts that identify each FSA program transaction and separate those transactions from all other institutional financial activity.

---

## Fiscal Records a School Must Maintain

---

The fiscal records that a school must maintain include, but are not limited to:

- ✓ Records of all FSA program transactions
  - ✓ Bank statements for all accounts containing FSA funds
  - ✓ Records of student accounts, including each student's institutional charges, cash payments, FSA payments, cash disbursements, refunds, returns, and overpayments required for each enrollment period
  - ✓ General ledger (control accounts) and related subsidiary ledgers that identify each FSA program transaction (FSA transactions must be separate from school's other financial transactions)
  - ✓ Federal Work-Study payroll records
  - ✓ Records that support data appearing on required reports, such as:
    - Pell Grant Statements of Accounts
    - ED Payment Management System cash requests and quarterly or monthly reports
    - FSA program reconciliation reports
    - Audit reports and school responses
    - State grant and scholarship award rosters and reports
    - Accrediting and licensing agency reports
    - Records used to prepare the *Income Grid* on the FISAP
- 

### *General records*

In addition, a school must maintain the records that pertain to the general administration of FSA program funds (listed on the chart on the following page.)

In addition, participants in the:

- Perkins Loan Program must follow procedures in Section 674.19 for documenting the repayment history for each borrower for that program (see *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans*);
- FWS Program must follow procedures established in Section 675.19 for documentation of work, earnings, and payroll transactions for that program (see *Volume 6 — Federal Work-Study Program*); and
- FFEL Program must follow procedures established in Section 682.610 for documentation of additional loan record requirements for that program (see *Volume 8 — FFEL/DL Loans*).

## General Records a School Must Maintain

---

A school must maintain records for each FSA recipient that include, but are not limited to:

- ✓ The Student Aid Report (SAR) or Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) used to determine a student's eligibility for FSA loans
- ✓ Application data submitted to the Department, lender, or guaranty agency by the school on behalf of the student or parent
- ✓ Documentation of each student's or parent borrower's eligibility for FSA program funds (e.g., records that demonstrate that the student has a high school diploma, GED, or the ability to benefit)
- ✓ Documentation of all professional judgment decisions
- ✓ Financial aid history information for transfer students
- ✓ Cost of attendance information
- ✓ Documentation of a student's satisfactory academic progress
- ✓ Documentation of student's program of study and courses in which enrolled
- ✓ Data used to establish student's admission, enrollment status, and period of enrollment
- ✓ Required student certification statements and supporting documentation
- ✓ Documents used to verify applicant data
- ✓ Documentation relating to each student's or parent borrower's receipt of FSA program funds, including but not limited to:
  - The amount of the grant, loan, or FWS award; its payment period; its loan period, if appropriate; and the calculations used to determine the amount of grant, loan, or FWS award;
  - The date and amount of each disbursement or delivery of grant or loan funds, and the date and amount of each payment of FWS wages;
  - The amount, date, and basis of the school's calculation of any refunds/returns or overpayments due to or on behalf of the student; and
  - The payment of any refund/return or overpayment to the FSA program fund, a lender, or the Department, as appropriate.
- ✓ Documentation of and information collected at any initial or exit loan counseling required by applicable program regulations

In addition, a school must maintain records that include, but are not limited to:

- ✓ Reports and forms used by the institution in its participation in an FSA program, and any records needed to verify data that appear in those reports and forms
  - ✓ Documentation supporting the school's calculation of its completion or graduation rates, and transfer-out rates (See chapter 7.)
- 
-

## RECORD RETENTION PERIODS

Schools must retain all required records for a minimum of three years from the end of the award year. However, the starting point for the three-year period is not the same for all records. For example, some campus-based program records must be kept for three years from the end of the award year in which the funds were awarded and disbursed. **Schools must keep the Fiscal Operations Report (FISAP) and any records necessary to support their data (e.g., the source data for the income grid) for three years from the end of the award year in which the FISAP is submitted.** The most current FISAP, which will contain 2002-2003 data, must be submitted during the 2003-2004 award year, will request 2004-2005 funds, and has a submission date of October 2003. Because this FISAP will be submitted during the 2003-2004 award year, records must be kept until at least June 30, 2007, three years from the last day of the 2003-2004 award year.

There are additional exceptions to the general record retention periods for repayment records for Perkins Loans and records related to a FFEL or Direct Loan borrower's eligibility and participation in those programs. There are also additional record retention requirements that apply to schools granted waivers of the audit submission requirements.

Different retention periods are necessary to ensure enforcement and repayment of FSA loans. Perkins Loan repayment records, including cancellation and deferment records, must be kept for three years from the date that the loan was assigned to the Department, cancelled, or repaid. Perkins original promissory notes and original repayment schedules must be kept until the loan is satisfied or needed to enforce the obligation (for more information, see *Volume 5 — Perkins Loans*). Records relating to a borrower's eligibility and participation in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs must be kept for three years from the last day of the award year in which the student last attended the school.

The chart on the next page illustrates the required minimum retention periods for records under the various FSA programs.

A school may retain records longer than the minimum period required. Moreover, a school may be required to retain records involved in any loan, claim, or expenditure questioned in any FSA program review, audit, investigation, or other review, for more than three years (see chapter 11 for information on program reviews and audits). If the three-year retention period expires before the issue in question is resolved, the school must continue to retain all records until resolution is reached.

---

Records cite  
*34 CFR 668.24*

---

Additional record retention cite  
34 CFR 668.27

## Minimum Record Retention Periods

FSA Program	<i>End of the award year in which the report was submitted</i>	<i>End of the award year for which the aid was awarded</i>	<i>End of the award year in which the student last attended</i>	<i>The loan is satisfied or the documents are needed to enforce the obligation</i>	<i>The date on which a loan is assigned to the Department, cancelled, or repaid</i>
Campus-based and Pell Grant		3 YEARS			
Except:					
• Fiscal Operations Report (FISAP) and supporting records	3 YEARS				
• Perkins repayment records (after 12/87, includes original repayment schedule, though manner of retention remains same as promissory note)					3 YEARS
• Perkins original promissory notes (before 12/87, included original repayment schedule)				UNTIL	
<b>FFEL and Direct Loans</b>					
• Records related to borrower's eligibility and participation			3 YEARS		
• All other records, including any other reports or forms	3 YEARS				

## RECORD MAINTENANCE

### *Acceptable formats*

A school must maintain all required records in a systematically organized manner. Unless a specific format is required, a school may keep required records in

- hard copy
- optical disk
- microform
- CD-ROM
- computer file
- other media formats

Regardless of the format used to keep a record, all record information except for the Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) must be retrievable in a coherent hard copy format (for example, an easily understandable printout of a computer file) or in a media format acceptable to the Department. The requirement providing for other media formats acceptable to the Department allows for the use of new technology as it is developed. The Department will notify schools of acceptable media formats; schools should not apply for approval of a media format.

**Any document that contains a signature, seal, certification, or any other image or mark required to validate the authenticity of its information must be maintained in its original hard copy or in an imaged media format.** This includes tax returns, verification statements, and Student Aid Reports (SARs) used to determine eligibility, and any other document when a signature seal, etc., contained on it is necessary for the document to be used for the purposes for which it is being retained.

A school may maintain a record in an imaged media format only if the format is capable of reproducing an accurate, legible, and complete copy of the original document. When printed, the copy must be approximately the same size as the original document.

Please note that promissory notes that are signed electronically, must be maintained electronically in accordance with the requirements of 34 CFR 668.24(d) (3) (i) through (iv).

### *Safeguarding electronic records*

The Department is making a continuing effort to provide for the increasing use of technology in the administration of the FSA programs. As new regulations are written they will contain instructions for schools that wish to move toward maintaining FSA records in an electronic format.

As institutions begin developing plans for using electronic recordkeeping in administering other FSA programs, they should keep in mind the safeguards required for electronic certification in the FWS program. Those safeguards include:

- password protection,
- password changes at set intervals,
- access revocation for unsuccessful log-ins,
- user identification and entry point tracking,
- random audit surveys with supervisors, and
- security tests of the code access.

### *Special requirements for SARs and ISIRs*

Special maintenance and availability requirements apply for SARs and ISIRs used to determine eligibility. It is essential that these basic eligibility records be available in a consistent, comprehensive, and verifiable format for program review and audit purposes.

Because the SAR is a hard copy document, it must be maintained and available in its original hard copy format or in an imaged media format. The ISIR, an electronic record, must be maintained and available in its original format, i.e., as it was supplied by the Department to the school on a magnetic tape or cartridge, or as it was

archived using EDEExpress software supplied to the school. A school that uses EDEExpress has the ability to preserve the ISIR data that it has maintained during the applicable award year by archiving the data to a disk or other computer format. A school that receives ISIRs on magnetic tapes or cartridges may make a copy of the file received from the Department.

A school is not required to maintain all required records in its financial aid office. For example, it may be more appropriate for a school to maintain some records in the business office, the admissions office, or the office of the registrar. The responsible administrator in the office maintaining the records should be aware of all applicable record retention requirements.

If a school closes, stops providing educational programs, is terminated or suspended from the FSA programs, or undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control, it must provide for the retention of required records. It must also provide for access to those records for inspection and copying by the Department. For a school that participates in the FFEL Program, the school must also provide access for the appropriate guaranty agency.

## EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

### *Location*

A school must make its records available to the Department at a location of the institution designated by the Department. These records must be readily available for review, including any records of transactions between a school and the financial institution where the school deposits any FSA funds.

### *Cooperation with agency representatives*

A school that participates in any FSA program, and the school's third-party servicers, if any, must cooperate with the agencies and individuals involved in conducting any audit, program review, investigation, or other review authorized by law. This cooperation must be extended to the following individuals and their authorized representatives: an independent auditor, the Secretary of the Department, the Department's Inspector General, and the Comptroller General of the United States. A school must also provide this cooperation to any guaranty agency in whose program the school participates, and to the school's accrediting agency.

### *Timely access*

A school must cooperate by providing timely access to requested records, pertinent books, documents, papers, or computer programs for examination and copying by any of the agents listed above. The records to which timely access must be provided include, but are not

limited to, computerized records and records reflecting transactions with any financial institution with which the school or servicer deposits or has deposited any FSA program funds.

## REASONABLE ACCESS TO PERSONNEL

A school must also provide reasonable access to all personnel associated with the school's or servicer's administration of the FSA programs so that any of the agents listed above may obtain relevant information.

A school or servicer has not provided reasonable access to personnel if the school or servicer

- refuses to allow those personnel to supply all relevant information,
- permits interviews with those personnel only if the school's or servicer's management is present, or
- permits interviews with those personnel only if the interviews are tape-recorded by the school or servicer.

## FSA RECIPIENT INFORMATION

If requested by the Department, a school or servicer must provide promptly any information the school or servicer has respecting the last known address, full name, telephone number, enrollment information, employer, and employer address of a recipient of FSA program funds who attends or attended the school. A school must also provide this information, upon request, to a lender or guaranty agency in the case of a borrower under the FFEL Program.

## DISCLOSING STUDENT INFORMATION

### *FERPA*

To protect the privacy of students and families, federal law sets certain conditions on the disclosure of personal information from records kept by schools that participate in the FSA programs. The relevant law is the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Do not confuse FERPA with the Privacy Act of 1974 that governs the records kept by government agencies, including the application records in the federal processing system.

FERPA restrictions on disclosure of records that are created and maintained by campus law enforcement units (for law enforcement purposes) are discussed in chapter 7.

Department regulations set limits on the disclosure of personally identifiable information from school records, define the responsibilities of the school, and define the rights of the student to review the records and request a change to the records. A school must give the student the opportunity to inspect and review his or her educational records, but does not have to provide copies of the records unless the requirement that the student come to the school to inspect and review the records would effectively deny access to the student. While the school may not charge a fee for retrieving the records, it may charge a reasonable fee for providing copies of the records, provided that the fee would not prevent access to the records.

The graphic below notes several important elements of the school's responsibilities and the rights of the student or parent. The regulations apply to all education records the school keeps, including admissions records (only if the student was admitted) and academic records as well as any financial aid records pertaining to the student. Therefore, the financial aid office is not usually the office that develops the school's FERPA policy or the notification to students and parents, although it may have some input.

The term *education record* does **not** include records that are kept in the sole possession of the maker of the record (often called sole possession records). Sole possession records are

1. used as a memory or reference tool,

---

### A school is required to —

---

- ◆ develop an annual notification that contains the procedures a student or the student's parents must follow to review the education records of the student;
- ◆ notify parents and students of their rights with respect to education records; and
- ◆ document in the student's file each time personally identifiable information is disclosed to persons other than the student.

---

### A student has the right to —

---

- ◆ inspect and review any education records pertaining to the student;
  - ◆ request an amendment to his/her records; and
  - ◆ request a hearing (if the request for an amendment is denied) to challenge the contents of the education records, on the grounds that the records are inaccurate, misleading, or violate the rights of the student.
- 
-

2. not accessible or revealed to any other person except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record, and
3. typically maintained by the school official unbeknownst to other individuals.

Records that contain information taken directly from a student or that are used to make decisions about the student are not sole possession records.

The FERPA regulations also establish rules governing the disclosure of student information to parties other than the student. The regulation lists 16 conditions under which *personally identifiable information* from a student's education record may be disclosed without the student's prior written consent. Several of these conditions are of particular interest to the financial aid office:

- Disclosure may be made to authorized representatives of the U.S. Department of Education, the Office of Inspector General, or state and local education authorities. These officials may have access to education records as a part of an audit or program review, or to ensure compliance with FSA program requirements.

Representatives of the Department include research firms that are under contract with the Department to conduct studies of financial aid procedures using student information provided by the schools selected for the study. The term also includes the SFAP Public Inquiry Contractor (PIC).

- Disclosure may be made if it is in connection with financial aid that the student has received or applied for. Such a request may only be granted if the student information is needed to determine the amount of the aid, the conditions for the aid, the student's eligibility for the aid, or to enforce the terms or conditions of the aid.
- The Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) requires foreign students attending an educational institution under an F-1 visa to sign a *Form I-20*. The I-20 contains a consent provision that is sufficiently broad to permit an education institution to release personally identifiable information to the INS. Students attending school under an M-1 or J-1 visa have signed similar consent forms, and their education records also may be released to the INS.
- Recent amendments to FERPA permit educational agencies and institutions to disclose — without consent or knowledge of the student or parent — personally identifiable information to the Attorney General of the United States or his designee in response to an *ex parte* order in connection with the investigation of a crime of terrorism. An *ex parte* order is an order issued by a court without notice to the adverse party.

**Clarification**



**Clarification**

When information is supplied to the Attorney General or his designee pursuant to an *ex parte* order, an institution is not required to notify the student or keep a record of the disclosure. In addition, a school that supplies information pursuant to an *ex parte* order is not liable for that disclosure.

- A health and safety exception permits the disclosure of personally identifiable information from a student's record in case of an immediate threat to the health or safety of students or other individuals.
- Disclosure may be made to either parent of a dependent student (regardless of which parent claims the student as a dependent) if the student is a dependent as defined by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). Note that the IRS definition of a dependent is quite different from that of a dependent student for FSA purposes. For IRS purposes, a student is a dependent of the parent(s) if the student receives more than half of his or her support from the parent(s).
- Disclosure may be made to organizations that are conducting studies concerning the administration of student aid programs on behalf of educational agencies or institutions.

There are two different FERPA provisions concerning the release of records relating to a *crime of violence*. One concerns the release to the *victim* of any *outcome* involving an *alleged* crime of violence. This is found in section 99.31 (a) (13) of the latest FERPA regulations. A separate provision, 99.31 (a) (14), permits a postsecondary institution to disclose to anyone the final results of any disciplinary hearing against an alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence where that student was *found in violation* of the institution's rules or policies with respect to such crime or offense.

### *Disclosure of requests for information*

Schools are required to keep a record of each request for access and each disclosure of personally identifiable student information. The record must identify the parties who requested the information and their legitimate interest in the information. This record must be maintained in the student's file as long as the educational records themselves are kept.

### *Sample disclosure statement*

If student records are requested by Department reviewers in the course of a program review, for instance, the school **must document in each student's file** that the student's records were disclosed to representatives of the Department. The easiest way for the school to do this is to photocopy a statement to this effect and include it in each student's file. A statement such as the following would be appropriate for a review of the FSA programs conducted by a Department regional

---

#### **Exception to prior disclosure and recordation requirements**

Schools are not required to notify a student in advance or keep a record of the disclosure when the request is received in conjunction with *ex parte* orders. In addition, schools are not required to notify a student in advance or keep a record of the disclosure made in conjunction with a grand jury subpoena, and other law enforcement subpoenas when this is specifically stated in the subpoena.

office: *These financial aid records were disclosed to representatives of the U.S. Department of Education, Region \_\_, on (Month/Day/Year) to determine compliance with financial aid requirements, under 34 CFR Part 99.31(a)(4).*

### **Redisclosure to other authorized parties**

When student information has been disclosed to one of the parties listed above, that party may redisclose that information to additional parties who are authorized to receive the information without prior written consent, provided that such redisclosure is included in the statement in the student's file. For instance, if a program review finds evidence that a student may have fraudulently obtained aid, this information may be redisclosed to the Department's Office of Inspector General (OIG) by the regional office. (Thus the OIG would not have to make a separate request to the school for the same information.) When redisclosure is anticipated, the additional parties to whom the information will be disclosed must be included in the record of the original disclosure. For instance, to continue the example for an FSA program review, the following statement might be added: *Case Management and Oversight may make further disclosures of this information to the Department's Office of Inspector General, and to the U.S. Department of Justice, under 34 CFR 99.33(b).* Schools should check with the program review staff to find out if any redisclosure is anticipated.

As mentioned earlier, the financial aid office is usually not responsible for developing the school's FERPA policy. However, anyone involved in developing a school's policy or anyone who would like a copy of the Department's model notification for postsecondary schools, may review and download the notification from the Family Policy Compliance Office Web site at

**<http://www.ed.gov/offices/OM/fpco>**



---

# Written Agreements Between Schools

*Two or more institutions may enter into a consortium or contractual agreement so that a student can continue to receive FSA funds while studying at a school or organization other than his or her “home” institution. (The home school is the one that will grant the student’s degree or certificate.) This chapter discusses the specific requirements for such agreements.*

---

**U**nder a consortium or contractual agreement (including those for study abroad programs), the home school must give credit for courses taken at the other schools on the same basis (in terms of instructional time) as if it provided the training itself. The underlying assumption of such an agreement is that the home school has found the other school’s or organization’s academic standards to be equivalent to its own, and a completely acceptable substitute for its own instruction.

---

## Arrangements between institutions cite

34 CFR 668.5

A home school may decline to give credit for courses in which a student earns a grade that is not acceptable at the home school even though the host school has a policy of accepting that grade for its resident students. In addition, even though grades received through consortium or contractual agreements do not have to be included in the calculation of the student’s grade point average (GPA), they must be included when calculating the quantitative component (the percentage of credits earned vs. attempted) of a student’s satisfactory academic progress (SAP).

If not written for an individual student or group of students, agreements between schools can go on indefinitely. These agreements do not have to be renewed unless the terms of the agreement change.

## DEFINITIONS

*Consortium agreement* — a written agreement between two or more eligible schools.

*Contractual agreement* — a written agreement between an eligible school and an ineligible school.

*Home school* — the school where the student is enrolled in a degree or certificate program.

*Host school* — the school where the student is taking part of his or her program requirements through either a consortium or contractual agreement.

*Two plus two program* — a partnership between a two-year and four-year institution that facilitates a student's completing the last two years of the student's four-year degree.

## CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT

---

### Consortium agreement cite

34 CFR 668.5

(previously 600.9 and 690.9)

**A consortium agreement can apply to all FSA programs.** Under a consortium agreement, students may take courses at a school other than the *home* institution and have those courses count toward the degree or certificate at the home school. **A student can only receive Title IV assistance for courses that are applicable to the student's certificate or degree program.**

### *Elements of a consortium agreement*

A consortium agreement can be a blanket agreement between two or more eligible schools, or it can be written for a specific student. Such an agreement is often used when a student takes related courses at neighboring schools or when a student is enrolled in an exchange program with another eligible school for a term or more. A school could have

- one agreement for each student;
- a separate agreement with each host school; or
- a blanket agreement with a group of schools.

In a consortium agreement there is no limit on the portion of the eligible program that may be provided by eligible schools other than the home school. Agreement contents can vary widely and will depend upon the interests of the schools involved and the accrediting or state agency standards. The Department does not dictate the format of the agreement (which can be executed by several different offices) or where the agreement is kept. However, the following information should be included in all agreements:

- the school that will grant the degree or certificate;
- the student's tuition, fees, and room and board costs at each school;
- the student's enrollment status at each school;
- the school that will be responsible for disbursing aid and monitoring student eligibility; and
- the procedures for calculating awards, disbursing aid, monitoring satisfactory progress and other student eligibility requirements, keeping records, and distributing FSA refunds.

Usually, the home institution is responsible for disbursing funds, but if the student is enrolled for a full term or academic year at the host institution, it may be easier for the host institution to monitor the student's eligibility and make payments.

When there is a written arrangement between eligible institutions, any of the institutions participating in the written arrangement may make Title IV, HEA program calculations and disbursements without that institution being considered a third-party servicer. This is true even if the student is not taking courses at the institution that is calculating and disbursing the aid.

The school that disburses an FSA award is responsible for maintaining information on the student's eligibility, how the award was calculated, what money has been disbursed, and any other documentation associated with the award (even if some of that documentation comes from other schools). Moreover, the school paying the student must return FSA funds if required (for example, in refund/return or overpayment situations). For details on how agreements affect Federal Pell Grant calculations, see *Volume 3 — Pell Grant Program*.

## CONTRACTUAL AGREEMENT

Provided the limitations in the following paragraphs are adhered to, an *eligible* institution may enter into a *contractual agreement* with an *ineligible school or organization* under which the ineligible school or organization provides part of the educational program of students enrolled at the eligible school.

Eligible institutions are prohibited from entering into contracts with ineligible schools or organizations if the ineligible school or organization:

- has had its eligibility to participate in the FSA programs terminated by the Department; or
- has voluntarily withdrawn from participation in the FSA programs under a termination, show-cause, suspension, or similar type proceeding initiated by the institution's state licensing agency, accrediting agency, guarantor, or by the Department.

### *Limitations on contractual agreements*

**Under a contractual agreement, the eligible school is always the home school.** The home school performs all the aid processing and delivery functions for its students attending the ineligible school or organization. The home school is responsible for maintaining all records necessary to document student eligibility and receipt of aid (see chapter 8).

**For schools in a contractual agreement, there is a limit on the portion of the program that can be offered by the ineligible school.** If both the home and ineligible schools are owned or controlled by the same individual, partnership, or corporation, no more than 25% of the educational program can be provided by the ineligible school. If the two schools are separately owned or controlled, the ineligible school can provide up to 50% of the educational program. However, in the case of separately owned schools, if the contracted portion is more than 25% of the program, the home school's accrediting agency or state agency (in the case of a public postsecondary vocational institution) must determine and confirm in writing that the agreement meets its standards for contracting out education services.

## STUDY ABROAD OR DOMESTIC EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

A study abroad program must be part of a written contractual or consortium agreement between two or more schools. The home school must be located in the United States and courses taken as part of the study abroad program must be accepted for credit by the home institution. **The study abroad program does not have to be a required part of the eligible program at the host school in order for the student to be eligible to receive Title IV funds.**

Study abroad program configurations include:

1. A home school sends students to a study abroad program at an eligible or ineligible foreign (host) school.

The home school must have a consortium or contractual agreement with the foreign school.

2. A home school allows a student to complete a portion of the student's program at an eligible host school in the United States and that host school offers a study abroad program in conjunction with either an eligible or ineligible foreign institution.

- The home and host schools in the United States must have a consortium agreement.
- The host school in the United States must have a consortium or contractual agreement with the foreign school.

3. A home school has a written arrangement with a study abroad organization that represents one or more foreign institutions instead of a separate agreement directly with each foreign institution that its students are attending.

For purposes of administering the Title IV, HEA programs, the written agreement between the eligible institution and the study abroad organization must adequately describe the

---

Arrangements with a study  
abroad organization cite

34 CFR 668.5

duties and responsibilities of each entity and meet the requirements of the regulations.

A variant of the study abroad program occurs when a home school sends faculty and students to a foreign site. This does not represent a consortium or contractual study abroad program. Rather, the foreign site is considered *an additional location* under 34 CFR 600.32.

**Important:** Some eligible students have had problems receiving FSA program funds for study abroad or domestic-exchange programs, because neither the student's home school nor the school the student is temporarily attending considered the student enrolled in an eligible program of study. These circumstances have caused otherwise eligible students to be denied financial assistance at both schools.

**The law states that a student participating in a study abroad program approved by the home school is eligible for FSA funds, regardless of whether the program is required for the student's regular, eligible program of study, as long as**

- the student is an eligible regular student enrolled in an eligible program at the home school; and
- **the eligible institution approves the program of study abroad for academic credit.**

The Program Participation Agreement (PPA) requires participating institutions to establish procedures that ensure that its students participating in study abroad programs receive the FSA funds to which they are entitled.

When there is a written arrangement between eligible institutions, any of the institutions participating in the written arrangement may make Title IV, HEA program calculations and disbursements without that institution being considered a third-party servicer. This is true even if the student is not taking courses at the institution that is calculating and disbursing the aid.

---

**Eligibility of students in a study abroad program cite**

34 CFR 668.39



---

# Applying for and Maintaining Participation in the FSA Programs

*In this chapter, we will discuss how and when a school applies for approval to participate in any Federal Student Aid (FSA) program. We also discuss changes that can affect a school's participation and how and when to report these changes.*

---

## APPLYING TO PARTICIPATE

To participate in any of the FSA programs—the Pell Grant Program, the Federal Direct Loan Program, the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program, and the campus-based programs (Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), and Federal Perkins Loan)—a school must be certified by the Department.

To apply for institutional participation, a school must submit an *Application for Approval to Participate in Federal Student Financial Aid Programs* (Application/E-APP) to the Department. In evaluating the school and deciding whether to approve or deny the request to participate in any FSA program, the Department examines the Application and accompanying submissions. In addition, for schools that are participating or have participated in the FSA programs, the Department will examine a school's audits and program reviews. The Department also will check to see if a school has submitted all the required financial statements and compliance audits. The Department may request additional materials (such as school catalogs or copies of contracts with third-party servicers) and ask additional questions.

The Department uses the information provided by the school to examine three major factors about the school: institutional eligibility, administrative capability, and financial responsibility. These subjects are discussed in detail in chapters 1-4. The Amendments of 1998 clarify that the Application is to contain information that allows the Department to evaluate a school's financial responsibility and administrative capability. In addition, the Amendments require that the Application provide, at the option of a school, for participation in one or more of the FFEL and Direct Loan programs.

---

**Application form cite**  
Sec. 498(b)

This chapter covers

- when a school should submit an Application,
- the steps a school must follow when submitting an Application,
- how to submit changes to an Application,
- the Quality Assurance Program, and
- the Experimental Sites Initiative.

### ***Electronic application***

Applications for

- initial certification,
- recertification,
- reinstatement,
- change in ownership,
- reporting changes to previous applications, or
- expanding eligibility and certification

must be submitted to the Department electronically through the Internet (see chapter 3). A signature page is required and must be mailed separately along with all required supporting documentation. The Department has made the E-APP available on the Department's Web site. The address is

**<http://www.eligcert.ed.gov>**

The date of submission for an E-APP is the date a school uses the *Submit Application* page to electronically submit the E-APP or the date the signature page and supporting documents were postmarked or sent by a delivery service, whichever is later.

Foreign schools that cannot provide their applications electronically may request permission to send a paper application. For an Application that is mailed or delivered, the Department considers the date of submission to be the postmark date or a delivery service's or courier's written verification or printout of the shipping date.

If a school has questions, it is encouraged to contact Case Management and Oversight( see chart at the end of chapter 11).

## How The Application Is Organized

**This Application is divided into 13 sections, plus a glossary at the end.**

<i>This Section . . .</i>	<i>is for . . .</i>
<i>A through D</i>	<i>General questions about the school.</i>
<i>E and F</i>	<i>Questions about educational programs and locations that the school wishes to be eligible for FSA programs.</i>
<i>G</i>	<i>Questions about telecommunications and/or correspondence (tele/corr) courses, students enrolled under ability-to-benefit provisions, and incarcerated students.</i>
<i>H</i>	<i>Schools that are initial applicants, schools with a change in ownership or structure, and schools seeking reinstatement.</i>
<i>I</i>	<i>Foreign institutions, including foreign graduate medical schools.</i>
<i>J</i>	<i>Questions about third-party servicers that perform any function relating to the school's FSA program</i>
<i>K</i>	<i>Questions about the school's administrative capability and financial responsibility.</i>
<i>L</i>	<i>The school's President/CEO/Chancellor to sign.</i>
<i>M</i>	<i>A checklist of copies of documents that must be included as applicable.<sup>1</sup></i>
<i>Glossary</i>	<i>Specific definitions of terms used in the application.</i>

<sup>1</sup>These include the school's current letter of accreditation; valid state authorization; and, in some cases, audited financial statements, a default management plan and, for a school undergoing a change in ownership, an audited balance sheet showing the financial condition of the school at the time of the change in ownership.

## WHEN TO COMPLETE AN APPLICATION

### Materially complete

An institution submits a materially complete application if it submits a fully completed electronic application form supported by

- a copy of the institution's state license or other equivalent document authorizing the institution to provide a program of postsecondary education in the state in which it is physically located,
- a copy of a document from its accrediting agency that grants it accreditation status, including approval of the nondegree programs it offers, and
- any other required supporting documentation.

A school submits a materially complete application to the Department when it:

- wishes to be approved for the first time (initial certification) to participate in the FSA programs;
- wishes to be reapproved (*Recertification*) to participate in the FSA programs;
- wishes to be designated as an *eligible institution* so that its students may receive deferments under the FSA programs, its students may be eligible for the HOPE Scholarship tax credit, or so that the school may apply to participate in federal HEA programs other than the FSA programs;
- wishes to be reinstated to participate in the FSA programs;
- undergoes a change in ownership, a conversion from a for-profit institution to a nonprofit institution or vice versa, or a merger of two or more institutions (referred to collectively as a *change in ownership, structure, or governance* for the remainder of the chapter) and wishes to participate in the FSA programs;
- must update information previously reported; or
- wishes to expand its Title IV eligibility and certification.

Each of these circumstances is discussed in more detail in the next section of this chapter.

### *A school seeking initial certification to participate in the FSA programs*

- may submit an Application to the Department at any time;
- must submit a materially complete application to the Department.

Following submission of an Application, the Department will contact the school if it has additional questions about the Application. (A school that has never been certified, will not be considered certified during the review period.) Depending on the outcome of its review, the Department either will send the school two copies of the PPA to sign and return, or notify it that its application is not approved.

**Note:** In the case of a proprietary institution and a postsecondary vocational institution, there is an eligibility requirement that the school must have been legally authorized to provide and has provided the same or similar postsecondary instruction continuously for at least two consecutive years before it can participate in the FSA Programs. This is known as the *Two-Year Rule* (see chapter 1).

**For schools subject to the two-year rule, during the school's initial period of participation in the FSA programs, the Department will not approve additional programs that would expand the scope of the institution's eligibility.** An exception would be considered if the school demonstrates that the program for which it is seeking approval has been legally authorized and continuously provided for at least two years prior to the date of the request.

### ***Application process for schools seeking initial eligibility and participation***



1. A school seeking initial certification should enter the web site

**<http://www.eligcert.ed.gov>**

and click on the hot link marked, *initial applicants*. The hot link provides specific requirements that the school needs to review and follow to gain eligibility and certification.

2. If the school believes it meets all the requirements and wants to apply for approval, it must provide answers to certain basic questions from the Application. These questions are taken from the E-APP and are numbered to correspond.
3. Once the school answers these questions, the school prints and faxes them to the Case Management and Oversight (CMO) Team responsible for the school's home state. A current list of CMO phone numbers can be found on the Electronic Application Web site under *Introduction* and at the end of chapter 11.
4. The information provided will be entered into the CMO database and will appear on the Web Application. This reduces the need to answer the question more than once.
5. CMO then provides the school with an OPEID number that gives the school access to the entire application on the Internet. The school reenters the Web site and completes the electronic application.

CMO recommends that a school keep a copy of its application and supporting documents and retain proof of the date it submitted the Application. The completed electronic version of the Application is sent to the Department. The school must submit *Section L* of the Application containing the original authorizing signature of the school's President/Chief Executive Officer (CEO)/Chancellor and the required supporting documents.

## PRECERTIFICATION TRAINING REQUIREMENT

---

### Precertification training cite

34 CFR 668.13(a)(2) and (3)

In order to participate in any FSA program, a school must send two representatives (an administrative official and a financial aid representative) to a precertification training workshop offered by the Department. The Department also requires a school that has undergone a change in ownership, structure, or governance to attend the training.

Precertification workshops provide a general overview of the FSA programs and their administration. They do not cover fiscal and accounting procedures in detail. The Department offers fiscal officer training separately.

- For all institutions, the regulations provide that the chief executive may elect to send for FSA certification training another executive level officer of the institution in his or her place. Both the designated financial aid administrator and the chief executive of the institution, or designee, must attend the certification training up to one year prior to but no later than twelve months after the institution executes its program participation agreement.
- The attending financial aid representative must be the person designated by the school to be responsible for administering the FSA programs. The financial aid representative must attend all four and one-half days of the workshop.
- If the school uses a consultant to administer its financial aid, the consultant must attend the training as the school's financial aid representative. Because the school ultimately is responsible for proper FSA program administration, the Department strongly recommends that a financial aid employee from the school attend the training as well.

The institution may request a waiver of the training requirement for the financial aid administrator and/or the chief administrator from its case management team. The Department may grant or deny the waiver for the required individual, require another official to take the training, or require alternative training.

## RECERTIFICATION

A school seeking to be recertified to continue to participate in the FSA programs is notified by the Department six months prior to the expiration of the institution's Program Participation Agreement (PPA). The school must submit a materially complete Application before the expiration date listed in its PPA.

---

### Expiration of certification

Sec. 498(g)

Generally, if an institution's eligibility lapses the institution may not continue to disburse Title IV, HEA program funds until it receives the Department's notification that the institution again is eligible to participate in the programs.

---

**Lapse of eligibility cite**

34 CFR 600.20(f)(i)

If the school submits its materially complete application to the Department no later than 90 calendar days before its PPA expires, its eligibility to participate in the FSA programs continues until its application is either approved or not approved. This is true even if the Department does not complete its evaluation of the application before the PPA's expiration date. (For example, if a school's PPA expires on June 30 and it submits its Application by April 1, the school remains certified during the Department's review period—even if the review period extends beyond June 30.) If the 90th day before the PPA's expiration falls on a weekend or a federal holiday and the school submits its application no later than the next business day, the Department considers the application to be submitted 90 days before the PPA expires. If the school's application is not received at least 90 days before the PPA expires or is not materially complete, the school's PPA will expire on the scheduled expiration date and the FSA program funding will cease.

---

**Extension of eligibility cite**

34 CFR 600.20(f)(ii)

If a school is certified (and is seeking recertification), it will remain certified during the review period if it submitted a materially complete application within the correct time frame.

Following submission of an Application, the Case Team will contact the school if it has additional questions about the application. Generally, this will be within 90 days of the Department receiving an application. Depending on the outcome of its review, the Case Team either will send a school two copies of the PPA to sign and return, or notify the school that its application is not approved and why.

The school's certification period is up to six years.

### ***An eligible nonparticipating institution***

Some schools choose to establish their eligibility for Title IV programs but elect not to participate in them. Designation as an eligible institution qualifies a school or its students to apply to participate in non-Title IV, HEA programs, such as the HOPE and Lifetime Learning Tax Credit. It also qualifies a school's students for deferment of payments on their federal education loans.

Since they are not administering federal student aid, nonparticipating eligible institutions are only required to renew their eligibility when the Department requests. Otherwise, their eligibility status continues indefinitely.

---

**Reapplication by nonparticipating eligible institutions cite**

34 CFR 600.20(b)(1)

A school wishing to be designated an eligible nonparticipating institution may submit an Application to the Department at any time. The application must be materially complete.

Following submission of an Application, the Department will contact the school if it has additional questions about the application. Generally, this will be within 90 days of the Department receiving an application.

If a school is not currently an eligible school under the HEA, it will not be considered eligible during the Department's review period.

## REINSTATEMENT

A school that voluntarily left the FSA programs

- may seek to be reinstated at any time, and
- must submit a materially complete application to the Department.

Following submission of an Application, the Department will contact the school if it has additional questions about the application. Generally, this will be within 90 days of the Department receiving an application.

If a school once participated in the FSA programs but no longer does so, it will not be considered certified during the Department's review period.

Depending on the outcome of its review, the Department either will send the school two copies of the PPA to sign and return or notify it that its application is not approved.

### ***A school that was terminated from the FSA programs or that left because it was about to be terminated or otherwise sanctioned***

- generally must wait 18 months before applying for reinstatement;
- must submit a materially complete application to the Department; and
- under the cohort default rate rules, generally loses the ability to participate for the remainder of the current fiscal year and the two following fiscal years.

If a school once participated in the FSA programs but no longer does so, it will not be considered certified during the Department's review period.

Following submission of an Application, the Department will contact the school if it has additional questions about the application. Generally, this will be within 90 days of the Department receiving an application.

## CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP OF FOR-PROFIT AND NONPROFIT INSTITUTIONS

### *A school that undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control, structure, or governance*

A change in ownership that results in a change of control occurs when a person or corporation with an ownership interest in the entity that owns the institution, or parent corporation of that entity, acquires or loses control of the institution. This includes, but is not limited to, the following *covered transactions*:

1. the sale of the school;
2. the transfer of the controlling interest of stock of the school or its parent corporation;
3. the merger of two or more eligible schools;
4. the division of one school into two or more schools;
5. the transfer of the liabilities of a school to its parent corporation;
6. a transfer of assets that comprise a substantial portion of the educational business of the school, except if it is exclusively in the granting of a security interest in those assets; or
7. a conversion of the school from a for-profit to a nonprofit school or a nonprofit to a for-profit.

### *Change in controlling interest*

A change in ownership and control occurs when a person or corporation obtains new authority to control a school's actions, whether the school is a proprietorship, partnership, or corporation. A change in ownership that results in a change in control includes any change through which a person

- acquires an ownership interest in the entity that owns the institution or the parent corporation of that entity, or
- who owns or acquires an ownership interest attains or loses the ability to control the institution. The most common example of this change in controlling interest is when the school is sold to a prospective owner.

A change in ownership and control of a corporation that is neither closely held nor required to be registered with the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC) occurs when a person who has or acquires an ownership interest acquires both control of at least 25% of the total

---

### **Changes in ownership, structure, or governance cite**

Sec. 498(i)  
34 CFR 600.31

---

### **Training requirement after a change in ownership or control**

If after a change in ownership or control the financial aid administrator and/or the chief administrator have not changed, the institution may request a waiver of the training requirement from its case management team. The Department may grant or deny the waiver for the required individual, require another official to take the training, or require alternative training.

---

### **Change in controlling interest cite**

34 CFR 600.31(a)

---

### **Electronic submission required**

Changes to previous applications, changes in ownership, reporting, expanding eligibility and certification, and applications for initial certification, recertification, and reinstatement must be submitted to the Department electronically through the Internet (see chapter 3).

---

**Family defined**

34 CFR 660.8

outstanding voting stock of the corporation and managing control of the corporation.

---

**Excluded Transactions**

34 CFR 600.31(e)(1) and (2)

This does not include a transfer of ownership and control to a member of the owner's family (whether or not the family member works at the institution) as defined below:



1. parent, stepparent, sibling, step-sibling, spouse, child or stepchild, grandchild or step-grandchild;
2. spouse's parent or stepparent, sibling, step-sibling, child or stepchild, or grandchild or step-grandchild;
3. child's spouse; and
4. sibling's spouse.

Nor does it include a transfer of ownership and control, upon the retirement or death of the owner, to a person (who is not a family member) with an ownership interest in the school who has been involved in management of the school for at least two years preceding the transfer, and who has established and retained the ownership interest for at least two years prior to the transfer.

These are known as ***excluded transactions***, and they apply only to the transfer of a portion of the owner's interest in its entirety.

In these situations, the school must notify the Department of the change and provide any supporting information the Department requests.

### Change in ownership for publicly traded corporations

---

**Change in ownership for a publicly traded corporation cite**

34 CFR 600.31(c)(2)

For publicly traded corporations, a change in ownership and control occurs when

- a person acquires such ownership and control of the corporation such that the corporation is required to file a Form 8K with the Securities and Exchange Commission notifying that agency of the change in control; or
- a person who is a controlling shareholder of the corporation ceases to be a controlling shareholder.

A controlling shareholder is a shareholder who holds or controls through agreement **both** 25 percent or more of the total outstanding voting stock of the corporation and more shares of voting stock than any other shareholder. A controlling shareholder for this purpose does not include a shareholder whose sole stock ownership is held as a U.S. institutional investor, held in mutual funds, held through a profit-sharing plan, or held in an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP).

For a publicly traded corporation, when a change of ownership occurs, instead of a ***same-day balance sheet***, the institution may submit its most recent quarterly financial statement as filed with the SEC.

Together with its quarterly financial statement, the institution must submit copies of all other SEC filings made after the close of the fiscal year for which a compliance audit has been submitted to ED.

Consider a publicly traded institution that is provisionally certified and then experiences another change of ownership. If any controlling shareholder on the second change of ownership application was listed on the change of ownership application for which the original provisional approval was granted, approval of the subsequent change in ownership does not extend the expiration date for the original provisional certification.

### **Steps to be taken by former owners**

If a school is changing control, the former owners must notify the Department about the change and the date it occurs. This must be at the same time that the owner notifies the school's accrediting agency, but no later than 10 days after the change occurs. (If the former owner fails to notify the Department, the prospective owner is responsible for doing so.) The current owner also should notify the state agency that licenses or approves the school.

### **Steps to be taken by prospective owners**

The prospective owner should request that the former owner provide copies of the school's existing Eligibility and Certification Approval Report (ECAR), institutional refund policy, return of Title IV funds policy, any required default management plan, program reviews, audited financial statements (for at least the two most recently completed fiscal years), compliance audits, and an audited balance sheet showing the financial condition of the institution as of the date of the change. The prospective owner will need this information to receive approval to participate.

Accompanying the application must be audited financial statements for the school's two most recently completed fiscal years, an audited balance sheet showing the financial condition of the school at the time of the change, and a default management plan, if required. Each participating school must demonstrate financial responsibility independently. If the entity that has acquired the school is an ongoing entity (partnership or corporation), the school must also submit completed audited financial statements of the acquiring entity for the last two consecutive fiscal years. For information on financial responsibility and submitting audited financial statements, see chapter 2.

The school also must submit proof that its accreditation is continued under the new ownership or control, along with a photocopy of its state legal authorization under the new ownership.

The school may not award FSA program funds until it receives a PPA signed on behalf of the Secretary.

## Accepting liabilities and return of funds policy

If the prospective owners acquired the school or if the school is the result of a merger of two or more former schools, the prospective owner is liable for any debts from the former owner's FSA program administration. The prospective owner accepts liability for any federal funds that were given to the school but that were improperly spent before the date the change in ownership, structure, or governance became effective. The prospective owner must also abide by institutional refund and the Title IV return of funds/refund policy for students enrolled before the date the change became effective and must honor all student enrollment contracts signed before the date of the change.

## Payments to eligible students

Before the change in ownership, structure, or governance takes place, the former owner should make sure that all students receive any FSA payments already due them for the current payment period and that all records are current and comply with federal regulations. If the school needs additional funds for its students for the current payment period, it should request them and disburse them to all eligible students before the change takes place.

The school loses its approval to participate in the FSA programs when the change takes place. Generally, a school may:

- use Pell Grant or campus-based funds that it has received or request additional Pell Grant or campus-based funds from the Department to satisfy any unpaid commitment made to a student from the date the school's participation ended until the scheduled completion date of the payment period; and
- credit a student's account with the proceeds of a second or subsequent disbursement of an FFEL, Stafford, or Direct Loan to satisfy any unpaid commitment made to the student under the FFEL, Stafford, or Direct Loan Program from the date participation ends until the scheduled completion of that period of enrollment. (The proceeds of the first disbursement of the loan must have been delivered to the student or credited to the student's account prior to the end of the participation.)

The school must notify all new students that no federal aid funds can be disbursed until the school's eligibility is established and a new PPA signed by the Department is received.

The school may not award the FSA program funds beginning on the date that the change becomes effective. If the school's prospective owners wish the school to participate in one or more of the FSA programs, the school must submit a materially complete Application to the Department.

The application process for a school undergoing a change in ownership is substantially different from the other types of processes described previously, because **the participation in the FSA programs of a school undergoing a change in ownership stops on the day of the change**. The school may not award FSA program funds beginning on the date that the change becomes effective until it receives a new PPA signed on behalf of the Secretary of Education. (Exceptions for unpaid commitments of FSA program funds are discussed under *Payments to Eligible Students*). The school can take advantage of two new options that are now available. They are the preacquisition review and temporary provisional approval after the change in ownership. These are described below.

### Preacquisition review

Schools may submit an Application marked *preacquisition review* before a change in ownership takes place. The purpose of this review is to determine whether the school has answered all the questions completely and accurately. A preacquisition review Application must be submitted at least 45 days prior to the expected date of the transaction. The Case Management and Oversight (CMO) Team will notify the school of the results of the review. However, the school will not be given a decision whether or not its Application would be approved as a result of this preacquisition review. Please note that a preacquisition review is **not** required; it is an option.

If the potential owner decides not to purchase the school, he or she must notify the Case Management Team of the decision to withdraw the Application.

If the potential owner considering the change in ownership decides to go through with the purchase, he or she must:

- notify the Department within 10 days of the date the change in ownership actually took place (If this date falls on a weekend or a federal holiday, the notification may be no later than the next business day.); and
- submit the supporting documents required for a materially complete application. (Refer to section “M” of the Application for the list of specific forms to submit.)

### *Temporary approval for continued participation on provisional certification after change in ownership*

The 1998 Amendments, §498(i)(4) of the HEA, authorizes the Secretary to permit a school undergoing a change in ownership that results in a change in control to continue to participate in the Title IV, HEA programs on a provisional basis if the school meets the following specific requirement.

The school must submit a materially complete Application that must be received by the Department no later than 10 business days after the change becomes effective. A materially complete application for the purpose of applying for a temporary approval must include:

- a fully completed application form;
- a copy of the school's state license or equivalent that was in effect on the day before the change in ownership took place;
- a copy of the accrediting agencies approval (in effect on the day before the change in ownership) that granted the school accreditation status including an approval of the nondegree programs it offers;
- financial statements of the school's two most recently completed fiscal years that are prepared and audited in accordance with the requirements of the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), published by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, and the Generally Accepted Governmental Auditing Standards (GAGAS) published by the U.S. General Accounting Office;
- audited financial statements for the school's new owner's two most recently completed fiscal years that are prepared and audited in accordance with GAAP and GAGAS, or acceptable equivalent information for that owner; and
- a completed signature page, Section L.

The supporting documents must be sent to:

**U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002-5402**

**Phone (for this purpose only) (202) 377-3630**

If the application is approved, CMO will send the school a Temporary Provisional Program Participation Agreement (Temporary PPA). The Temporary PPA extends the terms and conditions of the PPA that were in effect for the institution before its change of ownership.

The Temporary PPA expires on the earlier of the:

- date that the Department signs a new program participation agreement;
- date that the Department notifies the school that its application is denied; or

---

**Audit cite**

34 CFR 668.23

- last day of the month following the month in which the change of ownership occurred unless the school provides the necessary documents described below.

The Department can automatically extend the Temporary PPA on a month-to-month extension, **if** prior to the expiration date, the school submits:

- a *same day* balance sheet showing the school's financial position on the day the ownership changed, prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited in accordance with GAGAS;
- if not already provided, approval of the change of ownership from the school's state agency that legally authorizes postsecondary education in that state;
- if not already provided, approval of the change of ownership from the school's accrediting agency; and
- unless the school is exempt from providing one, a default management plan that follows examples provided by the Department.

### Effect of cohort default requirements

Prior to the Amendments of 1998, a prospective owner was required to submit a new default management plan with the Application regardless of the level of the school's cohort default rate. Now, an institution that has undergone a change in ownership that results in a change in control and is participating in the FFEL or Direct Loan programs does not have to submit a default management plan if:

- the institution, including its main campus, and any branch campus, does not have a cohort default rate in excess of 10%; and
- the owner of the institution does not own and has not owned any other institution that had a cohort default in excess of 10% while that owner owned the institution.

### Audits and closeout procedures

Although a separate financial aid compliance audit is not required when there is a change in ownership, structure, or governance, the prospective owner may choose to have the accounts audited before they are closed out. Any questions about FSA accounts or closeout procedures can be answered by the Department's Financial Management Specialists for the Pell Grant, campus-based, Direct Loan, or FFEL program. The prospective owner also should check with the Department's appropriate case management team for information on whether the school owes the Department any liabilities as a result of program reviews or audits (see chapter 11).

## PPA and ECAR

Review of an Application to Participate results in one of three outcomes: (1) full certification, (2) provisional certification, or (3) denial. **If approved, initial applications, applications submitted as a result of a change in ownership, and applications requesting reinstatement, are always approved provisionally.**

If the Department approves a school's application, the Department sends the school two copies of a PPA (see chapter 2). The PPA includes the date that the school's eligibility to participate expires. The school must sign and return both copies of the PPA to the Department. The Department then sends the school an Eligibility and Certification Approval Report (ECAR) and the school's copy of the PPA, signed and dated on behalf of the Secretary. The ECAR contains the most critical data elements that form the basis of the school's approval and lists the highest level of programs offered, any nondegree programs or short-term programs, and any additional locations that have been approved for the FSA programs. Both the PPA and ECAR must be kept available for review by auditors and Department officials, including individuals conducting FSA program reviews.

## Effective date for participation

The date the PPA is signed on behalf of the Secretary is the date the school may begin FSA program participation. (Currently, there are additional steps that must be taken for participation in the Direct Loan Program. For more information, see *Volume 8 — FFEL/DL Programs*.) A school may make Pell Grant disbursements to students for the payment period during which the PPA is signed. Schools receiving initial certification can participate in the campus-based programs in the next award year that funds become available. FFEL and Direct Loan program disbursements may begin in the loan period that the PPA is signed on behalf of the Secretary. The Department's Program Systems Service and regional offices are notified, as well as state guaranty agencies, that the school is approved to participate in the FSA programs.

## Changes at public institutions

The Department does not consider that a public institution has undergone a change in ownership that results in a change of control if there is a change in governance and the institution after the change remains a public institution, provided:

- the new governing authority is in the same state as included in the institution's program participation agreement; and
- the new governing authority has acknowledged the public institution's continued responsibilities under its program participation agreement.

---

### Change in ownership or control at a public institution cite

34 CFR 600.31(c)(7)

Within 10 days of undergoing a change in governance however, public institutions must **report** that change to the Department. The institution must also explicitly acknowledge its continued responsibilities under its Program Participation Agreement (PPA). If the documentation transferring control of a public institution to another instate entity does not specifically acknowledge the aforementioned responsibilities, the institution must acknowledge them in a separate letter or notice.

### **Provisional certification**

In certain cases, rather than granting full approval to participate, the Department may grant a school *conditional approval* to participate in the FSA programs (for up to three complete award years). Referred to as *provisional certification* in the law, this level of approval is granted at the Department's discretion.

The Department will, if it approves the school, offer provisional certification to a school that allowed its PPA to expire and reapplied to participate in the FSA programs after its approval to participate ended. If the Department grants a provisional certification, the PPA details the provisions of that certification.

**Note:** If a school applying for recertification meets the submission deadlines detailed in the introduction to the Application, its PPA automatically remains in effect until the Department either approves or does not approve the application.

Provisional certification is always used when:

- a school is applying to participate for the first time (if approved, it will be provisionally certified for no more than one complete award year), and
- a participating school is reapplying because it has undergone a change in ownership, structure, or governance. If approved, it will be provisionally certified for no more than three complete award years.

**Important:** For schools subject to the two-year rule, during the school's initial period of participation in the FSA programs, the Department will not approve additional programs that would expand the scope of the institution's eligibility.

Other times when provisional certification may be used include:

- a participating school whose participation has been limited or suspended (or that voluntarily agrees to this provisional status) is judged by the Department to be in an administrative or financial condition that might jeopardize its ability to perform its responsibilities under its PPA;

- a participating school's accrediting agency loses its Departmental approval (it may be provisionally certified for no more than 18 months after the agency's loss of approval);
- it is determined that a school is not financially responsible but the school has met other requirements and has accepted provisional certification; or
- in some cases, a school that is reapplying for certification has a high default rate.

### ***Revoking provisional certification***

If the Department determines that a school with provisional certification cannot meet its responsibilities under its PPA, the Department may revoke the school's participation in the FSA programs. The Department will notify the school of such a determination in a notice that states the basis and consequences of the determination. The notice is sent by certified mail (or other expeditious means). The revocation takes effect on the date the Secretary mails the notice to the school.

The school may request a redetermination of the revocation by submitting, within 20 days of receiving the notice, written evidence (filed by hand delivery, mail, or fax) that the finding is unwarranted. A Department official will review the request and notify the school by certified mail of his or her decision. If the Department official determines that the revocation is warranted, the school may not apply for reinstatement for 18 months after the revocation or after the expiration of any debarment/suspension action, whichever is later.

## **SUBSTANTIVE CHANGES AND HOW TO REPORT THEM**

---

### **Electronic submission required**

Changes to previous applications, changes in ownership, reporting, expanding eligibility and certification, and applications for initial certification, recertification, and reinstatement must be submitted to the Department electronically through the Internet (see chapter 3).

A school is required to report changes to certain information on its approved Application. A school may also wish to expand its Title IV eligibility and certification. Some of these changes require the Department's written approval before the school may disburse the FSA program funds, others do not.

### ***Changes requiring the Department's written approval***

(The number in parentheses refers to the number of the question on the Application.)

### ***All schools must report and wait for approval before disbursing funds when the following occur***

1. a change in accrediting agency (notify the Department, when you **begin** making any change that deals with your school's institution-wide accreditation (#15);
2. a change in state authorizing agency (#17);
3. a change in institutional structure (#18);

4. an increase in the level of educational programs beyond the scope of current approval (#26);
5. the addition of nondegree programs beyond the scope of current approval (#27);

**Note:** For schools subject to the two-year rule, during the school's initial period of participation in the FSA programs, the Department will not approve additional programs that would expand the scope of the institution's eligibility.

6. the addition of short-term (300-599 clock hour) programs (#27);
7. changes to the FSA programs for which the school is approved (Approvals from your accrediting agency and state authorizing agency are **not** required for this change.) (#37);
8. a change in the type of ownership (#22);
9. a change in ownership (#24); and
10. adding a location (see Adding locations later in this chapter) including when a school (#30)
  - a. is provisionally certified; or
  - b. is on the cash monitoring or reimbursement system of payment; or
  - c. has acquired the assets of another institution that provided educational programs at that location during the preceding year, and the other institution participated in the FSA programs during that year; or
  - d. would be subject to a loss of eligibility under the cohort default rate regulations (34 CFR 688.188) if it adds that location; or
  - e. has been advised by the Department that the Department must approve any new location **before** the institution may begin disbursing FSA program funds.

### **When one of the changes that requires the Department's written approval occurs, a school must notify the Department**

The school must report the change and the date of the change to the Department via the electronic application within 10 calendar days of the change. As soon as the school has received approvals for the change from its accrediting agency and state authorizing agency, it must send to the Department:

- copies of the approval for the change,
- any required documentation, and
- Section L of the Application containing the original signature of the appropriate person.

---

### **Electronic submission required**

Changes to previous applications, changes in ownership, reporting, expanding eligibility and certification, and applications for initial certification, recertification, and reinstatement, must be submitted to the Department electronically through the Internet (see chapter 3).

## ***Changes not requiring the Department's written approval***

### ***All schools must report the following information to the Department***

- change to name of school\* (#2)
- change to the name of a CEO, president, or chancellor (#10)
- change to the name of the chief fiscal officer or chief financial officer (#11)
- change in the individual designated as the lead program administrator for the Title IV programs (#12)
- change in governance of a public institution (#24)
- a decrease in the level of program offering (e.g., the institution drops all its graduate programs) (#26)
- change from or to clock hours or credit hours (#27)
- address change for a principal location\* (#29)
- name change for other locations\* (#30)
- address change for other locations\* (#30)
- the closure of a branch campus or additional location that the institution was required to report (#30)
- adding a location unless the school meets the conditions specified on the previous page (34 CFR 600.20(c)(1)) (#30)
- change to the school's third-party servicers that deal with the FSA program funds (#58)

\*As soon as it has received approvals for the change from its accrediting agency and state authorization agency, a school must send the Department copies of the approvals for change.

### ***Foreign schools only (including foreign graduate medical schools)***

- change to postsecondary authorization (#42)
- change to degree authorization (#43)
- change to program equivalence (#44)
- change to program criteria (#45)
- change to U.S. administrative or recruitment offices (#46)

### ***Foreign graduate medical schools only***

- change to facility at which school provides graduate medical instruction (#47)
- change to authorizing entity (#48)
- change to approval of authorizing entity (#49)

- change to length of program (#50)
- change to programs located in the United States (#51)

When one of these changes occurs, a school must notify the Department by reporting the change and the date of the change to the Department via the E-APP within 10 calendar days of the change. In addition, a school must send to the address below

- any required supporting documentation, and
- Section L of the Application containing the original signature of the appropriate person.

The supporting documents must be sent :

**U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002-5402**

**Phone (for this purpose only) (202)377-3630**

**Note:** For a change requiring written approval from the Department (unless otherwise noted) and for some changes that do not require written approval from the Department, a school must obtain approval from the appropriate accrediting agency and state authorizing agency.

If a change occurs in an Application item not listed, the school must update the information when it applies for recertification.

When the Department is notified of a change, if further action is needed, it will tell the school how to proceed, including what materials and what additional completed sections of the Application need to be submitted. If a school has questions about changes and procedures, it should contact Case Management and Oversight.

After receiving the required materials (and depending on the circumstances), the Department will evaluate the changes either approving or denying the change and notify the school.

## ADDING LOCATIONS

The Eligibility and Certification Approval Report (ECAR) that the Department sends to the school lists the educational programs and locations that are eligible. (The eligibility of a school and its programs does not automatically include separate locations and extensions.) If, after receipt of the ECAR, a school wishes to add a location at which at least 50% of an educational program is offered, it must notify the Department.

### *Eligibility of additional locations*

An *additional location* is a location of an institution that was not designated as an eligible location in the institution's ECAR. For purposes of qualifying as an eligible location, an additional location is not required to satisfy the two-year requirement unless:

1. the location was a facility of another institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs for a reason other than a normal vacation period or a natural disaster that directly affects the institution or the institution's students;
2. the applicant institution acquired, either directly from the institution that closed or ceased to provide educational programs, or through an intermediary, the assets at the location; and
3. the institution from which the applicant institution acquired the assets of the location:
  - a. owes a liability for a violation of an HEA program requirement; and
  - b. is not making payments in accordance with an agreement to repay that liability.

An additional location that fell into one of the aforementioned categories is not required to satisfy the two-year requirement if the applicant institution agrees:

1. to be liable for all improperly expended or unspent Title IV, HEA program funds received by the institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs;
2. to be liable for all unpaid refunds owed to students who received Title IV, HEA program funds; and
3. to abide by the policy of the institution that has closed or ceased to provide educational programs regarding refunds of institutional charges to students in effect before the date of the acquisition of the assets of the additional location for the students who were enrolled before that date.

Each site must be legally authorized. To apply for a determination of eligibility for an added location, the school must send the Department the required application sections, a copy of the accrediting agency's notice certifying that the new location is included in the school's accredited status, and a copy of the state legal authorization from the state in which the additional site is physically located.

### **Reporting a new location**

All schools are required to report to the Department adding an additional accredited and licensed location where they will be offering 50% or more of an eligible program if the school wants to disburse FSA program funds to students enrolled at that location.

---

#### **Reporting cite**

34 CFR 600.21

Schools must not disburse FSA program funds to students at a new location before the school has reported that location and submitted any required supporting documents to the Department. Once it has reported a new licensed **and** accredited location, unless it is a school that is required to apply for approval for a new location (see below), a school may disburse FSA program funds to students enrolled at that location.

### Applying for approval of a new location

If an institution meets one or more criteria, it must **apply for and wait for approval** before disbursing FSA program funds at an additional location where it will be offering 50% or more of an eligible program.

A school must also apply and wait for approval from ED before disbursing funds, if the institution:

1. is provisionally certified;
2. is on the cash monitoring or reimbursement system of payment;
3. has acquired the assets of another institution that provided educational programs at that location during the preceding year, and the other institution participated in the FSA programs during that year;
4. would be subject to a loss of eligibility under the cohort default rate regulations (34 CFR 688.188) if it adds that location; or if
5. the Department previously prohibited the institution from disbursing FSA program funds without prior approval.

The Department will review the information and will evaluate the school's financial responsibility, administrative capability, and eligibility. Depending upon the circumstances, the Department may conduct an on-site review. If it approves the additional location, a revised ECAR and Approval Letter will be issued. The location is eligible as of the date of the Department's determination.

## ADDING PROGRAMS

### *Adding a program — when a school may make eligibility determination*

If a school adds an educational program after receiving its ECAR, there are two cases in which the school itself may determine the program's eligibility:

- the added program leads to an associate, bachelor's, professional, or graduate degree (and the school has already been approved to offer programs at that level); or

---

#### Disbursing prohibited cite

34 CFR 600.21(d)

---

#### Approval required cite

34 CFR 600.20(c)(1)

---

#### Disbursing prohibited cite

34 CFR 600.20(f)(3)

- the added program provides at least a 10-week (of instructional time) program of 8 semester hours, 12 quarter hours, or 600 clock hours, and prepares students for gainful employment in the same or related recognized occupation as an educational program that the Secretary already has designated as an eligible program at the school.

Before the school may determine these programs to be eligible and disburse funds to enrolled students, the school must have received both the required state and accrediting agency approvals.

**Important:** If the school's self-determination of eligibility for an educational program is found to be incorrect, the school is liable for all FSA program funds received for the program and all FSA program funds received by or for students enrolled in that program.

### ***ED must approve all other added programs***

In all other cases, the eligibility of an added educational program must be determined by the Department before the FSA program funds can be awarded. The school must submit the required Application sections and a copy of approval of the new program from its accrediting agency and state authorizing agency. The Department will evaluate the new program and the school. If the Department approves the additional program, a revised ECAR and Approval Letter is issued for the school, and the school is eligible as of the date of the Department's determination. Only after receiving an Approval Letter may the school begin disbursing FSA funds to students enrolled in the program. For more on program eligibility, see chapter 1.

### ***Waivers***

The law establishes maximum percentages of telecommunication and correspondence courses, students enrolled under ability-to-benefit provisions, and incarcerated students at a participating school. If there is a change to any of a school's answers to the Yes/No questions in Section G of a submitted Application (which deal with enrollment thresholds in these areas), the school must notify the Department via the E-App. The Department will advise the school of its options, including whether the school might be eligible for a waiver (see chapter 1).

### ***Changing from a non-main campus to a branch campus***

If an institution wishes to seek approval for a non-main campus educational site as an eligible branch, the institution must submit a completed Application with the required supplemental documentation on (1) the *main* institution and (2) the *non-main* campus educational site.

The following required supplemental documentation must be submitted for Case Management and Oversight to make a determination as to whether a non-main campus educational site is an eligible branch campus:

- a statement regarding the geographical distance between the main institution and the applicant non-main campus educational site;
- state authorization of the quasi-independent status of the non-main campus educational site from the main institution in any of the following forms:
  - a. applicable state law,
  - b. state charter,
  - c. university system organization documentation, or
  - d. state department of education or state board of regents regulations or documentation.

Regardless of the type of documentation, there must be an explicit description of the quasi-independent status of the non-main campus educational site.

- state authorization (in any of the four forms above) for the non-main educational site to have and maintain its own faculty and administrative staff, its own operating budget, and its own authority to hire and fire faculty and staff;
- an official statement describing its hiring authority;
- a statement from the main institution's primary accrediting agency indicating that it has accredited both the main institution and the non-main educational site through separate on-site visitations, and that the non-main educational site's accreditation is distinct yet dependent upon the main institution;
- a specific description of the relationship between a main campus of an institution of higher education and all of its branches, including a description of the student aid processing that is performed by the main campus and that is performed at its branches;
- the operating budget of the non-main campus educational site for the current year and the two prior fiscal years;
- consolidated financial statements for the prior two years showing a breakdown of the applicant's financial circumstances; and
- other documents requested by the Case Team.

**Clarification**

### **Changing from a branch campus to a freestanding main campus**

A branch campus of an eligible proprietary institution of higher education or postsecondary vocational institution must be in existence for at least two years (after it is certified in writing by the Department as a branch campus) before seeking to be designated as a main campus or a freestanding institution.

### ***Disbursement rules related to applications for new locations and programs***

If an institution fails to apply for approval or fails to obtain approval of a new location, branch, program, or increase in program offering, and the Department does not approve the new location, branch, program, or increase in program offering, the institution is liable for all FSA program funds it disburses to students enrolled at that location or branch or in that program.

### ***Changes in accreditation***

If a school decides to change its accrediting agency, it must notify Case Management and Oversight (CMO) when it begins the process of obtaining accreditation from the second agency. As part of this notice, the school must submit materials relating to its current accreditation and materials demonstrating a reasonable cause for changing its accrediting agency. If a school fails to properly notify the Department, the Department will no longer recognize the school's existing accreditation.

If a school decides to become accredited by more than one institutional accrediting agency, it must submit to CMO (and to its current and prospective agency) the reasons for accreditation by more than one agency. This submission must be made when the school begins the process of obtaining the additional accreditation. If a school obtains additional accreditation and fails to properly submit to the Department its reasons for the additional accreditation, the Department will not recognize the school's accredited status with either agency.

If the Department ceases to recognize a school's accreditation, the school is no longer eligible to award FSA program funds or take part in other programs under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

If a school becomes accredited by more than one agency, it must notify CMO which agency's accreditation the school will use for the purpose of determining the school's institutional eligibility for the FSA programs.

## Notification of school closure or bankruptcy

If a school closes or files for bankruptcy, the school must notify the Department within 10 calendar days of either event by sending a letter on the school's letterhead that indicates the date the school closed or plans to close, or the date the school filed for bankruptcy, as appropriate.

## Changes in ownership interest and 25% threshold

Ownership or ownership interest means a legal or beneficial interest in an institution or its corporate parent, or a right to share in the profits derived from the operation of an institution or its corporate parent. The school must report any change in ownership interests whenever:

- an owner acquires a total interest of 25% or greater;
- an owner who held 25% or greater interest reduces his or her interest to less than 25%; or
- an owner of 25% or greater interest increases or reduces his or her interest but remains the holder of at least 25% ownership interest.

Because of these reporting requirements, even though transferring ownership interest through death or retirement may be excluded from being considered a change in ownership resulting in a change of control, the resulting change in percentages of ownership interests must be reported to the Department.

A school must report any changes that result in an individual or owner (including a corporation or unincorporated business entity) acquiring the ability to substantially affect the actions of the school. Such a change must be reported within 10 days of the change. A school owned by a publicly traded corporation must report the change within 10 days after the corporation learns of the change. Adherence to these requirements is enforced during the institutional participation approval process, program reviews, and audit process. All schools are bound by these reporting requirements, and substantial penalties may be imposed on schools that fail to comply with them.

An individual or corporation has the ability to substantially affect the school's actions when he, or she, or it

- personally holds, or holds in partnership with one or more family members, at least a 25% ownership interest in the school,
- personally represents (with voting trust, power of attorney, or proxy authority), or represents in partnership with one or more family members, any individual or group holding at least a 25% ownership interest in the school,

---

### 25% Threshold cite

34 CFR 600.31(c)(2)(a)

---

#### Ownership or ownership interest

does not include an ownership interest held by:

1. a mutual fund that is regularly and publicly traded;
2. a U.S. institutional investor as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission;
3. a profit-sharing plan of the institution or its corporate parent (provided that all full-time permanent employees of the institution or corporate parent are included in the plan); or
4. an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP).

- is the school’s general partner, chief executive officer (or other executive officer), chief financial officer, individual designated as the lead program administrator for the FSA programs at the institution, or a member of the school’s board of directors, or
- is the chief executive officer (or other officer) for any entity that holds at least 25% ownership interest in the school, or is a member of the board of directors for such an entity.

To ensure that its FSA program participation isn’t jeopardized, a school must report to the Department an ownership change (including the names of persons involved). On receiving the notification, the Department will investigate and notify the school whether a change in ownership resulting in a change of control has occurred that will require the school to submit a materially complete Application if it wishes to participate in the FSA programs.

## QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM

---

Quality Assurance Program cite  
Sec. 487A(a)

Under the Quality Assurance (QA) Program, schools design and establish a comprehensive quality improvement program to increase award accuracy and strengthen their administration and delivery of FSA programs and services. Its mission is to help schools attain, sustain, and advance exceptional student aid delivery and service excellence.

QA program schools are exempt from certain verification requirements because they develop a school-specific program based on data gathered and analyzed in QA program activities. FSA provides software — the *ISIR Analysis Tool* — to help schools analyze how well their verification procedures are working. All schools can benefit from using this software tool, but only QA schools receive verification flexibility. Schools that are interested in QA program participation should contact the QA staff in the Performance Improvement and Procedures Division at the following address or E-mail address:

**U.S. Department of Education/FSA/Schools Channel/CMO  
Performance Improvement and Procedures Division  
Union Center Plaza  
830 First Street, NE  
Washington, DC 20202-5232  
qualityassurance@ed.gov**

### *FSA Assessment Tools*

The new FSA self-assessment tools are intended to help all schools examine and improve operations in the following key student aid delivery areas:

- institutional eligibility,
- fiscal management,

- student eligibility,
- awarding aid,
- disbursing aid,
- reporting and reconciliation,
- automation, and
- administrative capabilities.

To enhance their effectiveness, the new assessment tools that include activities to test compliance and procedures have been linked to the latest regulations and Federal Register notices. Downloadable Microsoft Word documents include hyperlinks as well. Now, those who download any of the FSA assessments can access all hyperlinks as long as they have an Internet Service Provider.

The QA Program also has developed 15 new Web-based modules. **Ten are interactive**, with forms that can be completed on-line:

1. Recertification,
2. Return of Title IV,
3. Satisfactory Academic Progress,
4. Change of Ownership,
5. Financial Management,
6. Consumer Information,
7. Verification,
8. Default Management,
9. FWS, and
10. FSEOG.

In addition, **five non-interactive** Perkins modules are available:

11. Due Diligence,
12. Repayment,
13. Cancellation,
14. Forbearance and Deferment, and
15. Perkins Awarding and Disbursement.

Our close-knit relationships with QA school staff over the years have given us insights into what support is most useful from the financial aid office perspective. Compliance is a requirement, but quality is a choice. For those who are serious about this choice, we provide practical help by making good use of rapidly advancing technology.

---

### Assessments on-line

To find the FSA Quality Assessment Tool on-line, click on “Tools for Schools” at

<http://www.ifap.ed.gov/IFAPWebApp/qualityassurance/Default.htm>

At the end of each assessment you will find links to

- “Management Enhancements” (for dealing with areas that need improvement) and
- “Effective Practices” (for sharing areas of success with ED and your colleagues)

The Quality Assurance Program has broadened its mission, and extended its quality partnership to benefit all schools. The QA Program continues to develop and test tools, serving as a laboratory from which schools can obtain practical information with which they can improve and strengthen their delivery of student aid. FSA makes the tools available to all schools via the Web and various training activities. We encourage schools to use the Assessments and the ISIR Analysis Tool to strengthen their compliance activities and enhance verification efforts.

## ISIR ANALYSIS TOOL

---

### Tool on-line

To download the ISIR Analysis Tool and the Technical Reference Guide go to

[sfadownload.ed.gov](http://sfadownload.ed.gov)

To get additional guidance on running reports and analyzing information, go to

<http://www.ifap.ed.gov>

locate the heading "Tools for Schools, and select "ISIR Analysis Tool."

FSA designed the software formerly called the Quality Analysis (QA) Tool, to help schools analyze FAFSA application information reported on the ISIR. These data are used to determine what impact changes to student-reported information had on EFC and Pell eligibility.

Users import ISIR records into the tool and then use queries and specialized reports to obtain aid applicant data for illuminating problematic areas, zeroing in on specific EFC ranges, data elements, and populations, and customizing a campus-sensitive verification process. It is important to note that while any school can use this software, only QA Program participants are granted relief from federal verification regulations.

The reports generated from these data can be used to help identify sections of the FAFSA that may be the most confusing to applicants and their families. Such information can simplify and improve the federal form as well as identify areas in which students may need additional guidance.

The ISIR Tool also permits schools to conduct analyses using a series of reports that indicate how well their verification procedures are working.

Using this approach, an institution can accomplish the following:

- develop verification criteria that fit its particular population;
- learn which application errors occur locally and educate students and parents about them;
- identify and enact verification practices that make a difference in aid awards;
- identify institutional verification profiles that are effective in selecting cases for verification not selected by the CPS;
- provide data to FSA on effective verification selection criteria; and
- identify and eliminate verification practices that take time but make little or no difference in final awards.

## EXPERIMENTAL SITES INITIATIVE

If a school believes that it has a better way to administer aspects of the FSA programs than the way required by statute or regulation, it may apply to be an **experimental site**. For seven years, using the authority under section 487A(b) of the Higher Education Act, the Department has approved exemptions to a variety of FSA statutory and regulatory requirements. During the 2001-02 award year, over 120 schools were designated as experimental sites.

Experimental sites initiative cite  
*Sec. 487A(b)*

Ten areas of experimentation are being conducted during the 2001-02 award year. They are:

- waiving entrance loan counseling;
- waiving exit loan counseling;
- relaxing the requirement for making multiple disbursements when a loan is certified for only one term;
- not delaying for 30 days loan disbursements for first-time, first-year borrowers;
- including loan fees in a student's cost of attendance;
- not prorating loans for graduating borrowers;
- crediting FSA funds to prior term charges;
- crediting FSA funds to otherwise non-allowable institutional charges;
- allowing an overaward tolerance in the calculation of student need in the FFEL and Direct Loan programs; and
- permitting students who have not passed an ability-to-benefit test to receive Title IV funds if they first successfully complete six credits at the institution.

In December 2000, ED extended these experiments through the next reauthorization of the HEA. This continuation will give our school partners the opportunity to show results that ED might use to propose legislative or regulatory changes.

This partnership between ED and schools encourages schools to develop and test alternative approaches to the current prescriptive requirements. By allowing flexibility in how entrance loan counseling is handled, for example, schools might develop methods that are less administratively burdensome but more effective in providing loan information.

Institutions participating in this initiative are required to report to ED annually on the progress of the experiments. The reports are submitted on OMB approved report templates describing the results and specific information relating to the performance measure or alternative used in each of the experiments. The Department will use results from these experiences to continue reforming administration of the FSA programs.

For further information on the Experimental Sites Initiative, please call the Performance Improvement and Procedures staff at (202) 377-3400.

*In this chapter we discuss the oversight responsibilities of accrediting agencies, states, and the Department. This oversight is necessary to ensure the integrity of the FSA programs.*

---

## STATE AND ACCREDITING AGENCY ROLES

**P**art H of the HEA prescribes requirements for ensuring the integrity of the FSA programs. In addition to the oversight responsibilities of the federal government, states and accrediting agencies play a part in overseeing a school's operations.

### *State role*

The Higher Education Amendments of 1998, Public Law 105-244 (the Amendments of 1998) officially repealed the State Postsecondary Review Program and replaced it with a subpart on the state role. The law now requires that each state (through at least one state agency):

- furnish the Department, upon request, with information regarding licensing and other authorization for a school to operate in that state;
- promptly notify the Department of revocations of licensure or authorization; and
- promptly notify the Department of credible evidence that a school has committed fraud in the administration of the FSA programs or has substantially violated a provision of the HEA.

### *Accrediting agency role*

The law establishes the general requirements for the recognition of accrediting agencies. One of these requirements states that an accrediting agency must meet criteria established by the Department. These criteria, which are found in 34 CFR 602 allow the Department to determine whether it believes an accrediting agency to be a reliable authority on the quality of education offered by a school.

An accrediting agency can be recognized for institutional or programmatic accreditation. An institutional accrediting agency accredits the entire school. A programmatic accrediting agency

---

#### **State role cite**

Subpart 1 of part H of the HEA

---

#### **Accrediting agency role cite**

Subpart 2 of part H of the HEA

accredits specific educational programs that prepare students for entry into a profession, occupation, or vocation.

An agency must have standards that effectively address the quality of a school or program in the following areas:

- success with respect to student achievement in relation to mission, including, as appropriate, consideration of course completion, state licensing examination, and job placement rates;
- curricula;
- faculty;
- facilities, equipment, and supplies;
- fiscal and administrative capacity as appropriate to the specific scale of operations;
- student support services;
- recruiting and admissions practices, academic calendars, catalogs, publications, grading, and advertising;
- measures of program length and the objectives of the degrees or credentials offered (see list of changes by the Amendments of 1998 below);
- record of student complaints received by, or available to, the agency;
- record of compliance with the school's FSA program responsibilities, based on items such as default rate data and the results of compliance audits and program reviews and any other information that the Department may provide to the agency; and
- any additional accreditation standards the accrediting agency deems appropriate.

The Amendments of 1998 clarify that the Department recognizes rather than approves accrediting agencies. The Amendments also clarify that the Department establishes criteria, rather than standards, for such recognition. The following are some of the changes to the statutory accreditation requirements:

- To qualify as a nationally recognized accrediting body, an agency must apply and enforce standards for accreditation that ensure that distance learning courses of study at a school are of sufficient quality to achieve their stated objectives for the duration of the school's accreditation period.
- To be a nationally recognized agency, an agency is required to have standards for assessing a school. The Amendments alter the list of required standards by deleting the consideration of program length and tuition and fees in

relation to subject matter taught, and now require that the agency standards consider *measures of program length* and the objectives of the degree or credential offered.

- The requirements for unannounced site visits by an accrediting agency are changed from requiring at least one visit at schools providing vocational education and training to authorizing, but not requiring, unannounced site visits at any school.
- More detailed procedures are provided for the Department to follow in making determinations concerning the limitation, suspension, or termination of an agency's recognition as a nationally recognized accrediting agency.
- Requiring a school to agree to submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to *initial* rather than *binding* arbitration.

## THE DEPARTMENT'S ROLE

One of the Department's functions is to oversee the FSA programs to ensure that they are administered properly. In this chapter we discuss the two major types of oversight review, audits and program reviews, that are conducted at schools that participate in the FSA programs. This chapter also includes information on requirements when a school's eligibility or participation ends and information on corrective actions and sanctions.

If in a program review or audit a school is identified as having improperly disbursed FSA program funds, the school must restore those funds as appropriate. Program reviews and audits are not conducted solely to recover funds, but also to identify procedural problems at the school and recommend solutions.

If a school is cited for fraud or other serious program abuses in a program review or audit, the school may be subject to corrective action and sanctions, such as fines, emergency action, or limitation, suspension, or termination, which are discussed later in this chapter.

### *Your comments are important*

The Small Business and Agriculture Regulatory Enforcement Ombudsman and 10 Regional Fairness Boards were established to receive comments from small businesses about federal agency enforcement actions. The Ombudsman will annually evaluate the enforcement activities and rate each agency's responsiveness to small business. If you wish to comment on the enforcement actions of the Department of Education, call 1-888-REG-Fair (1-888-734-3247).

## Audit requirements for schools

### Audit requirements for schools cite

Sec. 497(c)(1)(A)  
 34 CFR 668.23(a)(1)  
 34 CFR 668.23(a)(5)

### Independent auditor

An independent CPA or government auditor, except that a government auditor must meet the Government Auditing Standards qualification and independence standard, including standards related to organizational independence.

The law requires that a school that participates in any FSA program, including participating foreign schools, must have an independent auditor conduct, at least once a year, an audit of a school's compliance with the laws and regulations that are applicable to the FSA programs in which the school participates (a *compliance audit*), and an audit of the school's financial statements (a *financial statement audit*).

While a compliance audit covers the school's administration of the FSA programs, a financial statement audit provides the Department with information necessary to evaluate a school's financial responsibility (see chapter 4).

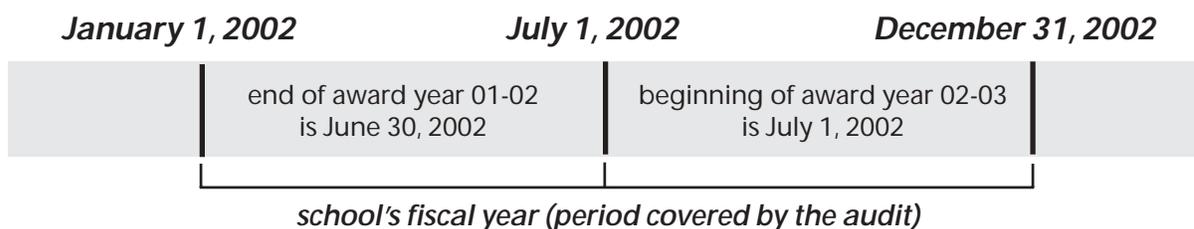
As in the past, schools can meet these audit requirements by having an audit performed under the guidelines of the Department's *Audit Guide, Audits of Federal Student Aid Programs at Participating Institutions and Institutions Services* or, if applicable, by having an audit performed under the guidelines of the Office of Management & Budget (OMB) Circular (A-133), *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations*. A-133 Audits are discussed under *Types of Audit Guidelines*.

### Simultaneous audit submissions

A school that has an audit performed under the FSA Audit Guide must submit **both** the compliance audit and the audited financial statements within six months of the end of the school's fiscal year. Both the compliance audit and the financial statement audit must be performed on a fiscal-year basis. In addition, both audits must be prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principle (GAAP) and Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). The compliance audit and financial statement audit may be performed by different auditors. However, the audits must be submitted as one package.

The compliance audit of a school that has a fiscal year that does not coincide with an award year will cover parts of two award years (see the example below).

### Fiscal Year Not Equal to Award Year Example



The definition of an independent auditor makes clear that the compliance and financial statements audits submitted under these regulations must be performed by independent public accountants (IPAs) or by government auditors who meet certain governmental standards.

The Amendments of 1998 created an exception to the annual audit requirement. A school may request a waiver that, if approved, will require the school to submit a compliance audit (covering each fiscal year in the waiver period) and a financial statement audit (for the last year of the waiver period) every three years at the Department's discretion.

The amended regulations do **not** waive the requirement that an institution audit its administration of the Title IV, HEA programs; they waive the requirement that these audits be submitted on an annual basis. Therefore, if an institution is granted a waiver for three years, when the waiver period expires and the institution must submit its next compliance audit, that audit must cover the institution's administration of the Title IV, HEA programs since the end of the period covered by its last submitted compliance audit. The auditor must audit and attest to the institution's annual determination (for the waived periods) that the institution met the 90/10 requirement of 34 CFR 600.5 and the conditions of institutional eligibility in 34 CFR 600.7 and 34 CFR 600.8(e)(2).

To qualify for a waiver, a school must demonstrate that it:

- disbursed less than \$200,000 in FSA program funds during each of the two completed award years prior to the audit period;
- is not a foreign institution;
- agrees to keep records relating to each award year in the unaudited period for two years after the end of the regular record retention period for the award year;
- has participated in the Title IV, HEA programs under the same ownership for at least three award years preceding the school's waiver request;
- is financially responsible under the general requirements of financial responsibility, and does not rely on the alternative standards and requirements of exceptions to participate in the Title IV, HEA programs;
- is not on the reimbursement or cash monitoring system of payment;
- has not been subject of a limitation, suspension, fine or termination proceeding, or emergency action initiated by the Department or a guaranty agency in the three years preceding the school's waiver request;

- has submitted its compliance audits and audited financial statements for the previous two fiscal years, and no individual audit disclosed liabilities in excess of \$10,000; and
- submits a letter of credit in the amount as determined below, which must remain in effect until the Secretary has resolved the audit covering the award years subject to the waiver.

For purposes of this section, the letter of credit amount is 10% of the total Title IV, HEA program funds the school disbursed to or on behalf of its students during the award year preceding the school's waiver request.

The Secretary rescinds a waiver if the school:

- disburses \$200,000 or more of Title IV, HEA program funds for an award year;
- undergoes a change in ownership that results in a change of control; or
- becomes the subject of an emergency action or a limitation suspension, fine, or termination action initiated by the Department or a guaranty agency.

This exception to the annual audit requirement may not be granted for the award year preceding a school's required recertification. Furthermore, this exception does not apply to foreign schools.

*Example 1:* The school is still required to have its administration of the FSA programs audited for the waiver period. If a school is granted a waiver for three years, when the waiver period expires the next audit must cover the school's administration of the FSA programs since the end of the period covered by its last submitted compliance audit. For example, a school's fiscal year coincides with an award year. It submits a compliance audit for its fiscal year that ends on June 30, 2000, and then receives a waiver so that its next compliance audit is due six months after the end of its 2002-2003 fiscal year. When it submits that audit, it must cover the 2000-2001, 2001-2002, and 2002-2003 fiscal years.

*Example 2:* If a school's fiscal year is based on an award year (July 1 – June 30), and the school requests a waiver on May 1, 2000, that waiver request may include its 1999-2000 fiscal year (July 1, 1999 through June 30, 2000) plus its 2000-2001 and 2001-2002 fiscal years. If the school's fiscal year was a calendar year, the school's waiver request could include its calendar 2000 fiscal year plus its 2001 and 2002 fiscal years.

In the later example, the waiver would not include the school's 1999 fiscal year, and therefore the school would be required to submit its compliance audit and audited financial statement to the Department by June 30, 2000.

If the Secretary grants the waiver, the school does not have to submit its compliance or audited financial statement until six months after

- the end of the third fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the school last submitted a compliance audit and audited financial statement; or
- the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the school last submitted compliance and financial statement audits if the award year in which the school will apply for recertification is part of the third fiscal year.

An institution's waiver request may include the fiscal year in which that request is made, plus the next two fiscal years. That request may not include an already completed fiscal year.

An institution remains liable for repaying any Title IV, HEA program funds it improperly expends during the waiver period. A compliance audit is the vehicle for discovering improper expenditures. Therefore, an institution will be required to pay any liabilities when the institution eventually submits a compliance audit for the fiscal year in which it made improper expenditures.

The Office of Inspector General (OIG) also conducts audits, usually in cases where there may be concern over the school's administration of the FSA programs. An OIG or other federal audit does not satisfy the requirement that a school have annual compliance and financial statement audits performed by an IPA.

### *Types of audit guidelines*

As mentioned previously, in lieu of audits performed under the FSA Audit Guide, some schools are required to have audits performed under the guidelines of the Single Audit Act (chapter 75 of Title 31, U.S.C.). Audits performed under the Single Audit Act also satisfy the Department's audit requirements.

The type of audit a school or servicer must undergo depends on its method of control: public, for-profit, or nonprofit. All for-profit schools must comply with the audit requirement by having an FSA compliance audit under the criteria of the Department's FSA Audit Guide. All public and nonprofit schools must comply with the Single Audit Act, which requires these schools to have an audit performed in accordance with Office of Management and Budget's (OMB) Circular A-133. (Circular A-133 allows an FSA compliance audit under the criteria of the Department's Audit Guide under limited circumstances.)

Circular A-133 is titled *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations* and is applicable to nonprofit postsecondary schools, states, local governments, and Indian tribal governments. For many schools, this is a combined audit of all the federal programs at

that school. OMB circular A-133 is available through the OMB Home Page at

**<http://www1.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/OMB/html/circulars/a133/a133.html>**

or by calling OMB's Publication Office at

**(202) 395-7332.**

Audits performed under the Single Audit Act have distinct auditing and submission requirements. A school submitting an audit under the guidelines of the Single Audit Act must use the submission deadlines established by the Single Audit Act.

Under the requirements of Circular A-133, a school that expends less than \$300,000 of federal funds during a fiscal year is exempt from submitting an annual A-133 audit. However, if such a school has either audited or unaudited financial statements, the Department may request them.

Circular A-133 permits the submission of program-specific audits if an entity expends funds in only one federal program **and** the program's regulations do not require a financial statement audit. The FSA program regulations require a financial statement audit. Therefore, a school may not submit a program-specific audit to satisfy the Department's audit submission requirements.

Circular A-133 also now allows an independent auditor to determine, within the scope of professional judgment, whether certain federal programs must be included the scope of the audit. An independent auditor must exclude certain program components, such as Title IV program funds, if they fall below a predetermined dollar and risk threshold.

The independent auditor must make an annual assessment of the dollar and risk conditions, determine whether such exclusions are appropriate, and whether any Title IV programs must be included within the scope of the audit. You can find additional information on this topic in the *2002 Compliance Supplement* to Circular A-133.

### ***Submission dates for FSA audits***

A school's or servicer's annual compliance and financial statements audits performed under the FSA Audit Guide must be based upon the fiscal year and submitted to the Department within six months after the end of the school's or servicer's fiscal year. (Again, these requirements do not apply to audits performed under the Single Audit Act that are due as specified in OMB Circular A-133.)

---

#### **Submission dates cite**

34 CFR 668.23(a)(4)

The chart that follows lists audit due dates and what period the audit must cover for audits due in 2000 and 2002 (this chart provides information for the most common institutional fiscal-year-end dates).

<b>Audit Submission Due Dates for 2003 and 2004</b>					
<i>School's fiscal year end date</i>	<i>Both audits due</i>	<i>Period audited (financial and compliance)</i>	<i>School's fiscal year end date</i>	<i>Both audits due</i>	<i>Period audited (financial and compliance)</i>
September 30, 2002	March 31, 2003	October 1, 2001 through September 30, 2002	September 30, 2003	March 31, 2004	October 1, 2002 through September 30, 2003
December 31, 2002	June 30, 2003	January 1, 2002 through December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	June 30, 2004	January 1, 2003 through December 31, 2003
March 31, 2003	September 30, 2003	April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003	March 31, 2004	September 30, 2004	April 1, 2003 through March 31, 2004
June 30, 2003	December 31, 2003	July 1, 2002 through June 30, 2003	June 30, 2004	December 31, 2004	July 1, 2003 through June 30, 2004

Generally, a school's first audit performed under these requirements must cover the entire period of time since the school began to participate in the FSA programs. Each subsequent audit must cover the period since the end of the period covered by the preceding audit that is accepted by the Department.

### ***Compliance audit submission requirements***

Compliance audits must be conducted in accordance with:

- the general standards and the standards for compliance audits contained in the U.S. General Accounting Office's (GAO's) Government Auditing Standards; and
- applicable audit guides from the Department's Office of the Inspector General.

In conducting an audit, a for-profit school or servicer and its auditor should use the Department of Education's latest FSA Audit Guide, the accounting and recordkeeping manual for the FSA programs (known as The Blue Book), and the *GAPS Users Guide*, as applicable.

The FSA Audit Guide is available on the Internet at:

**<http://www.ed.gov/offices/OIG/nonfed>**

The Gaps Users Guide is available at

**<http://gapsweb.ed.gov>**

The independent auditor or auditing firm the school or servicer uses for its required non-federal audit may be the same one that usually audits the school's or servicer's fiscal transactions. To produce unbiased conclusions, the auditor must be independent of those authorizing the expenditure of FSA program funds.

The Department may require a school to provide a copy of its compliance audit report to guaranty agencies, lenders, state agencies, the Department of Veterans Affairs, or accrediting agencies.

### ***Financial statement audit submission requirements***

A school's audited financial statement must cover the school's most recently completed fiscal year. The Department uses the information in a school's audited financial statement to evaluate the school's financial responsibility (see chapter 4). In addition to a school's audited financial statement, the Department may require that the school submit additional information. For example, the Department may require a school to submit or provide access to the accountant's work papers. Also, if the Department finds it necessary to evaluate a particular school's financial condition, the Department can require a school to submit audited financial statements more frequently than once a year.

Financial statements must be prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), and audited by an independent auditor in accordance with GAGAS and other guidance contained in OMB Circular A-133, or in audit guides from the Department's Office of the Inspector General, as applicable.

### ***Consolidated statements***

In some cases, a school's relationship with another entity may cause the Department to require a school to submit additional financial statements both of the school and the entity, such as audited consolidated financial statements; audited full consolidated financial statement; audited combined financial statements; or, under certain circumstances, audited financial statements of one or more related parties. This occurs when the Department determines that the activities or financial health of another entity may impact upon the school's total financial health. So that the Department can make this determination, a school must include in its audited financial statements a detailed description of related entities based on the definition of a related entity in the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) 57. In addition, the description must include all related parties and a level of detail that would enable the Department to identify readily the related party. This information may include, but is not limited to, the name, location, and description of the related

entity, including the nature and amount of any transaction between the related party and the school, financial or otherwise, regardless of when it occurred.

### **Required disclosure of 90/10 revenue test**

A proprietary school must disclose the percentage of its revenues derived from the FSA programs that the school received during the fiscal year covered by the audit as a footnote to its audited financial statements. The calculation of this percentage and the funds included must be arrived at using the **cash basis of accounting**. Guidance on footnote disclosure can be found in the FSA Audit Guide, and in 34 CFR 600.5, and in appropriate accounting references. Information regarding the calculation of this percentage (the *90/10 Rule*) is found in chapter 1.

---

#### **90/10 Rule cite**

34 CFR 600.534 and  
34 CFR 668.23(d)(4)

### **Audits for foreign schools**

Foreign schools must also submit an annual compliance audit and audited financial statement. However, because financial responsibility requirements vary for foreign schools based on the amount of FSA program funds received by the school, the requirements for preparation of the financial statement also vary. A school that received less than \$500,000 (in U.S. dollars) in FSA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year may have its audited financial statements prepared according to the standards of the school's home country. A foreign school that received \$500,000 or more in FSA program funds during its most recently completed fiscal year must have its audited financial statement translated and presented for analysis under GAAP and GAGAS. See chapter 4 for more information on financial responsibility determinations for foreign schools.

---

#### **Audit of foreign school cite**

34 CFR 668.23(d)(3)

### **Audits for third-party servicers**

There are also annual audited financial statements and compliance audit requirements for third-party servicers. A third-party servicer must submit an annual compliance audit. However, if a servicer contracts with only one FSA school and that school's own audit sufficiently covers all the functions performed by the servicer, the servicer does not have to submit a compliance audit. If a servicer contracts with several FSA schools, a single compliance audit can be performed that covers all its administrative services for each school. A servicer must submit its compliance audit within six months after the last day of the servicer's fiscal year. The Department may require a servicer to provide a copy of its compliance audit report to guaranty agencies, lenders, state agencies, the Department of Veterans Affairs, or accrediting agencies.

---

#### **Third party servicers cite**

34 CFR 668.23(a)(3) and (c)  
34 CFR 668.23(d)(5)

In addition to submitting a compliance audit, a servicer that enters into a contract with a lender or guaranty agency to administer any aspect of the lender's or guaranty agency's programs must submit annually audited financial statements. The financial statements must be prepared on an **accrual basis** in accordance with GAAP and audited

by an independent auditor in accordance with GAGAS and any other guidance contained in audit guides issued by the Department's Office of the Inspector General.

Guidance for audits of third-party servicers is found in the January 2000 Department of Education's Audit Guide, *Audits of Federal Student Aid Programs at Participating Institutions and Institution Servicers*.

If the Department determines that, based on audit findings and responses, a third-party servicer owes a liability for its administration of the Title IV programs, the servicer must notify each institution that it contracts with of the liability. Generally, unless they submit an appeal, schools and servicers owing liabilities must repay those liabilities within 45 days of being notified by the Department.

A school may never use a third-party servicer's audit in place of its own required audit, because the school is ultimately liable for its own violations as well as those incurred by its third-party servicers. (See chapter 2 for more information on third-party servicers.)

### ***Having the audit performed***

The school or servicer must make its program and fiscal records, as well as individual student records, available to the auditor. (Required recordkeeping is discussed in chapter 8.) Both the financial aid and business offices should be aware of the dates the auditors will be at the school, and make sure that someone is on hand to provide requested documents and answer questions during that period.

At the end of the on-site review, the auditor conducts an exit interview. At a school, this exit interview is usually conducted with the personnel from the school's financial aid and other relevant offices. The exit interview is not only an opportunity for the auditor to suggest improvements in procedures, but it also gives the school or servicer a chance to discuss the draft report and review any discrepancies cited in the report. The exit interview is a good time to resolve any disagreements before the final report is prepared.

The final report is prepared by the auditor and submitted to the school or servicer.

### ***Submitting audits***

The school or servicer must submit four copies of the combined Financial Statement and Compliance Audit Report Package and the school's or servicer's Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to the Department's Data Management and Analysis Division at the following address:

**U.S. Department of Education  
Case Management and Oversight  
Data Management and Analysis Division  
Document Receipt and Control Center  
830 First Street, NE  
Room 71-I-1  
Washington, DC 20002- Package 5042**

**Phone: (202) 377-3630 (for this purpose)**

**A-133 audits must be submitted to the:**

**Federal Audit Clearinghouse  
Bureau of the Census  
P.O. Box 5000  
Jeffersonville, Indiana 47199-5000**

The Federal Audit Clearinghouse will process the A-133 audits for the Department. Although the OIG is not the submission point for these audits, the OIG will provide technical assistance on these audits to schools and auditors.

For an audit performed under the Department's FSA Audit Guide, the Department reviews the audit report for format, completeness, and to ensure that it complies with the government's auditing standards.

Based on the audit findings and the school's or servicer's written explanation, the Department will determine if any funds were spent improperly. Unless the school or servicer has properly appealed the decision, the school or servicer must repay any improperly spent funds within 45 days.

### ***Access to records***

Once the audit is complete, the school or servicer must give the Department and the OIG access to any records or other documents necessary to review the audit. A school that uses a third-party servicer must also give the Department and the OIG access to records or other documents necessary to review a third-party servicer's compliance or financial statements audit. In addition, the school's or servicer's contract with the auditor must specify that the auditor will also give the Department and the OIG access to the records and documents related to the audit, including work papers. Cooperation includes providing timely and reasonable access to records (including computer records) for examination and copying, and to personnel for the purpose of obtaining relevant information.

**Throughout the audit process, and for other examinations such as program reviews and state reviews, the school or servicer is required to cooperate fully with its independent auditor, the Department and its Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, the appropriate guaranty agency and accrediting agency.**

---

**Access includes the right to copy** records (including computer records), to examine computer programs and data, and to interview employees without the presence of management or the presence of the school's or a servicer's tape recorder.

---

**Access and examination cite**  
34 CFR 668.24(f)

---

## Applicability

This requirement applies to any compliance audits or financial statements required under 34 CFR 600.20(a) or (b) to begin or continue participating in the FSA programs, any financial statements required due to a change in ownership resulting in a change in control as provided under 34 CFR 600.20(g), any compliance audits and financial statements required annually under 34 CFR 668.23, and any compliance audits and financial statements required when a school ceases to participate in the FSA programs as provided under 34 CFR 668.26(b).

---

## Information about eZ-audit

You can find everything you need to know about it on IFAP at

<http://ifap.ed.gov>

We will also post a step-by-step User Reference Manual on IFAP to assist in the transition to eZ-Audit. If you have questions please consult IFAP or send an E-mail to

[fsaezaudit@ed.gov](mailto:fsaezaudit@ed.gov)

## eZ-AUDIT

As this volume was going to press, the Department was preparing to implement eZ-Audit, a new Web-based process that will provide schools with a paperless single point of submission for financial statements and compliance audits. eZ-Audit will eliminate the cost of duplicating and mailing the reports, and expedite their review by the Department. In addition, eZ-audit will afford more timely and useful information to institutions by allowing schools to review their data and the status of their reports at any time.

The eZ-Audit system will not require schools to submit **additional** information. Schools will be asked to enter information from their audit and attach a copy of their audit and their audited financial statement as a PDF file. In addition, where possible we will pre-populate demographic data elements from information previously reported. Like the FISAP, the eZ Audit system will automatically check for errors before you submit the data. Finally, the system will eliminate lost reports, and will give you an immediate receipt.

Once eZ-Audit has been implemented, your school will need to submit all required FSA audits to FSA electronically (including copies of A-133 audits filed with the Federal Audit Clearinghouse) through the eZ-Audit process. Please note that nonprofit and public institutions will continue to submit these annual audits to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse as well.

## The eZ-Audit process

To submit an audit you will use a special school ID to access the appropriate page on the audit-Audit Web site. Then you will:

1. enter general information about your school's compliance audit and financial statement;
2. enter specific financial data directly from its audited financial statement; and
3. attach authentic electronic copies of the audit originals.

We will use the general information to make an initial determination of whether the audits are materially complete and conducted in accordance with applicable accounting standards. Based on the financial data, we will make a preliminary determination as to whether your school is financially responsible with respect to the financial responsibility ratios under Subpart L of the General Provisions regulations (or in the case of a change in ownership resulting in a change in control, whether the institution satisfies the financial ratio requirements under 34 CFR 668.15).

## Attaching an authentic copy of the audits

After you've entered all required information, you must attach an electronic copy of the audits prepared and signed by the independent auditor. The copy must be in a PDF, read-only format created using Adobe Acrobat version 5.0 or higher.

## PROGRAM REVIEWS

In addition to reviewing audits, the Department conducts its own program reviews to identify possible problems in a school's FSA administration. A program review covers many of the same areas as an audit, including fiscal operations and accounting procedures, as well as the school's compliance with the specific program requirements for student eligibility and awards. However, program reviews tend to focus more on regulatory requirements that are specific to the FSA programs. For example, the program review team will examine student records and admissions records, fund requests and transfers, records pertaining to due diligence and the collection of Federal Perkins Loans, time sheets and pay rates for the Federal Work-Study (FWS) Program, and documents related to the reporting process for the Federal Pell Grant and campus-based programs.

### *Selection of schools for review*

The Department gives priority in program reviews to schools that meet certain criteria. Prior to the Amendments, the law stated that the Department was permitted, but was not required, to give priority to schools that met the criteria specified in the law. These criteria (as modified by the Amendments where noted) are that:

- a school has a cohort default rate in excess of 25% or a rate that places the school in the highest 25% of such schools;
- a school has a default rate in dollar volume that places the school in the highest 25% of such schools;
- a school has a significant fluctuation in Federal Stafford Loan volume, Direct Stafford Loan volume, or Federal Pell Grant awards, that is not accounted for by changes in the programs (the Amendments clarified that significant fluctuations in amounts of aid received by schools are those that do not relate to programmatic changes and added Direct Loans to the list of programs);
- a school is reported to have deficiencies or financial aid problems by the appropriate state agency or accrediting agency;
- a school has high annual dropout rates; and
- it is determined by the Department that the school may pose a significant risk of failure to comply with the administrative capability or financial responsibility requirements. (The Amendments more clearly defined the other institutions that the Secretary may target for program reviews as those that pose a significant risk of failure.)

In addition, the Department is required to:

- establish guidelines designed to ensure uniformity of practice in the conduct of program reviews;

- make copies of all review guidelines and procedures available to all participating schools;
- permit schools to correct administrative, accounting, or recordkeeping errors if the errors are not part of a pattern and there is no evidence of fraud or misconduct; and
- inform the appropriate state and accrediting agency whenever it takes action against a school.

Any civil penalties arising from a program review or audit will be based upon the gravity of the violation.

### *Written report*

After the Department performs a program review of a school, the program review team prepares a written report that will be sent to the school within approximately 60 days of the review. The school may respond to this report if it wishes to offer additional information to support its position or if it disagrees with any of the report's conclusions. When the Department has fully considered the school's response and all issues have been resolved, the Department official will send a copy of the final program review determination to the school.

It may occasionally be necessary for Department officials to perform an unannounced program review. The General Provisions regulations stipulate that Department officials provide a school with a written request for a program review, but do not preclude the Department from providing such a request at the time the reviewers arrive at the school.

In an unannounced program review, the Department reviewers will present a written request to school officials before beginning the review. The school is expected to have its records organized and readily available, without objection to providing access to those records. However, because certain school officials may not be immediately available during the review, the school may be afforded additional time to submit information regarding the review findings. The Department has regulatory authority to take an emergency action if a school denies access to the reviewers performing an unannounced program review (see discussion under emergency action). School officials will be informed if an emergency action is to be taken.

## **GUARANTY AGENCY REVIEWS**

The FFEL Program regulations also require guaranty agencies to conduct program reviews at postsecondary schools. A guaranty agency must conduct biennial (once every two years) on-site reviews of **at least all schools** for which it is the principal guaranty agency *that have a cohort default rate for either of the two preceding fiscal years that exceeds 20%*. Schools that the Department requires to take specific default reduction measures and schools where the total amount of loans entering repayment in each of those fiscal years does not exceed

\$100,000 are exempted. Alternatively, a guaranty agency may use its own criteria to select schools for the biennial on-site reviews if the Department approves the agency's proposed alternative selection methodology. A program review conducted by a guaranty agency is similar to a Department program review, consisting of an entrance interview, a review of student records, an exit interview, and a written report. However, the guaranty agency's review will focus on how the school meets FFEL-specific requirements, such as the following:

- certification of the loan application;
- maintenance of records supporting the student's loan eligibility;
- processing procedures and payment of loan monies; and
- prompt lender notification when the student changes enrollment status, such as complete withdrawal.

Two copies of the guaranty agency's report are forwarded to the Department, including the school's payment if liabilities were assessed.

## APPEALING AUDIT AND PROGRAM REVIEW DETERMINATIONS

The law allows for appeals of final audit or program review determinations. Note that only a final determination may be appealed. The letter conveying a final audit determination is clearly identified as a *Final Audit Determination Letter* (FAD) and explains the appeals procedures. For a program review, the final determination letter is marked *Final Program Review Determination Letter*.

If a school or servicer wants to appeal an audit or program review determination, it must appeal, in writing, to the Departmental official identified in the determination within 45 days after it receives the final determination. If the school or servicer makes such a request, the determination will be reviewed by an impartial hearing official appointed by the Department. In most cases, an oral hearing will not be required. The school or servicer and the Department must submit briefs with any accompanying materials to the official, and provide the other party with a copy of its submission at the same time. If the final decision is appealed by either party, the Secretary will review it.

If the hearing official (or the Secretary) finds that the school or servicer improperly expended funds or otherwise failed to comply with applicable program rules and requirements, the Department will collect the liability owed, if any. The school or servicer must repay the funds within 45 days of the Department's notification of the liability, unless the Department grants an extension. At its option, the Department may elect to use an administrative offset to collect the funds owed.

---

### Appeals cite

34 CFR 668.34, Subpart H

## REQUIREMENTS WHEN A SCHOOL CEASES TO BE AN ELIGIBLE INSTITUTION

A school loses its eligibility to participate in the FSA programs when it no longer meets the requirements of 34 CFR Part 600, certain requirements of Part 668 or when the Department terminates the school under Subpart G of the General Provisions.

In general, a school that ceases to be eligible must notify Case Management and Oversight within 30 days of its loss of eligibility to participate in the FSA programs. Requirements for notifying the Department are in 34 CFR 600.40.

### *Loss of accreditation*

When a school loses its institution-wide accreditation, the Department generally may not certify or recertify that school to participate in any FSA program for two years after the school has had its accreditation withdrawn, revoked, or otherwise terminated for cause or after a school has voluntarily withdrawn under a *show cause* or suspension order. If a school wishes to be reinstated, it must submit a fully completed Application to the Department.

The Department will not recertify a school that has lost its institution-wide accreditation in the previous two years unless the original accrediting agency rescinds its decision to terminate the school's accreditation. In addition, if a school voluntarily withdrew from accreditation during the last two years under a *show cause* or suspension order, the Department will not recertify the school unless the original order is rescinded by the accrediting agency. Finally, a school may not be recertified on the basis of accreditation granted by a different accrediting agency during the two-year period.

There are two exceptions to the *two-year* rule.

1. If the Department determines that loss of institution-wide accreditation was due to the school's religious mission or affiliation, the school can remain certified for up to 18 months while it obtains alternative accreditation.
2. If a school's institution-wide accrediting agency loses its Department recognition, the school has up to 18 months to obtain new accreditation.

Note that it is possible for accreditation to be withdrawn from one of the programs at a school without affecting the accreditation (and eligibility) of other programs at the school.

## REQUIREMENTS WHEN A SCHOOL'S FSA PARTICIPATION ENDS

A school may stop participating in the FSA programs voluntarily or it may be required to leave involuntarily. In either situation, there are required closeout procedures to follow.

A separate closeout audit is not required if a school closes an additional location or a branch campus because the next due compliance audit for the school must report on the use of FSA program funds at the closed location. However, the school must notify the Department of the additional location or branch closure. See chapter 10 for information on reporting information to the Department.

## VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL FROM FSA PARTICIPATION

For any number of reasons, a school may voluntarily withdraw from participating in one or all of the FSA programs. For instance, a school might wish to withdraw from the Perkins Loan Program to work on lowering high student-loan cohort default rates. To withdraw from one or all of the FSA programs, the school must notify the Department via the electronic application. For more information on these requirements and procedures, contact the appropriate case management team.

**Note:** A school that withdrew voluntarily (for instance, to lower its default rate) can request to participate again without the waiting period required for a school that was terminated from the program involuntarily or withdrew voluntarily while under a show-cause or suspension order.

**Withdrawing from the FSA programs while under a termination order or other sanction — or to avoid being placed under them — is not considered voluntary withdrawal.**

## INVOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL FROM FSA PARTICIPATION

A school's participation ends in the following circumstances:

- the school closes or stops providing instruction (for a reason other than normal vacation periods or as a result of a natural disaster that directly affects the school or its students);

**Note:** If the school closes its main campus or stops providing instruction on its main campus, its loss of eligibility includes all its locations and programs.

If a school ceases to provide educational instruction in all programs, the school should make arrangements for its students to complete their programs. If the school chooses to enter into a formal teachout arrangement, the school should contact the appropriate case management team for guidance.

- the school loses its accreditation;
- the school loses its state licensure;
- the school loses its eligibility;
- the school's PPA expires;
- the school's participation is terminated under Subpart G;
- the school's provisional certification is revoked by the Department;
- the school's cohort default rate exceeds allowable limits; or
- the school files a petition for bankruptcy or the school, its owner, or its CEO is responsible for a crime involving FSA funds.

### *When participation ends*

When a school's participation in an FSA program ends—for whatever reason—the school must immediately notify the Department and comply with the following minimum requirements:

- within 45 days of the effective ending date of participation, submit to the Department all financial reports, performance reports and other reports required by each appropriate FSA program regulation, as well as a dated letter of engagement for an audit by an independent public accountant (IPA) of all FSA program funds received. The completed audit report must be submitted to the Department within 45 days after the date of the letter of engagement.
- report to the Department on the arrangements for retaining and storing (for the remainder of the appropriate retention period described in 34 CFR 668.24) all records concerning the school's management of the appropriate FSA programs (see chapter 8).
- tell the Department how the school will provide for collecting any outstanding FSA program student loans held by the school.
- refund students' unearned Title IV student assistance (see chapter 6).

### *Additional closeout procedures*

In addition, a school that closes must refund to the federal government or, following written instructions from the Department, otherwise distribute any unexpended FSA program funds it has

received (minus its administrative cost allowance, if applicable). The school must also return to the appropriate lenders any loan proceeds the school received but has not disbursed to students. If the school's participation in the Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Program ends, the school must inform the state and follow the state's instructions.

If a school's participation ends during a payment period (or enrollment period for FFEL Programs), but the school continues to provide education in the formerly eligible program until the end of the payment or enrollment period, the school may use the FSA program funds in its possession to satisfy unpaid Pell Grant or campus-based program commitments made to students for that payment period or for previously completed payment periods before the school's participation ended;

**Note:** The school may request additional funds from the Department to meet these commitments.

- satisfy any unpaid FFEL commitments made to students for that period of enrollment by delivering subsequent FFEL disbursements to the students or by crediting them to the students' accounts (only if the first disbursement already was delivered or credited before the school's participation ended);
- use the FSA program funds in its possession to satisfy unpaid Direct Loan commitments made to students for that period of enrollment before participation ended by delivering subsequent Direct Loan disbursements to the students or by crediting them to their accounts (if the first disbursement already was delivered or credited to the students' accounts before the school's participation ended).

**Note:** The school may request additional funds from the Department to fulfill this commitment.

If you need additional information, contact the staff of the Department's appropriate regional office for guidance in fulfilling these requirements and responsibilities.

## CASE MANAGEMENT

Case management is the Department's approach to oversight of schools that participate in the FSA programs. Case management is designed to provide the Department with a thorough picture of a school's overall compliance through the use of Case Teams.

Case Management and Oversight (CMO) has case teams staffed by personnel in the regions and in Washington, DC. Each team is assigned a portfolio of schools. The team is responsible for all oversight functions for the schools in its portfolio. These functions include audit resolution, program reviews, financial statement analysis, and recertification. In addition, in January 1998, the Department announced the addition of Institutional Improvement Specialists for each case team (see DC-GEN-98-4). The Institutional Improvement Specialists are responsible for compliance improvement. They seek to improve compliance by offering targeted technical assistance and presentations on important Title IV topics. In addition, school personnel can download FSAs Web-based self improvement tools from

**<http://qaprogram.air.org/about.html>**

Each school is assigned a case manager who leads the team in its evaluation of that school. The entire team will evaluate information on the school from a variety of sources to identify any compliance problems at the school. The team can then assess potential risk to the FSA programs and determine appropriate action. Once appropriate actions are decided upon, the Case Manager assigned to the school ensures that the recommended actions are taken.

Case teams will collect and review information on a school from many sources including, but not limited to

- applications for recertification,
- financial and compliance audits,
- state agencies,
- accrediting agencies and licensing boards,
- student complaints, and
- Department databases.

### *Possible actions*

A case team may decide to take actions that include, but are not limited to

- reviewing recertification or awarding only provisional certification,
- initiating a program review,
- establishing liabilities,

- developing a strategy for providing technical assistance,
- transferring the school to the reimbursement payment method (see chapter 5),
- requiring a letter of credit, and
- referring the school for an enforcement action.

Actions do not always have to be negative. For example, the case team can recommend a school for participation in the Quality Assurance Program (see chapter 10).

The Department will use a system of risk analysis as well as other tools to identify schools with the greatest need for oversight. The Department will use analysis by various Department data systems to generate a risk score for a school. This will enable the Department to target resources to those schools that present the highest risk to the government.

Case management provides the additional benefit of permitting a school to contact one team that will have all information on the school available in one place. (For a list of phone numbers for the regional case management teams, see the chart at the end of this chapter or call the Customer Service Call Center at (800) 433-7327.)

## CORRECTIVE ACTIONS AND SANCTIONS

### *Administrative subpoena authority*

The Amendments of 1998 give the Department the authority to issue administrative subpoenas to assist in conducting investigations of possible violations of the provisions of FSA programs. In addition, the law authorizes the Department to request the Attorney General to invoke the assistance of any court of the United States for purposes of enforcing a subpoena if necessary.

---

### **Administrative subpoena authority cite**

Sec. 490A

### *Sanctions*

Sanctions include emergency actions, fines, limitations, suspensions, and terminations.

The Department will sanction any school that:

- violates the law or regulations governing the FSA programs, its PPA, or any agreement made under the law or regulations; or
- substantially misrepresents the nature of its educational programs, its financial charges, or its graduates' employability. For details on misrepresentation, see chapter 7.

Similarly, the Department may also sanction a third-party servicer that performs functions related to the FSA programs. Further, the Department has the authority to sanction a group of schools or

servicers if it finds that a person or entity with substantial control over all schools or servicers within the group has violated any of the FSA program requirements or has been suspended or debarred from program participation (see chapter 2).

### ***Actions due to program violations or misrepresentation***

If it appears that a school has violated the FSA program requirements, the Department may allow the school to respond to the problem and indicate how it will correct it. If this informal approach fails to correct the situation, or if the school has repeatedly violated the law or regulations, the Department may take emergency action, fine the school, or initiate a limitation, suspension, or termination of FSA program participation.

In addition, the Department has the authority to terminate a school or program that no longer meets the eligibility criteria given in chapter 1. For details on steps that a school should follow in any of these situations, see Subpart G of the General Provisions regulations and Section 600.41 of the Institutional Eligibility regulations.

### ***Emergency action***

The Department may take emergency action to withhold FSA program funds from a school or its students if the Department receives information, determined by a Department official to be reliable, that the school is violating applicable laws, regulations, special arrangements, agreements, or limitations. To take an emergency action, the Department official must determine that:

- The school is misusing federal funds.
- Immediate action is necessary to stop this misuse.
- The potential loss outweighs the importance of using established procedures for limitation, suspension, and termination.

The school is notified by registered mail (or other expeditious means) of the emergency action and the reasons for it. The action becomes effective on the date the notice is mailed.

An emergency action suspends the school's participation in all FSA programs and prohibits the school from disbursing FSA program funds or certifying FFEL applications. The action may not last more than 30 days unless a limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding is initiated during that period. In that case, the emergency action is extended until the proceeding, including any appeal, is concluded. The school is given an opportunity to *show cause* that the action is unwarranted.

## *Fine*

The Department may fine a school up to \$25,000 for each statutory or regulatory violation. (The Department first notifies the school of its intent to fine so the school can, if it chooses, request a hearing.) If the school is found guilty of any violations, it may appeal to the Department for a compromise on the amount of the fines imposed at the hearing. In determining the amount owed by the school, the Department will consider the school's size and the seriousness of its violation or misrepresentation.

## *Limitation*

Under a limitation, a school agrees to abide by certain specific conditions or restrictions as it administers FSA program funds; by doing so, it is allowed to continue participating in the FSA programs. A limitation lasts for at least 12 months. If the school fails to abide by the limitation's conditions, a termination proceeding may be initiated.

## *Suspension*

A suspension removes a school from participation in the FSA programs for a period not to exceed 60 days (unless a limitation or termination proceeding has begun). A suspension action is used when a school can be expected to correct an FSA program violation in a short time.

## *Termination*

A termination ends a school's participation in the FSA programs. A school that has violated the law or regulations governing the FSA programs, its PPA, or any other agreement made under FSA regulations and was terminated from participating in the FSA programs generally may not apply to be reinstated for 18 months. A school that substantially misrepresented the nature of its educational programs, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates may not be reinstated for at least three months.

## *Corrective action*

As part of any fine, limitation, suspension, or termination proceeding, the Department may require a school to take corrective action. This may include making payments to eligible students from its own funds or repaying illegally used funds to the Department. In addition, the Department may offset any funds to be repaid against any benefits or claims due the school.

## *Possibility of reinstatement*

As mentioned previously, a school requesting reinstatement in the FSA programs must submit a fully completed Application to the Department and demonstrate that it meets the standards in Subpart B of the General Provisions. As part of the reinstatement process, the school must show that the school has corrected the violation(s) on

which its termination was based, including repaying all funds (to the Department or to the eligible recipients) that were improperly received, disbursed, caused to be disbursed, or withheld. The Department may approve the request, deny the request, or approve the request subject to limitations (such as granting the school provisional certification). If the Department approves the reinstatement request, the school will receive a new ECAR and enter into a new PPA.

### *Criminal penalties*

---

#### **Criminal penalties cite**

Sec 490

The law provides that any person who knowingly and willfully embezzles, misapplies, steals, obtains by fraud, false statement, or forgery, or fails to refund any funds, assets, or property provided or insured under Title IV of the Higher Education Amendments, or *attempts* to commit any of these crimes will be fined up to \$20,000 or imprisoned for up to five years, or both. If the amount of funds involved in the crime is \$200 or less, the penalties are fines up to \$5,000 or imprisonment up to one year, or both.

Any person who knowingly and willfully makes false statements, furnishes false information, or conceals material information in connection with the assignment of an FSA program loan or attempts to do so, will, upon conviction, be fined up to \$10,000 or imprisoned for up to one year, or both.

Any person who knowingly and willfully makes, or attempts to make, an unlawful payment to an eligible lender of loans as an inducement to make, or to acquire by assignment, a loan insured under such part will, upon conviction, be fined up to \$10,000 or imprisoned for up to one year, or both.

Any person who knowingly and willfully destroys or conceals, or attempts to destroy or conceal, any record relating to the provision of FSA program assistance with intent to defraud the United States or to prevent the United States from enforcing any right obtained by subrogation under this part, will, upon conviction, be fined up to \$20,000 or imprisoned up to five years, or both.

## Case Management Teams

### Case Management Divisions

### Case Management and Oversight

*Case management and Oversight contains four Case Management Divisions. These divisions perform similar functions, and each division is responsible for a separate section of the United States. Each division implements the following case management team functions: audit resolution, program review, financial statement analysis, and recertification. The four divisions are:*

- *Case Management Division Northeast*
- *Case Management Division Southeast*
- *Case Management Division Southwest*
- *Case Management Division Northwest*

*The division functions are performed by teams headed by an Area Case Director and composed of staff from Washington, D.C., and the region. Each division contains two or more of these teams. Listed below are the teams, their telephone numbers, and the states each team is responsible for:*

<i>Team</i>	<i>Telephone #</i>	<i>States Covered</i>
<b><i>Case Management Division Northeast</i></b>		
Boston Team	617-223-9338	Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont
New York Team	212-264-4022	New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands
Philadelphia Team	215-656-6442	Delaware, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia
<b><i>Case Management Division Southeast</i></b>		
Atlanta Team	404-562-6315	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, and South Carolina
Kansas City Team	816-268-0410	Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Missouri, Nebraska, and Tennessee
<b><i>Case Management Division Southwest</i></b>		
Dallas Team	214-880-3044	Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas
San Francisco Team	415-556-4295	Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, American Samoa, Guam, Republic of Palau, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Northern Marianas, and the Federated States of Micronesia
<b><i>Case Management Division Northwest</i></b>		
Chicago Team	312-886-8767	Illinois, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin
Seattle Team	206-615-2594	Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, Washington, and Indiana
Denver Team	303-844-3677	Colorado, Michigan, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming

*The Case Management Division Northeast is also responsible for certification and monitoring of foreign schools. For information on foreign schools you should contact 202-377-3163.*



*In this chapter, we discuss the applicability of the FSA program requirements to programs offered through distance education.*

For some time now, schools have used various alternative non-traditional modes of delivering instruction. *Distance Education* refers to any mode of instruction in which there is a separation, in time or place, between the instructor and student. In this chapter we use the term distance education to refer collectively to these alternative modes including:

- courses through correspondence (including some courses offered on video cassettes); and
- courses offered via the application of technology including television, audio or computer transmission (such as open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, or satellite transmission), and courses offered over the Internet.

Schools use distance education to respond to students' needs for alternatives to the schedules and locations at which courses traditionally have been offered. The availability of new technologies including the Internet have spurred significant growth in the number and types of distance education programs schools offer.

Certain FSA program requirements (particularly disbursement rules) are organized around the traditional structures of term-based on-campus instruction. These requirements may restrict and may not be easily applied to distance education programs. Questions regarding FSA program and FSA student eligibility often arise when schools expand their course offerings by adding distance learning options.

The Higher Education Amendments of 1998, Public Law 105-244, addressed this growing problem by authorizing a Distance Education Demonstration Program (Demonstration Program). You can find information about the Demonstration Program later in this chapter.

## Distance education cite

34 CFR 600.2

In the FSA programs, the term "distance education" is used only in conjunction with the Distance Education Project. The FSA program laws and regulations, use the terms correspondence and telecommunications.

## CORRESPONDENCE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS COURSES

### Correspondence course and telecommunications course definitions cite

34 CFR 600.2

As discussed previously, for purposes of the FSA programs, distance education refers to courses delivered via telecommunications and correspondence. There are eligibility implications for institutions that offer courses via telecommunications and correspondence.

### Definitions

#### What is a correspondence course?

A correspondence course is a home-study course provided by an institution under which the institution provides instructional materials, including examinations on the materials, to students who are not physically attending classes at the institution. When a student completes a portion of the instructional materials, the student takes the examinations that relate to that portion of the materials and returns the examinations to the institution for grading.

- If a course is part correspondence and part residential training, the course is considered to be a correspondence course.
- If a school adds telecommunications technology, such as on-line instruction, to a correspondence course, the school must ascertain the predominant method of instruction (correspondence or telecommunications). The school must apply the rules for the predominant method, in administering its participation in the FSA programs.
- A course that is delivered in whole or in part through the use of video cassettes or video discs is a correspondence course unless the institution also delivers comparable instruction to students attending resident classes at the institution during the same award year.

#### What is a telecommunications course?

A telecommunications course is a course offered via the application of technology including television, audio or computer transmission (such as open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, or satellite transmission) and courses offered over the Internet.

#### A combined correspondence and residential program example

A school offers a truck driving program. The first part of the program is offered via correspondence. After completing the correspondence portion of the program the student has to attend a residential site where he or she actually learns how to drive trucks.

This program is considered a correspondence program.

#### Videocassettes and discs example

A school offers an English 101 course via video cassette. English 101 is also offered to students physically attending classes at the institution during the same award year. In this case this course would be considered a telecommunications course.

The school also offers Art History 302 via video cassette. Art History 302 is **not** offered to students physically attending classes at the institution during this award year. In this case this course would **not** be considered a telecommunications course for this award year. It is considered a correspondence course.

Please note that **telecommunications courses may be considered correspondence courses** and when that is the case, there may be implications vis-a-vis an institution's eligibility to participate in the FSA programs. Those implications are discussed in the section *The effects of correspondence and telecommunications courses on institutional eligibility*.

## THE EFFECTS OF CORRESPONDENCE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS COURSES ON INSTITUTIONAL ELIGIBILITY

Students enrolled in correspondence courses are eligible to receive FSA, HEA Program funds only if they are enrolled in degree programs (associate, bachelors, graduate). This means that students cannot receive FSA funds if they are enrolled in certificate programs via correspondence.

For certificate programs of less than one year, telecommunications students are considered correspondence students. These students are not eligible to receive FSA funds.

### Basic Principles

1. Telecommunications courses are considered to be correspondence courses if the sum of the telecommunications courses and other correspondence courses the institution provided during the award year equaled or exceeded 50% of the total number of courses it provided during that year.
2. If an institution offers more than 50% of its courses by correspondence, the institution loses its eligibility to participate in the FSA.

This limitation does not apply to a school that mainly provides vocational adult education or job training (as defined under Sec. 521(4)(C) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act).

3. If 50% or more of an institution's students are enrolled in its correspondence courses, the institution loses its eligibility to participate in the FSA programs.

This limitation may be waived for a school that offers a two-year associate degree or four-year baccalaureate degree program if the school demonstrates to the Department that in that award year, the students enrolled in its correspondence courses receive no more than 5% of the total FSA program funds received by all of the school's students in the award year.

4. The 50% limitation applies to institutions, not programs. An educational program composed entirely of correspondence courses could still be an eligible program if no more than 50% of the institution's courses were offered through correspondence and the program met other eligibility requirements.

An educational program composed entirely of Internet courses (telecommunications courses) could still be an eligible program if no more than 50% of the institution's courses were offered through correspondence and the program met other eligibility requirements.

### Correspondence limitations cite

Sec. 102(a)(3)(A) and (B)  
34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(i) and (ii)



### Contracting distance ed courses

Some participating institutions contract with providers that are not eligible to participate in the FSA programs to offer courses through distance education. These participating institutions must ensure that they do not exceed the limitations on contractual arrangements (see chapter 9 — "Agreements Between Schools").

---

### An institution is the sum only of its eligible programs

Some postsecondary institutions offer programs that are eligible for FSA as well as programs that are not FSA eligible. For FSA program purposes, we consider an eligible institution is the sum of its "eligible programs."

In order to minimize the effect on its institutional eligibility of offering programs solely by correspondence that do not lead to a degree, an institution might choose to identify those programs as not part of its FSA eligible programs.

A program (and students enrolled therein) that was so identified would not be considered part of the institution in these two formulas.

---

### Attestation required cite

34 CFR 600.7(g)(2)

5. If the student is enrolled in a program leading to an associate, bachelors, or graduate or professional degree, the student is eligible to receive FSA program funds. If a student is enrolled in a program delivered via correspondence and leading to a certificate or diploma, the student is not eligible to receive FSA program funds. There is no special limit on the eligibility of telecommunications students to receive FSA, HEA program funds as long as the telecommunications course is considered a telecommunications course and not a correspondence course.
6. A school may not refuse to provide FSA funds to a student because he or she is enrolled in correspondence or telecommunications courses unless the courses are not part of an eligible program. However, a school may refuse to certify an FFEL application or originate a Direct Loan (or may reduce the amount of the FFEL or Direct Loan) for a student if the decision is made on a case-by-case basis, and the reason (not merely because the student is a distance education student) is provided to the student in writing and documented in the student's file.
7. The schools correspondence course calculation and correspondence student calculation must be attested to by a CPA.

*Over the next few pages we will show you how to count correspondence students and courses. Then we will describe the effects that those calculations have on the eligibility of different types of students and institutions.*

### How to count courses for purposes of determining whether an institution comes within the 50% limitations.

The formula for determining the course limitation is as follows.

Using data from the latest completed award year

$$\frac{\text{number of institution's correspondence courses}}{\text{total number of institution's courses}}$$

- If an institution offers a course both by correspondence and residential training, the course counts twice, as a correspondence course and as a residential course. Thus, it would count as one in the numerator and as two in the denominator.
- Regardless of how many sections of a course or program are offered during the award year (as a residential or as a correspondence course), the course is counted only once under each type.

- A program not offered in courses or modules counts as one correspondence course.

## COUNTING CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

Miliways Community College (MCC) offers telecommunications and correspondence courses as well as resident training. The college offers 90 courses on campus as well as a number of courses through correspondence. MCC's registrar, Ford Prefect, knows that the school offers two programs not divided into courses or modules and 42 sections of classes through correspondence. In order to determine the number of correspondence *courses*, Ford examines the following data:

Robotics Technology (a 24-credit program not broken up into courses or modules)	=	1 correspondence course
Vogon Highway Construction (a 24-credit program not broken up into courses or modules)	=	1 correspondence course
Art 201, 202, 203, and 204 (eight sections of each, offered only through correspondence)	=	4 correspondence courses
English 101 (six sections offered through telecommunications, and 45 on campus)	=	1 telecommunications course (and 1 resident course)
Music of the Spheres (two sections offered via DVD, and not offered on campus)	=	1 correspondence course

For purposes of evaluating the impact of its correspondence courses on MCC's eligibility for FSA programs, Ford finds that MCC offers eight correspondence and telecommunications courses. Since MCC offers more than 90 courses, its minimal correspondence offerings have no impact on its eligibility for FSA programs.

### How to count students for purposes of determining whether an institution comes within the 50% limitations.

The formula for determining the enrolled student limitation is as follows:

Using the latest complete award year

$$\frac{\text{number of regular students enrolled in the institution's correspondence courses}}{\text{number of regular students enrolled in all of the institution's courses}}$$

#### Regular student defined

A person enrolled for the purpose of obtaining a degree, certificate, or other recognized educational credential offered by the institution (34 CFR 600.2).

- An institution must use a straight head count of enrolled students. Therefore it is irrelevant whether a

student is a full-time or part-time student or whether the student is a recipient of FSA program funds.

- All enrolled regular students must be counted. (If a student withdrew from the institution and received a full refund the student is not counted.)

*Next, we discuss the interrelationship between correspondence and telecommunications courses and students.*

## **The consequences of the 50% Rule for three types of eligible institutions**

### **1. Eligible institutions that provide certificate programs but do not provide degree programs**

Degree programs are programs that lead to associates, bachelors, graduate, or professional degrees.

*Are telecommunications courses and students considered correspondence courses and students?*

- Yes; telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses.
- Yes; telecommunications **students** are considered correspondence students.

*For eligible institutions that provide certificate programs but do not provide degree programs, what is the effect of offering correspondence courses on institutional eligibility?*

- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of correspondence courses (including telecommunications courses) it offers in its latest award year is more than 50% of the total number of courses it offers in that award year.
- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of students enrolled in its correspondence courses (including telecommunications courses) in its latest award year equals 50% or more of the total number of enrolled students in that year. (Section 102(a)(3)(B) of the HEA; 34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(ii))

*Can this type of institution award FSA program funds to correspondence, including telecommunications, students?*

- No; this type of institution may not award FSA program funds to its correspondence (including telecommunications) students.

However, if after the application of the appropriate formulas, the institution remains eligible, it may award aid to its resident students.

---

**Eligible institutions that provide certificate programs but do not provide degree programs cite HEA, Section 484(l)(1)(A) and 484(l)(1)(B)(ii)**

---

**Effect of correspondence courses on institutional eligibility cite 34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(i) and (ii)**

---

#### **Reminder**

If a student is enrolled in a program whose courses are provided both residually and by correspondence/telecommunications, the student is considered to be a correspondence/telecommunications student if a majority of the student's courses are correspondence/telecommunications courses.

## 2. Eligible institutions that provide educational certificate and degree programs where the number of degree programs was less than 50% of the institution's total number of education programs in its latest award year

### Example of how to count educational programs.

P.A. Institute provides educational programs in accounting, bookkeeping, and computer technology that lead to certificates. P.A. Institute also offers an educational program in computer programming that leads to an associate degree. All of the courses in P.A. Institute's computer technology certificate program are creditable toward its associate degree program in computer programming.

P.A. Institute thus offers four educational programs, of which only one leads to an associate degree. Therefore, its one degree program is less than 50% of the total number of its educational programs. The fact that all the courses in P.A. Institute's computer technology certificate program are creditable toward its computer programming associate degree is not relevant to that determination.

With regard to telecommunications students and programs, this type of institution is treated the same as the first type of institution.

### *Are telecommunications courses and students considered correspondence courses and students?*

- Yes; telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses.
- Yes; telecommunications **students** are considered correspondence students.

### *What is the effect of offering correspondence courses on institutional eligibility?*

- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of correspondence courses (including telecommunications courses) it offers in its latest award year is more than 50% of the total number of courses it offers in that award year.
- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of students enrolled in its correspondence courses (including telecommunications courses) in its latest award year equals 50% or more of the total number of enrolled students in that year. (Section 102(a)(3)(B) of the HEA; 34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(ii)).

### *Can this type of institution award FSA program funds to correspondence, including telecommunications, students?*

- If after the application of the appropriate formulas, the institution remains eligible, it may award aid to its resident students.

This type of institution may not award FSA funds to its correspondence (including telecommunications) students who are in certificate programs.

This type of institution may award FSA funds to its correspondence (including telecommunications) students who are in degree programs. (Keep in mind that the rules for awarding FSA to correspondence study students would be applicable.)

### 3. Eligible institutions that provide educational certificate programs and degree programs where the number of degree programs was at least 50% of the institution's total number of education programs in its latest award year

*Are telecommunications courses and students considered correspondence courses and students?*

- **No**; for certificate programs of one year and more and all degree programs, telecommunications courses are **not** considered correspondence courses and telecommunications students are **not** considered correspondence students **if the number of the institution's residential courses exceeds the sum of its correspondence and telecommunications courses**. Put another way, telecommunications courses and students are not considered correspondence courses and students if the institution provides at least one more residential course than the sum of its correspondence and telecommunications courses.
- Yes, for certificate programs of less than one academic year, telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses. (Sections 484(l)(1)(A) and 484(l)(B)(ii) of the HEA)
- Yes, for certificate programs of one academic year or more and degree programs, telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses and telecommunications students are considered correspondence students **if the number of the institution's residential courses does not exceed the sum of its correspondence and telecommunications courses**.

*For this category of schools, what is the effect of offering correspondence courses on institutional eligibility?*

- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of correspondence courses, including telecommunications courses, it offers in its latest award year is more than 50% of the total courses it offers in that award year. (Sections 102(a)(3)(A) of the HEA and 484(l); 34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(i) and 600.7(b))
- This type of eligible institution becomes ineligible if the number of students enrolled in its correspondence courses during its latest award year equals 50% or more of the total number of enrolled students in that year. However, if the institution answered "No" to the question, *Are telecommunications courses and students considered correspondence courses and students*, the institution does not count students enrolled in its telecommunications courses as students enrolled in

correspondence courses. (Sections 102(a)(3)(B) and 484(l) of the HEA; 34 CFR 600.7(a)(1)(ii) and 600.7(b))

*Can this type of institution award FSA program funds to correspondence, including telecommunications, students?*

- Yes, this type of institution may award FSA funds to its correspondence students if those students are enrolled in degree programs. (Section 484(k) of the HEA) In addition, if the institution answered “No” to the question, *Are telecommunications courses and students considered correspondence courses and students*, the institution may award those funds to telecommunication students who are enrolled in any eligible degree or certificate program. (Section 484(l) of the HEA)

## DETERMINING INSTITUTIONAL ELIGIBILITY

### Example 1

Institution A offers residential programs on campus and one correspondence program that consists solely of correspondence courses. During the last completed award year, 60% of Institution A's enrolled regular students were enrolled in the correspondence program.

Institution A loses its eligibility because at least 50 percent of its students were enrolled in correspondence courses and an institution loses eligibility if at least 50% of its students are enrolled in correspondence courses.

### Example 2

Institution B does not provide correspondence courses but it does provide telecommunications courses. The telecommunications courses are part of an educational program that leads to a bachelors degree. In fact, more than 50% of Institution B's educational programs lead to bachelors degrees. The telecommunications courses make up only 5% of Institution B's total courses, but 90% of Institution B's enrolled regular students are enrolled in the telecommunications courses.

Institution B does not lose its eligibility because the students enrolled in the telecommunications courses are not considered enrolled in correspondence courses. The telecommunications courses are not considered correspondence courses because (1) more than 50% of Institution B's courses are residential courses, (2) at least 50% of Institution B's educational programs lead to a bachelor's degree, and (3) the students enrolled in the telecommunications courses are enrolled in education programs leading to a bachelor's degree.

### Example 3

Institution C does not provide correspondence courses but it does provide telecommunications courses. The telecommunications courses make up 51% of the total number of courses Institution C provides, but only 25% of Institution C's enrolled students are enrolled in telecommunications courses. More than 50% of Institution C's educational programs lead to associate degrees and all the students enrolled in the telecommunications courses are enrolled in educational programs leading to associate degrees.

Institution C loses its eligibility. Because the sum of its correspondence and telecommunications courses (51%) exceeds the number of its residential courses, its telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses. As a consequence, Institution C has too many correspondence courses to sustain its institutional eligibility. An institution loses its eligibility if more than 50% of its courses are correspondence courses.

## STUDENT ELIGIBILITY

### *Are there any limits on a student's eligibility for FSA program funds for attendance in correspondence courses?*

---

#### Student eligibility cite

Sec. 484(k); 34 CFR 668.38 and 690.2

A student enrolled in a correspondence program is eligible to receive FSA program funds provided the student is enrolled in a program leading to an associate, bachelors, graduate, or professional degree. A student enrolled in a correspondence program is **not** eligible to receive FSA program funds if the student is enrolled in a certificate or diploma program.

Remember however, that **a student enrolled solely in correspondence study cannot be considered more than a half-time student** no matter how many credits the student is taking.

**Note:** There is no comparable limitation on a student enrolled in telecommunications courses (unless of course, the telecommunications student is considered a correspondence student as discussed above).

### ***Are there any limits on a student's eligibility for FSA program funds for attendance in a telecommunications program?***

There are no limits on the FSA eligibility of a student enrolled in telecommunications courses provided the program leads to an associate's, bachelors, graduate, or professional degree, or is a certificate program that is at least one year in length. If the telecommunications courses are considered correspondence courses the aforementioned limits apply.

### ***Cost of Attendance***

#### **What costs can be included in a student's cost of attendance?**

For a student enrolled in a correspondence program, the only costs that generally can be included in the student's cost of attendance are tuition and fees and, if required, books and supplies. Travel and room and board costs can only be included if they are incurred specifically in fulfilling a required period of residential training.

A student who enrolled in a telecommunications program does not have any restrictions placed on his or her cost of attendance unless the financial aid officer determines (using his or her *professional judgment*) that telecommunications instruction results in a substantially reduced cost of attendance.

The cost of equipment, such as a computer, can be included in the cost of attendance of a student taking courses through telecommunications. For correspondence students, the cost of a computer may be included in the cost of attendance if such equipment is required of all students in the same program.

### ***Federal Pell Grant Program and Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program disbursements***

#### **Are there any special disbursement rules that apply to students in correspondence courses?**

Generally, Federal Pell Grant Program and FSEOG Program disbursements can be made up to 10 days before the first day of classes for a payment period. However, there are special rules for students enrolled in correspondence study programs.

### **FSEOG Program**

A correspondence student must submit his or her first completed lesson before receiving an FSEOG payment.

---

#### **Cost of attendance cite**

Sec. 472(5) and 472

---

#### **FSEOG Program disbursements cite**

34 CFR 676.16(f)

---

**Federal Pell Grant Program disbursements cite**

34 CFR 690.66

***Federal Pell Grant Program***

For a non-term-based correspondence portion of a program of study the school must make

- the first payment to a student for an academic year after the student submits 25% of the lessons, or otherwise completes 25% of the work scheduled for the program or the academic year, whichever occurs last; and
- the second payment after the student submits 75% of the lessons, or otherwise completes 75% of the work scheduled for the program or the academic year, whichever occurs last.

For a term-based correspondence portion of a program of study the school must make the payment to a student for a payment period after the student completes 50% of the lessons or otherwise completes 50% of the work scheduled for the term, whichever occurs last.

**DISTANCE EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM**

***Purpose of the Demonstration Program***

The Distance Education Demonstration Program was created to:

- test the quality and viability of expanded distance education programs currently limited under this HEA;
- provide for increased student access to higher education through distance education programs; and
- help determine
  - a. the most effective means of delivering quality education through distance education course offerings,
  - b. specific statutory and regulatory provisions needing modification to provide greater access to distance education programs, and
  - c. the appropriate levels of federal student assistance for students enrolled in distance education programs.

***Waivers of FSA program requirements for participating schools***

For schools in the demonstration program the Department is authorized to waive the requirements of:

- section 472(5) related to computer costs for students enrolled in correspondence courses;
- sections 481(a) and (b) related to the minimum number of weeks of instruction;

---

**Distance Education Demonstration Program cite**

Sec. 486

---

**Distance education**

An educational process that is characterized by the separation, in time or place, of the student and instructor and includes courses offered principally through the use of various electronic means including television, audio, or computer transmission, such as open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, or satellite transmission; audio or computer conferencing; video cassettes or discs; or correspondence.

- the Correspondence Course Limitation and the Correspondence Student Limitation;
- under certain conditions, the provision that defines a telecommunications course as a correspondence course; and
- regulations, prescribed under the General Provisions regulation (generally 34 CFR 668), that inhibit the operation of quality distance education programs.

Examples of waivers provided in this area are:

- a. the definition of a full-time student, to the extent a student enrolled solely in correspondence courses is prohibited from being a full-time student; and
- b. the application of a uniform standard of satisfactory academic progress to all students within categories of students and programs.

The Department is not authorized to waive any of the program-specific regulations.

For more information on the *Correspondence Course Limitation*, the *Correspondence Student Limitation*, and the provision that defines a telecommunications course as a correspondence course under certain conditions, see chapter 1.

### ***Selection of participants***

The program began on July 1, 1999. In the first year, the Department selected 15 participants. The Department was authorized to select new participants for the program during its third year (2001). Currently there are over 100 institutions from 20 states and the District of Columbia included among the program's 24 participants. The Department does not anticipate additional participants.

When selecting participants, the Department took into account:

- the number and quality of applications received;
- the Department's capacity to oversee and monitor each school's participation;
- each school's financial responsibility, administrative capability, and the program(s) being offered through distance education; and
- the diversity of the schools selected with respect to size, mission, and geographic distribution.

### *Eligible applicants*

The Department selected institutions, systems of institutions, and consortia of institutions to participate in the demonstration program.

A school was eligible to apply to participate in the Demonstration Program if it:

- is located in the United States and participates in the FSA programs;
- provides a two-year program that leads to an associate degree or a four-year program that leads to a baccalaureate degree or higher degree and would be eligible to participate in the FSA programs but for the fact its programs do not meet the Correspondence Course Limitation, or the Correspondence Student Limitation; or
- is Western Governors University.

In addition, systems and consortia of these institutions were eligible to apply to participate in the program.

### *Evaluation of the Demonstration Program*

The Department must evaluate each demonstration program on an annual basis. This evaluation must address:

- the extent to which a participant has met the goals set forth in its application, including the measures of program quality assurance;
- issues related to student financial assistance for distance education;
- effective technologies for delivering distance education course offerings; and
- impediments caused by statutory and regulatory requirements not waived.

In addition, the Department must review current policies and identify those that present impediments to the development and use of distance education and to other nontraditional methods of expanding access to higher education.

In January 2001, as required in the legislation, the Department provided Congress with its first report on the results of the project. This report is available at

**<http://www.ed.gov/offices/OPE/PPI/DistEd>**

In addition, the Department is required to provide additional annual reports to Congress regarding the demonstration programs.

## *Oversight*

The Department carries out, on a continuing basis, various oversight activities, including assuring participants' compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements, providing technical assistance, monitoring student participation, and consulting with accrediting agencies and state regulatory authorities.

